

SIP-DECT®

OM System Manual

Installation, Administration, and Maintenance Release 3.1

Document ID: depl-1669

Version: 0.3

Aastra Deutschland GmbH Zeughofstr. 1
10997 Berlin, Germany

© 2012 - All Rights Reserved

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval system, for any purpose without the express written permission of Aastra.

Table of Contents

1	OVERVIEW	8
1.1	THE SIP-DECT® SOLUTION.....	8
1.2	ABOUT THE RADIO FIXED PARTS (RFPs).....	10
1.2.1	RFP Families	10
1.2.1.1	Former RFP Types (Till SIP-DECT® Release 2.1)	10
1.2.1.2	New RFP Types (Since SIP-DECT® Release 3.0)	11
1.2.2	RFP only Mode	13
1.2.3	OpenMobility Manager (OMM) Mode	13
1.3	ABOUT THE OPENMOBILITY MANAGER.....	13
1.3.1	OMM Tasks	14
1.3.2	SIP-DECT® Special Features and Capacities	15
1.3.3	OMM Capacities and Features.....	16
1.4	ABOUT THE PORTABLE PARTS.....	17
2	GETTING STARTED.....	19
2.1	SETTING UP DHCP / TFTP.....	19
2.2	INITIAL SETUP.....	23
3	ENHANCED FEATURE OVERVIEW.....	28
4	NAMING CONVENTION	37
5	LOGIN AND PASSWORDS	38
6	LICENSING	39
6.1	LICENSING MODEL	39
6.1.1	About G.729 Licenses	40
6.1.2	Update License.....	41
6.1.3	Grace Period	41
6.1.4	License Violations and Restrictions.....	43
6.1.5	G. 729 License Violations.....	43
6.2	UPLOADING AN ACTIVATION OR LICENSE FILE	44
6.3	DEMONSTRATION MODE.....	44
6.4	LICENSE MODELS	45
6.4.1	Small System (Un-activated).....	45
6.4.2	Small System (Activated)	46
6.4.3	Medium or Large System	47
7	OMM WEB SERVICE.....	49
7.1	LOGIN	49
7.2	LOGOUT	50
7.3	“STATUS” MENU	51
7.4	“SYSTEM” MENU.....	51
7.4.1	“System settings” Menu.....	51
7.4.1.1	Restarting the OMM.....	55
7.4.1.2	Updating the OMM.....	56
7.4.2	“SIP” Menu.....	57
7.4.3	“User administration” Menu	61
7.4.4	“Time zones” Menu.....	62
7.4.4.1	Changing Time Zones	63
7.4.4.2	Resetting Time Zones	63
7.4.5	“SNMP” Menu	64
7.4.6	“DB management” Menu	65
7.4.6.1	Manual Database Import.....	65
7.4.6.2	Automatic Database Import.....	66
7.4.6.3	Manual Database Export.....	68
7.4.6.4	Automatic Database Export.....	68
7.4.7	“Event log” Menu	69
7.5	“SITES” MENU	69
7.5.1	Creating a New Site.....	70
7.5.2	Editing a Site.....	71
7.5.3	Deleting a Site	71

7.6	“RADIO FIXED PARTS” MENU	71
7.6.1	States of an RFP	72
7.6.2	OMM / RFP SW Version Check	73
7.6.3	Creating and Changing RFPs.....	74
7.6.4	Importing RFP Configuration Files	77
7.6.5	Capturing RFPs	79
7.6.6	Deleting RFPs	79
7.7	“PORTABLE PARTS” MENU	80
7.7.1	Creating and Changing PPs	81
7.7.2	Importing PP Configuration Files	83
7.7.3	Subscribing PPs	85
7.7.3.1	Subscription with Configured IPEI	87
7.7.3.2	Wildcard Subscription.....	87
7.7.4	Deleting PPs	88
7.7.5	Searching within the PP List.....	88
7.8	“WLAN” MENU.....	89
7.8.1	“WLAN profiles” Menu	89
7.8.1.1	Creating and Changing WLAN Profiles	90
7.8.1.2	Deleting WLAN Profiles.....	97
7.8.1.3	Exporting WLAN Profiles.....	97
7.8.2	“WLAN clients” Menu.....	97
7.9	“SYSTEM FEATURES” MENU.....	98
7.9.1	“Digit treatment” Menu.....	98
7.9.1.1	Creating and Changing “Digit treatment” Entries.....	99
7.9.1.2	Deleting “Digit treatment” Entries	100
7.9.2	“Directory” Menu	101
7.9.2.1	Creating and Changing Directory Entries	101
7.9.2.2	Deleting Directory Entries.....	103
7.9.3	“Feature access codes” Menu	104
7.10	“LICENSES” MENU	104
7.11	“INFO” MENU	106
8	OM MANAGEMENT PORTAL (OMP)	107
8.1	LOGIN	107
8.2	LOGOUT	108
8.3	OMP MAIN WINDOW	108
8.4	“STATUS” MENU	110
8.5	“SYSTEM” MENU.....	111
8.5.1	“System settings” Menu.....	112
8.5.2	“Statistics” Menu	113
8.5.3	“SIP” Menu.....	115
8.5.4	“User administration” Menu	117
8.5.4.1	Creating New User Accounts	118
8.5.4.2	Changing a User Account	119
8.5.4.3	Viewing User Account Details	119
8.5.4.4	Deleting User Accounts.....	120
8.5.5	“Data management” Menu.....	120
8.5.5.1	“Automatic DB import” Tab.....	121
8.5.5.2	“Automatic DB export” Tab.....	122
8.5.5.3	“User data import” Tab	123
8.5.5.4	“Manual DB import” Tab	124
8.5.5.5	“Manual DB export” Tab	125
8.5.5.6	“Maintenance” Tab	126
8.5.6	“Time zones” Menu.....	126
8.6	“SITES” MENU	128
8.7	“RADIO FIXED PARTS” MENU.....	129
8.7.1	“Device list” Menu.....	129
8.7.1.1	RFP Detail Panel.....	131
8.7.1.2	Adding New RFPs	133
8.7.1.3	Changing RFPs.....	135
8.7.1.4	Viewing RFP Details.....	135
8.7.1.5	Deleting RFPs	135
8.7.1.6	Showing Synchronization Relations	135
8.7.1.7	Selecting Columns	136

8.7.1.8	Filtering RFP Table	136
8.7.2	“Paging areas” Menu	137
8.7.3	“Enrolment” Menu	138
8.7.4	“Export” Menu	139
8.7.5	“Sync view” Menu	140
8.7.6	“Statistics” Menu	142
8.7.6.1	RFP Statistics Overview	142
8.7.6.2	RFP Statistics Group Panels	143
8.8	“PORTABLE PARTS” MENU	144
8.8.1	Overview” Menu	144
8.8.2	“Users” Menu	147
8.8.3	“Devices” Menu	147
8.8.4	PP Detail Panel	149
8.8.5	Creating PP Datasets	154
8.8.6	Configuring PP Datasets	154
8.8.7	Subscribing PP Datasets	154
8.8.8	Deleting PP Datasets	155
8.8.9	Selecting Columns	155
8.8.10	Filtering PP Table	156
8.8.11	Changing the Relation Type	156
8.8.12	Enabling / Disabling PP Event Log	157
8.9	“SYSTEM FEATURES” MENU	158
8.9.1	“General settings” Menu	158
8.9.2	“Feature access codes” Menu	159
8.9.3	“Alarm triggers” Menu	160
8.9.3.1	Creating “Alarm triggers”	161
8.9.3.2	Configuring “Alarm triggers”	161
8.9.3.3	Deleting “Alarm triggers”	161
8.9.3.4	View “Alarm trigger” Details	162
8.9.4	“Digit treatment” Menu	162
8.9.5	“Directory” Menu	163
8.9.5.1	Creating New Directory Entries	163
8.9.5.2	Changing a Directory Entry	165
8.9.5.3	Viewing Directory Entry Details	165
8.9.5.4	Deleting Directory Entries	165
8.9.6	“XML applications” Menu	166
8.9.6.1	Creating a New XML Hook	168
8.9.6.2	Changing an XML Hook	168
8.9.6.3	Viewing XML Hook Details	169
8.9.6.4	Deleting XML Hooks	169
8.10	“LICENSE” MENU	170
8.11	“GENERAL” MENU	171
8.12	“HELP” MENU	172
9	CONFIGURATION UND ADMINISTRATION ASPECTS	173
9.1	IP SIGNALING AND MEDIA STREAM	173
9.2	RFP SYNCHRONIZATION	175
9.2.1	Initial Synchronization Procedure	176
9.2.2	Checking the Synchronization of a Network	177
9.3	RFP CHANNEL CAPACITY	177
9.4	NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE PREREQUISITES	178
9.5	SIP-DECT® STARTUP	178
9.5.1	TFTP and DHCP Server Requirements	179
9.5.2	Bootng Steps	179
9.5.3	Booter Startup	180
9.5.3.1	DHCP Client	180
9.5.3.1.1	DHCP Request	181
9.5.3.1.2	DHCP Offer	181
9.5.3.1.3	Retries	181
9.5.3.2	TFTP Client	182
9.5.3.3	Booter Update	182
9.5.4	Application Startup	182
9.5.4.1	DHCP Client	182
9.5.4.2	Configuration using DHCP	184

9.5.4.3	Selecting the Right DHCP Server.....	185
9.5.5	RFP LED Status	186
9.5.5.1	Booter LED Status.....	186
9.5.5.2	Application LED Status.....	187
9.6	STATE GRAPH OF THE START-UP PHASES.....	190
9.7	STATIC LOCAL CONFIGURATION OF AN RFP (OM CONFIGURATOR).....	192
9.8	RFP CONFIGURATION FILES	198
9.9	RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN SOFTWARE UPDATE	202
9.10	802.1Q SUPPORT	203
9.10.1	Boot Phase of IP RFPs (DHCP).....	203
9.10.2	Boot Phase of IP RFPs (Local Configuration)	204
9.11	INSTALLING OMM IN HOST MODE.....	204
9.11.1	System Requirements	205
9.11.2	Installing the OMM Software	205
9.11.3	Configuring the Start Parameters	206
9.11.4	Specific Commands – Troubleshooting.....	207
9.11.5	Upgrade from OMM Version 2.x to 3.x in Host Mode	207
9.12	UPDATING THE OMM.....	207
9.12.1	Updating a Single OMM Installation	208
9.12.2	Updating a Standby OMM Installation.....	208
9.13	OMM STANDBY.....	209
9.13.1	Configuring OMM Standby	210
9.13.2	Fail Over Situations	210
9.13.3	Fail Over Failure Situations	210
9.13.4	Specific Standby Situations	212
9.13.4.1	How A Standby OMM Becomes Active	212
9.13.4.2	Handling When Both OMMs Are Not Synchronized	212
9.13.4.3	Two DECT Air Interfaces.....	212
9.14	MANAGING ACCOUNT DATA FOR SYSTEM ACCESS	213
9.14.1	Account Types	213
9.14.2	Potential Pitfalls	214
9.15	WLAN CONFIGURATION (RFP (L) 42 WLAN / RFP (L) 43 WLAN ONLY).....	214
9.15.1	WLAN configuration steps	214
9.15.2	Optimizing the WLAN	215
9.15.3	Securing the WLAN	217
9.16	SNMP CONFIGURATION	217
9.17	BACKUP SIP PROXY/REGISTRAR.....	218
9.17.1	REGISTER Redirect.....	218
9.17.2	DNS SRV.....	219
9.17.3	Backup SIP Servers	220
9.17.3.1	No Secondary/Tertiary Proxy, Outbound Proxy and Registrar Configured.....	221
9.17.3.2	Secondary/Tertiary Proxy and Registrar Configured	221
9.17.3.3	Secondary/Tertiary Proxy, Registrar and Outbound Proxy Configured	222
9.17.3.4	Secondary/Tertiary Proxy Configured Only	222
9.17.3.5	Secondary/Tertiary Outbound Proxy Configured Only	222
9.17.3.6	Secondary/Tertiary Registrar Configured Only.....	222
9.17.4	Keep Alive Mechanism	222
9.17.5	Prioritized Registration	223
9.17.6	Monitoring the SIP Registration Status	223
9.18	DOWNLOAD OVER AIR	223
9.18.1	How “Download Over Air” Works	224
9.18.2	How to configure “Download Over Air”	225
9.19	DEVICE PLACEMENT	227
9.19.1	“Placement” View	228
9.19.1.1	Functionality of the “Placement” View	228
9.19.1.2	Activation of the “Placement” View.....	228
9.19.2	“Radio fixed parts” View	229
9.19.3	“Image management” View	229
9.19.3.1	“Show image” Task	230
9.19.3.2	“Add image” Task.....	230
9.19.3.3	“Remove image” Task.....	230
9.19.3.4	“Generate” Task.....	230
9.19.3.5	“Import project” Task	230

9.19.3.6	"Export project" Task	231
9.19.3.7	"Adjust overview size" Task	231
9.19.3.8	"Set overview size" Task	232
9.20	USER MONITORING	232
9.20.1	Overview	232
9.20.2	Status Attributes and Validation Mechanisms	234
9.20.2.1	Handset Assignment Status (HAS)	234
9.20.2.2	Handset Subscription Status (HSS)	235
9.20.2.3	Handset Registration Status (HRS)	235
9.20.2.4	Handset Activity Status (HCS)	235
9.20.2.5	SIP User Registration Status (SRS)	236
9.20.2.6	Silent Charging Status (SCS)	236
9.20.2.7	Call Diversion Status (CDS)	236
9.20.2.8	Handset Battery Status (HBS)	236
9.20.2.9	Bluetooth Status (BTS)	237
9.20.2.10	Software Status (SWS)	237
9.20.3	Escalation	237
9.20.4	Alarm Triggers	237
9.20.5	OM Locating Application	238
9.20.6	Licensing and System Capacities	238
9.20.7	Configuration	239
9.20.7.1	"System settings: User monitoring" Menu	239
9.20.7.2	"Portable parts" Menu	239
9.20.7.3	"Monitoring Portable parts: User monitoring" Menu	240
9.20.7.4	User Configuration Files	240
9.20.7.5	OM IMA Application	240
9.20.8	Start and Failover	240
9.20.9	Supported Handsets	241
9.20.10	Restrictions	242
9.21	MIGRATION OF AN RFP SL35 IP FROM SIP-DECT™ LITE 3.1 TO SIP-DECT® 3.1	242
10	MAINTENANCE	244
10.1	SITE SURVEY MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT	244
10.2	CHECKING THE AASTRA HANDSET FIRMWARE VERSION	244
10.3	DIAGNOSTIC	244
10.3.1	Aastra Handset Site Survey Mode	244
10.3.2	Aastra Handset Auto Call Test Mode	245
10.3.3	Aastra Handset Auto Answer Test Mode	245
10.3.4	Syslog	246
10.3.5	SSH user shell	247
10.3.5.1	Login	247
10.3.5.2	Command Overview	248
10.3.5.3	OMM Console On Linux x86 Server	249
10.3.5.4	RFP Console Commands	249
10.3.5.5	OMM Console Commands	250
10.3.6	Core File Capturing	252
10.3.7	DECT Monitor	252
11	APPENDIX	256
11.1	DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY	256
11.2	COMMUNICATIONS REGULATION INFORMATION FOR AASTRA 142D, AASTRA 600D	256
11.2.1	FCC Notices (U.S. Only)	256
11.2.2	Industry Canada (Canada only, not for Aastra 600d)	257
11.3	COMMUNICATIONS REGULATION INFORMATION FOR RFP 32, RFP 34 AND RFP 35	257
11.3.1	FCC Notices (U.S. Only)	257
11.3.2	Industry Canada (Canada only)	258
11.4	ABBREVIATIONS	259
11.5	DEFINITIONS	259
11.6	REFERENCES	261
11.7	PRE-CONFIGURATION FILE RULES	262
11.7.1	PP Configuration File (OMM Database)	263
11.7.1.1	Supported Instructions	263
11.7.1.2	Data Section Fields	264
11.7.1.3	Example	264
11.7.2	RFP Configuration File / Central (OMM Database)	266

- 11.7.2.1 Supported Instructions 266
 - 11.7.2.2 Data Section Fields 267
 - 11.7.2.3 Example 267
 - 11.7.3 RFP Configuration File / Local (OM Configurator) 269
 - 11.7.3.1 Supported Instructions 269
 - 11.7.3.2 Data Section Fields 270
 - 11.7.3.3 Example 271
- 11.8 RFP EXPORT FILE FORMAT 272
- 11.9 PROTOCOLS AND PORTS 274
- 12 INDEX 276

1 Overview

This document describes the installation / configuration, administration, and maintenance of the SIP-DECT® solution.

Other valid documentation

Please observe also the information to other parts of your SIP-DECT® installation given in the documents listed in the section entitled References starting on page 261.

Reference

For a list of abbreviations and definitions valid for this manual please refer to the appropriate chapters in the Appendix starting on page 256.

Trademarks

Linux® is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Red Hat® is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.

Apache Tomcat™ is a trademark of the Apache Software Foundation.

Oracle™ and Java™ are a registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation.

Windows® and Excel® are a registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation .

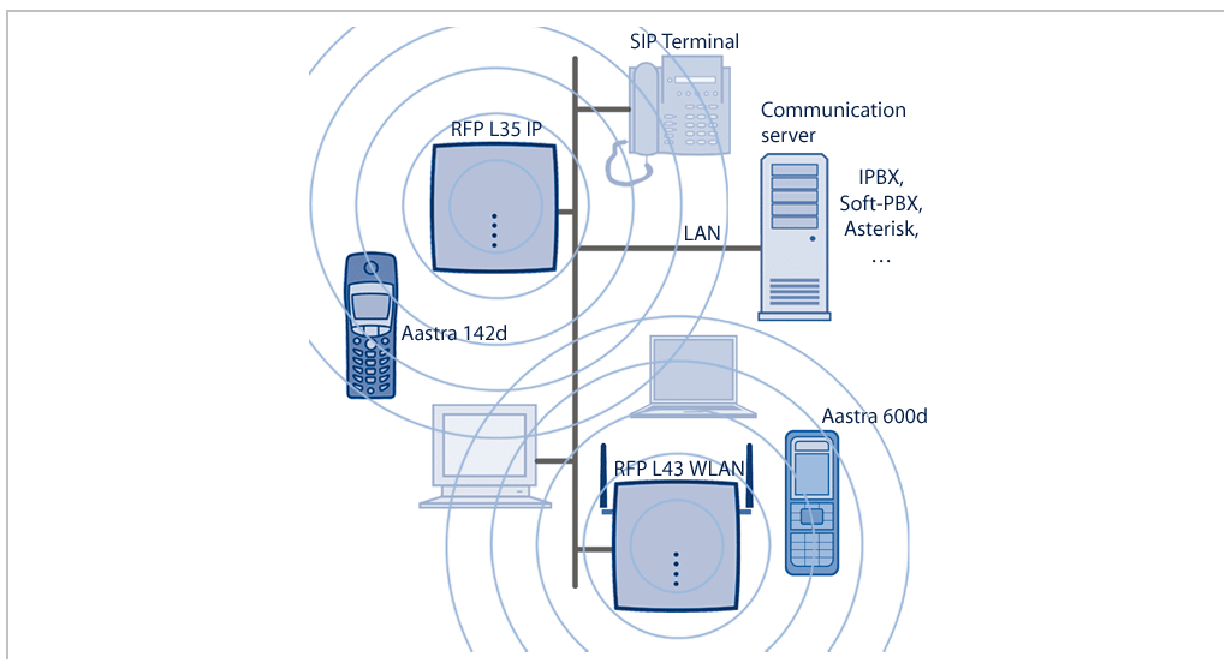
All other product and brand names are trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of their respective holders.

1.1 The SIP-DECT® Solution

The SIP-DECT® solution comprises the following main components:

- Aastra SIP-DECT® base stations or Radio Fixed Parts (RFPs) being distributed over an IP network and offering DECT and IP interfaces.
- Portable DECT devices known as handsets, Portable Parts (PP) or just device e.g. Aastra 620d.
- OpenMobility Manager (OMM): Management and signaling SW for the SIP-DECT® solution, which runs on one of the Radio Fixed Parts or on a dedicated Linux x86 server (for large installations). In addition, a standby OMM can be configured to ensure the OMM function in case of failure or loss of network connection.
- A SIP Call Manager/IP PBX/Media Server platform e.g. Asterisk.

The following figure gives a graphical overview of the architecture of the SIP-DECT® wireless solution:

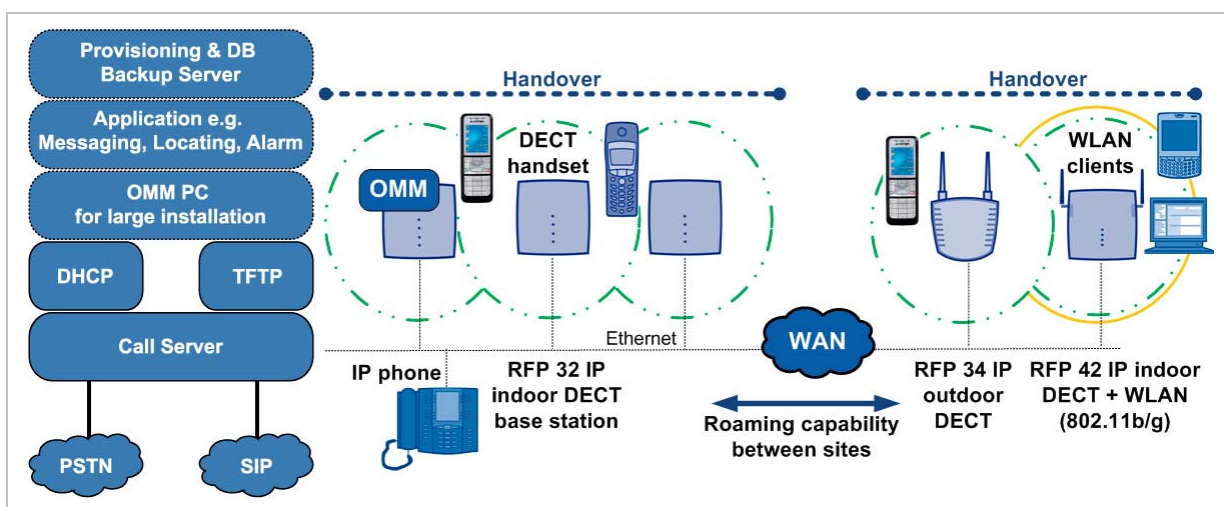


The IP PBX/media server/media gateway, OMM and the RFPs communicate through the IP infrastructure. The RFPs and the Portable Parts communicate over the air, where the DECT GAP protocol or DECT GAP with proprietary enhancements is used.

The SIP-DECT® solution supports seamless handover between RFPs which are in a group of synchronized RFPs (cluster) and roaming between RFPs on remote sites.

Additional components are:

- LDAP server to facilitate a central corporate directory;
- Provisioning server to provide RFP configuration or user data files;
- Data backup server to automatically backup an OMM database on the server or to automatically import an OMM database into the OMM;
- OM Locating server and clients to run the Aastra SIP-DECT® locating solution;
- 3rd party messaging or alarm server to integrate the SIP-DECT® text messaging into a unified messaging or alarm environment;
- Computer for administration and maintenance tools: Web browser, OM Management Portal (OMP), DECT Monitor.



1.2 About the Radio Fixed Parts (RFPs)

1.2.1 RFP Families

1.2.1.1 Former RFP Types (Till SIP-DECT® Release 2.1)

Aastra provides 3 types of RFPs for the SIP-DECT® solution:

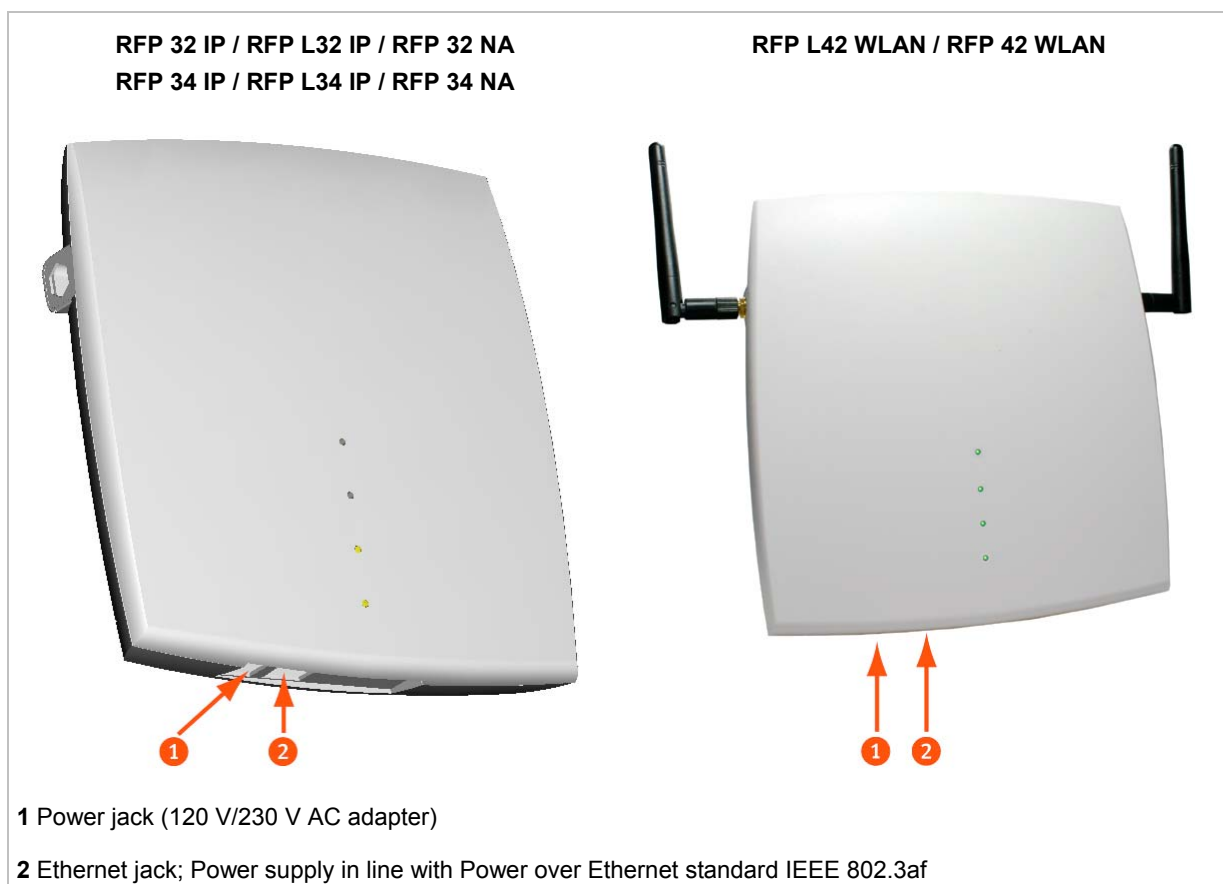
- RFP 32 IP / RFP L32 IP
DECT RFP as indoor model
- RFP 34 IP / RFP L34 IP
DECT RFP as outdoor model
- RFP 42 WLAN / RFP L42 WLAN
DECT RFP + WLAN Access Point as indoor model

In general the RFP 32 and RFP 34 have the same hardware and software capabilities.

Please be aware of the regulatory differences between North America and all other areas of the world. These differences lead to different RFP 32/34 variants which use specific frequency bands and field strengths:

- RFP 32 NA or RFP 34 NA (NA)
 - Frequency Band 1920 to 1930 MHz
 - 5 carrier frequencies
 - Transmit Power 20 dBm
- RFP L32 IP or RFP L34 IP (EMEA)
 - Frequency Band 1880 to 1900 MHz
 - 10 carrier frequencies
 - Transmit Power 24 dBm

The RFP L42 WLAN is only available for the EMEA region.



The difference between L-RFPs (L32 IP / L34 IP / L42 WLAN) and non-L-RFPs (32 IP / 34 IP / 42 WLAN) is that the “L” variants have a built-in license, please see chapter Licensing for details.

Note: Since SIP-DECT® 3.0, the previous RFP family (RFP (L) 32/34 IP and RFP (L) 42 WLAN) cannot longer run the Open Mobility Manager (see also chapter 1.3). The SW package for previous RFPs has a tftp extension e.g. “iprfp2G.tftp”.

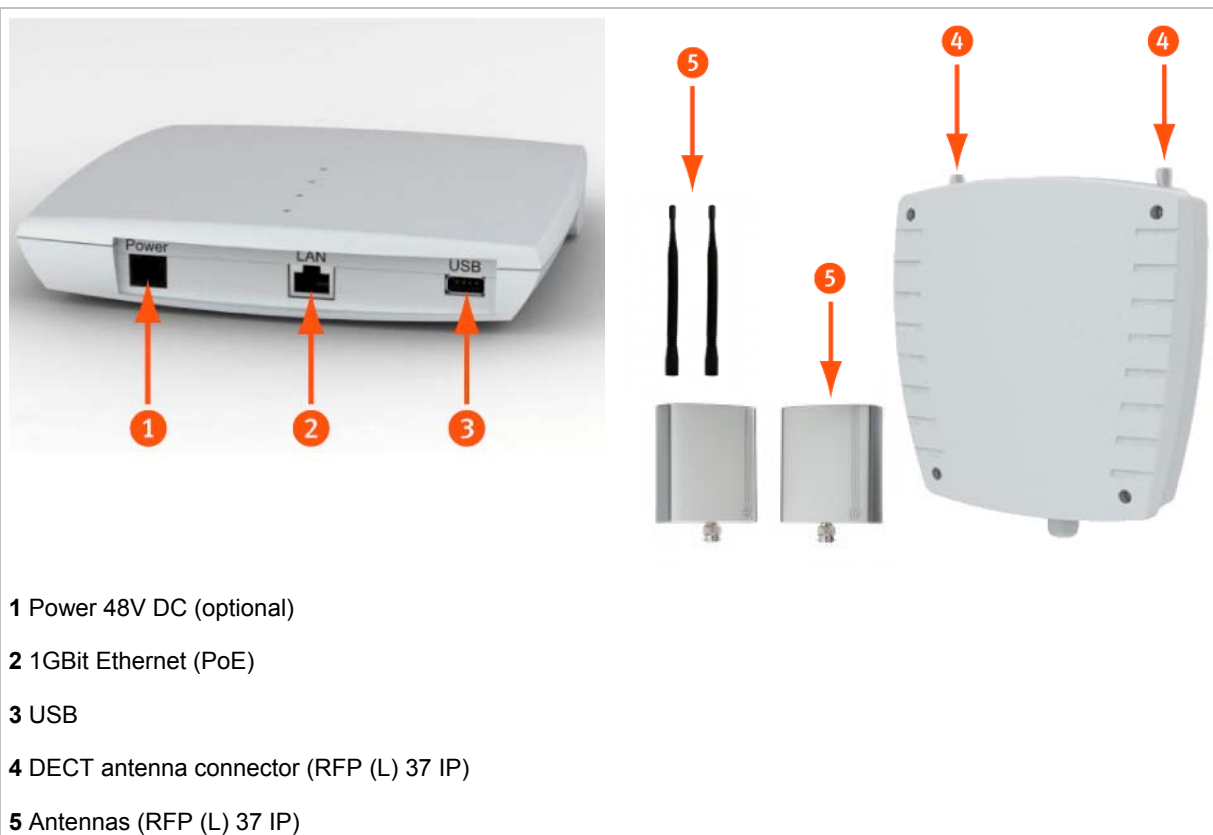
1.2.1.2 New RFP Types (Since SIP-DECT® Release 3.0)

With SIP-DECT® release 3.0 Aastra provides 3 new types of RFPs for the SIP-DECT® solution:

- RFP 35 IP / RFP L35 IP
DECT RFP as indoor model
- RFP 36 IP / RFP L36 IP
DECT RFP as outdoor model with built-in dipole antennas
- RFP 37 IP / RFP L37 IP
DECT RFP as outdoor model with connectors for external directional antennas
- RFP 43 WLAN / RFP L43 WLAN
DECT RFP + WLAN Access Point as indoor model with internal antennas for DECT and WLAN

The difference between L-RFPs (L35 IP / L36 IP / L37 IP / L43 WLAN) and non-L-RFPs (35 IP / 36 IP / 37 IP / 43 WLAN) is that the “L” variants have built-in licenses, please see chapter Licensing for details.

In general the RFP 35 / 36 / 37 IP have the same hardware platform and software capabilities. RFP 43 supports WLAN in addition to DECT.



The hardware of all the new RFPs complies with the different regulatory areas of the world. There are no specific hardware variants required to use specific frequency bands and field strengths. Transmit Power, frequency band and carrier frequencies are controlled by software.

Other differences compared to the previous RFP family (RFP (L) 32/34 IP and RFP (L) 42 WLAN) are:

- Boot from internal flash memory instead of net-boot; there is already a SIP-DECT® software on board
- software update via TFTP, FTP(S), HTTP(S), SFTP supported
- supports 1Gbit Ethernet
- supports CAT-iq 1.0 level high definition voice for the new Aastra 650c handset family
- hardware is ready to support Secure SIP and SRTP with a SIP-DECT® 3.0 follow-up release
- uses an external 48V DC Power Supply (if no PoE available) which fulfils the latest environmental requirements
- The RFP 43 WLAN supports the 802.11abg and 802.11n standards.
- The RFP 43 WLAN can house the OMM.
- The indoor RFPs have a USB 2.0 interface to connect external hardware for future applications e.g. video camera.

1.2.2 RFP only Mode

Within this mode the RFP converts IP protocol to DECT protocol and then transmits the traffic to and from the handsets over a DECT time slot. On air the RFP has 12 available time slots, 8 can have associated DSP/media resources for media streams. All DECT time slots are used for control signaling, software download over air, messaging and bearer handover independent of associated DSP/media resources.

2 control signaling channels are also used to carry bearer signals that signal the handset to start the handover process. If the radio signal of another RFP is stronger than that of the current RFP, then the handset starts the handover process to the RFP that has the stronger signal as the user moves around the site.

Clusters

Groups of RFPs can be built which are named clusters. Within a cluster RFPs are synchronized to enable a seamless handover when an user crosses from one RFP's area of coverage to another. For synchronization it is not necessary for an RFP to see directly all other RFPs in the system. Each RFP only needs to be able to see the next RFP in the chain. But it is preferable for an RFP to see more than one RFP to guarantee synchronization in the event that one of the RFPs fails.

1.2.3 OpenMobility Manager (OMM) Mode

If the OMM shall not run on a dedicated Linux x86 server then one RFP within a SIP-DECT® installation must be declared to operate as the OpenMobility Manager (OMM). The RFP acting as the OMM may also act as a regular RFP as well if it is included into a DECT cluster.

In OMM mode an RFP functions as a regular RFP. Additionally it is responsible for SIP signaling between the SIP-DECT® system and the IP PBX/media server. Further on it takes over the management part of the SIP-DECT® solution. You designate an RFP as the OMM by assigning an IP address to the RFP within the DHCP scope (see chapter 9.5) or by setting the data via the OM Configurator (see 9.6). After an RFP is designated as the OMM, it starts the extra services on board (for example, the web service that supports the management interface). All RFPs download the same firmware, but only one RFP activates the OMM services.

Note: It is possible to deactivate the DECT part of an RFP. If the DECT interface is deactivated then all resources (CPU and memory) are available for the OMM.

1.3 About the OpenMobility Manager

With SIP-DECT® 3.0 the OpenMobility Manager (OMM) requires to run on one of the new RFP types (RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP resp. RFP (L) 43 WLAN) or on a dedicated Linux x86 server.

There is only one active OpenMobility Manager (OMM) in the system.

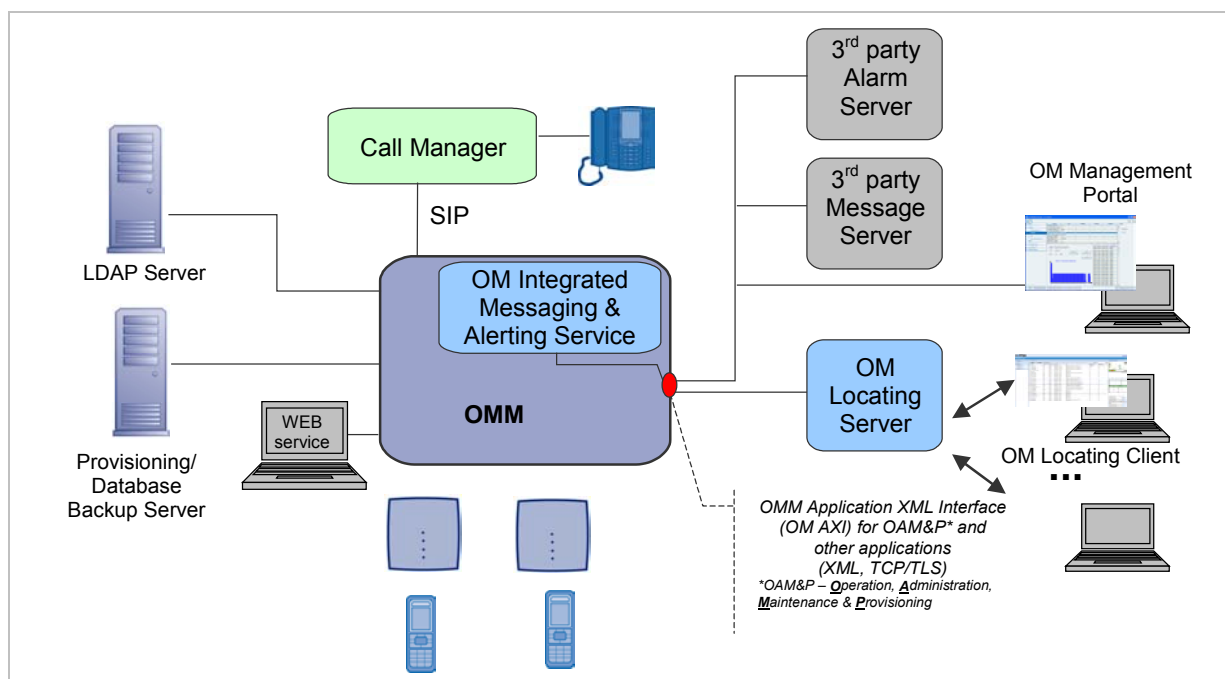
- If the OMM runs on an RFP, a 100 Mbit network link is required.
- If the OMM runs on a dedicated Linux x86 server, a 1 Gbit network link is required (see also chapter 9.11.1).

In addition, a standby OMM can be configured to ensure the OMM function in case of failure or loss of network connection. For more information on the standby OMM see chapter 9.13.

1.3.1 OMM Tasks

The OMM performs the following tasks:

- Signaling gateway (SIP <-> DECT)
- Media stream management
- Managing sync-over-air functions between RFPs
- Provides a Web service for system configuration
- Provides additional services e.g.
 - LDAP based central corporate directory
 - OM Application XML interface (OM AXI) for OAM&P, messaging, alerting service and locating
 - Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service (OM IMA)
 - Data backup and provisioning services
 - SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface. This interface adapts the “XML API for Aastra SIP Phones” for SIP-DECT handsets. The Aastra 600d handset family (firmware release 4.00 required) and the Aastra 650c handset are supported.



Additional information on the following topics are available with separate documents.

- Locating: please see the SIP-DECT®; OM Locating Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide /27/.
- Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service: please see the SIP-DECT®; OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide /28/ and the SIP-DECT®; Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d; Messaging & Alerting Applications; User Guide /30/.
- Integration of SIP-DECT® in unified messaging and alarm environments: please see /30/ and the OM Application XML Interface (OM AXI) specification /30/.
- User data provisioning: please see the SIP-DECT®; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide /29/.
- Administration and Monitoring by 3rd party applications: please see the OM Application XML Interface (OM AXI) specification /30/.
- SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface: please see the SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface specification /36/.

1.3.2 SIP-DECT® Special Features and Capacities

Special features and capacities of the SIP-DECT® 3.0 solution are:

Feature/Handset	GAP	142d	600d ¹	650c
Large DECT Systems (XXL)	No connection handover beyond 256 RFPs	yes	yes	yes
Messaging & Alerting	no	no	yes	yes
Initiate Alarm Trigger	*, # feature access code procedure, no sensor alarm	*, # feature access code procedure, no sensor alarm	yes	yes
Locating	yes	yes	yes enhanced locating features	yes enhanced locating features
DECT XQ	no	no	yes	yes
UTF-8 and alphanumeric dialing support ²	no	no	yes	yes
SIP-DECT® XML terminal API ²	no	no	yes	yes
CAT-iq 1.0 / Aastra Hi-Q™ audio technology ²	no	no	no	yes

¹ requires Aastra 600d firmware release 4.00 or higher

² new with SIP-DECT® 3.0

1.3.3 OMM Capacities and Features

The OMM capacities are:

Feature/SW Release	Release 1.8		Release 2.1		Release 3.0 or later	
	RFP OMM	Linux x86 server OMM	RFP OMM	Linux x86 server OMM	RFP OMM	Linux x86 server OMM
L-RFP: RFP L32/34 IP and RFP L42 WLAN	256	-	20	-	20 ¹	-
Standard RFP: RFP 32/34 IP and RFP 42 WLAN	-	-	256 ²	2048 ²	256 ^{1,2}	2048 ²
L-RFP: RFP L35/36/37 IP and RFP L43 WLAN	-	-	-	-	20	-
Standard RFP: RFP 35/36/37 IP and RFP 43 WLAN	-	-	-	-	256 ²	2048 ²
Handsets / users	512	-	512	4500	512	4500
Message / Alarm receive	-	-	yes / yes ²	yes / yes ²	yes / yes ²	yes / yes ²
Message send	-	-	yes ³	yes ³	yes ³	yes ³
Locating	-	-	yes ²	yes ²	yes ²	yes ²
DECT XQ	-	-	yes	yes	yes	yes
UTF-8 and alphanumeric dialing support	-	-	-	-	yes	yes
SIP-DECT® XML terminal API	-	-	-	-	yes	yes
CAT-iq 1.0 / Aastra Hi-Q™ audio technology	-	-	-	-	yes ⁴	yes ⁴

¹ There must be at least one RFP L35/36/37 IP or RFP L43 WLAN to host the OMM (2nd RFP for OMM standby).

² The feature requires a license and is not available for L-RFP installations which are using built-in licenses.

³ This feature requires a license for standard RFP installations. There is a built-in license for L-RFP installation.

⁴ The feature is available with the new RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN and the Aastra 650c handset (or other CAT-iq-capable devices). The feature is enabled per site and requires that the RFPs are configured in the same site and cluster.

1.4 About the Portable Parts

Portable Part (PP) is DECT standard terminology and in the context of the SIP-DECT® solution is interchangeable with handset. Aastra provides the following handsets: Aastra 142d, Aastra 610d / Aastra 620d / Aastra 630d, and (since SIP-DECT® 3.0) Aastra 650c.



Notes on the Aastra 142d handset

Please be aware of differences in regulatory requirements between North America and all other areas of the world. These differences lead to different Aastra 142d variants which use specific frequency bands and field strengths:

Aastra DECT 142 (NA)	Aastra 142d (global, all other countries)
Frequency Band 1920 to 1930 MHz (UPCS)	Frequency Band 1880 to 1900 MHz
60 duplex channels	120 duplex channels
100 mW (maximum output per active channel)	250 mW (maximum output per active channel)
5 mW (average output per active channel)	10 mW (average output per active channel)

In addition to the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d, standard 3rd party DECT GAP phones may operate on the SIP-DECT® solution. But the functionality may be limited by the characteristics of the 3rd party DECT phone.

Notes on the Aastra 600d and Aastra 650c handsets

The Aastra 610d / 620d / 630d supports both the NA and EMEA regulatory requirements.

The new Aastra 600d handset firmware release 4.0 should to be used with Aastra 610d / Aastra 620d / Aastra 630d to support all SIP-DECT® release 3.0 features. Note that SIP-DECT® release 3.0 still supports the previous Aastra 600d handset firmware release 3.03 but with limitation; for example this handset firmware is incompatible with some of the new SIP-DECT® release 3.0 features such as UTF-8.

The Aastra 600d firmware release 4.0 has the following characteristics:

- New user interface e.g. new dial editor with alphanumerical and always en-bloc dialing
- Support of UTF-8 in over the air signaling with the OMM
- Digit and alphanumeric dialing

- Support of SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface
- Support of microSD card to save subscription data and the most important local device data (Aastra 620d / Aastra 630d)
- Additional subscription options
- Additional alarm melodies
- Profile indication in idle display

For more details please see /30/and /31/.

The Aastra 650c handset has the same feature set as the current Aastra 600d handsets. In addition to the Aastra 600d firmware release 4.0x feature set, the new Aastra 650c handset supports CAT-iq 1.0 and is thus capable to run G.722 (wideband) voice connections. For the full experience of wideband audio the handset hardware e.g. speakers, microphone, processor, have been improved.

2 Getting Started

This chapter describes how to set up a small SIP-DECT® system using two RFP devices, useable as a small stand-alone DECT telephony system or for evaluation purposes.

Note: The DHCP/TFTP configuration described here can be used to operate 3rd generation RFPs (RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP, RFP (L) 43 WLAN) together with older 2nd generation RFPs (RFP (L) 32/34 IP, RFP (L) 42 WLAN). However, a more straightforward setup using the Java-based OpenMobility Configurator tool is described in the SIP-DECT®: Installation & Administration Compendium document (see /26/).

Prerequisites

Some hardware and software prerequisites are to be met to follow this quick start guide:

- a licensed RFP device (e.g. RFP L35 IP),
- a PC to run a browser or start Java programs,
- two or more DECT handsets (preferably two Aastra 600d / 650c),
- OMM-SIP installation medium with software, such as the “iprfp3G.dnld” file,
- a Linux PC server for setting up DHCP/TFTP, HTTP and SNTP services required e.g. to update the RFP software,
- optional: a VoIP communications system that provides SIP accounts.

You can use any operating system for the PC-based server system that provides a DHCP and TFTP server. However, the following description details on a Linux x86 server.

For testing and evaluation, you may download and install virtualization software for your workstation, such as “VmWare Player” or “VirtualBox”. Within a virtual machine, you are able to operate a Linux system, for example the CentOS, Debian or Ubuntu “LiveCD” ISO files that are downloadable for free on the respective Linux vendor web sites.

IMPORTANT: The PC-OMM (OMM in host mode, see also chapter 9.11) is not supported on virtual machines due to specific real-time requirements.

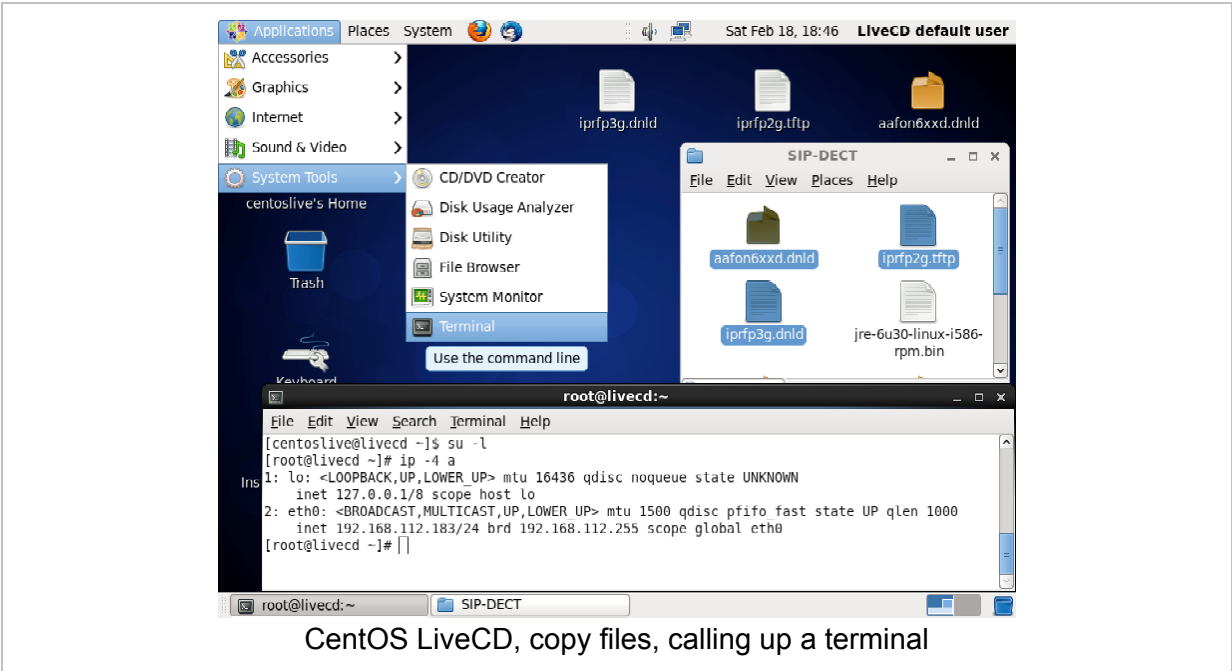
2.1 Setting up DHCP / TFTP

An RFP in the factory default configuration will request the address configuration via DHCP. While it is possible to configure a fixed (non-DHCP) address for the RFPs (see chapter 9.6), this description starts with setting up a DHCP server that will answer the DHCP requests. The DHCP server will be limited to answer only DHCP requests from Aastra RFPs (sorted out by MAC address), so the new DHCP server will not disturb the operation of possibly other DHCP servers in your LAN.

Also you need a TFTP server that offers the software file for the RFPs. For 3rd generation RFPs (RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN), the TFTP server provides the software file for updates (“iprfp3G.dnld”). For older 2nd generation RFPs (RFP (L) 32/34 IP and RFP (L) 42 WLAN), the TFTP server provides the software file loaded during RFP startup (“iprfp2G.tftp”). The IP address and the software file download location is part of the DHCP answer, the RFP receives during start-up. By using this DHCP-provided configuration, the RFP downloads the software file and starts the program that is included in the software file.

The following steps will start a Linux x86 server system where you can configure and run the DHCP/TFTP server program.

- 1
- Start the Linux x86 server system. The Linux desktop should be displayed after start-up. The following screenshot depicts the situation if you start with a Live CD Linux (CentOS 6.2 to be precise).



CentOS LiveCD, copy files, calling up a terminal

- 2
- On the Linux x86 server system’s desktop, double click the OMM-SIP CD-ROM. Use drag & drop to copy the “iprpf3G.dnld”, “iprpf2G.tftp”, and “aafon6xxd.dnld” files to the Linux desktop.
- 3
- Start a terminal program. With Gnome desktop, select the **Applications: Accessories: Terminal** menu command.
- 4
- In the terminal program, you need to enter the following commands to switch off the firewall and to start the SSH service:

<code>su -l</code>	Starts a super user (“root”) shell.
<code>ip -4 a</code>	Shows the current network configuration. The “eth0” adapter should show an IP address allocated by a DHCP server in your LAN.
<code>ip a add 192.168.1.1/24 dev eth0</code> <code>ip l set dev eth0 up</code>	Optional: if the “eth0” adapter has no IP address, you can assign the address manually.
<code>/etc/init.d/sshd start</code>	Starts the SSH service.
<code>passwd centoslive</code>	Set a (simple) password for the “centoslive” user.
<code>iptables -F INPUT</code> <code>echo 0 > /selinux/enforce</code>	Flush (clear) the INPUT firewall. Disable SELINUX that prevents TFTP downloads.

- 5
- From your working PC’s desktop, start a remote terminal via SSH. Use your favorite SSH program (e.g. the PuTTY program for Windows) and connect to the IP address of the Linux x86 server system. Log in as “centos” user with the password entered previously.

Note, that it is now possible to use the clipboard to enter new commands and configuration file statements.

6 Enter the following commands to configure and start the DHCP/TFTP service:

<code>su -l</code>	Starts a super user ("root") shell.
<code>yum install dhcp tftp-server</code>	Installs a DHCP and a TFTP server.
<code>yum install nano</code>	Installs the "nano" text editor.
<code>cd /var/lib/tftpboot</code>	Change the current directory.
<code>cp -v /home/centoslive/Desktop/* .</code>	Copy files here. ("iprfp3G.dnld", "iprfp2G.tftp", and "aafon6xxd.dnld" from the CD ROM). Mind the trailing dot in the command.
<code>nano /etc/dhcp/dhcpd.conf</code>	Start the "nano" text editor to change the "/etc/dhcp/dhcpd.conf" configuration file for the ISC DHCP daemon. Adapt and paste the example configuration from below. Press [Ctrl-X] to end the text editor and confirm saving the file with the [Y] and [Return] keys.
<code>/etc/init.d/dhcpd restart</code>	Start the DHCP server.
<code>chkconfig tftp on</code> <code>/etc/init.d/xinetd restart</code>	Enable the TFTP server that is started from xinetd. Start the xinetd daemon after this.
<code>tail -f /var/log/messages</code>	View the system log for DHCP messages.

7 Connect the desired RFPs to your LAN. Establish their power supply, either by PoE or by plugging in the external power adapters. During the RFP start-up, the SSH console windows should display DHCP messages that indicate the RFP DHCP queries.

DHCP Configuration File (/etc/dhcp/dhcpd.conf)

The following configuration example needs to be adapted to your network and RFPs. Change all lines with "192.168.112." to match your LAN. Also change the MAC address (here: 00:30:42:0d:10:2e) to the value printed on the backside label of the RFP that is designated as OMM.

```
#####
# dhcpd.conf sample configuration for SIP-DECT #
#####

ddns-update-style interim;
ignore client-updates;
default-lease-time 86400;
max-lease-time 86400;

### Define SIP-DECT options (incl. structure of option 43) ###

option space SIPDECT;
option SIPDECT.omm-ip          code 10 = ip-address;
option SIPDECT.omm-syslog      code 14 = ip-address;
option SIPDECT.omm-syslog-port code 15 = unsigned integer 16;
option SIPDECT.country         code 17 = unsigned integer 16;
option SIPDECT.ntpsrvname      code 18 = text;
```

```
option SIPDECT.omm-ip2          code 19 = ip-address;
option SIPDECT.importurl        code 24 = text;

option magic_str                code 224 = text;
option tftp-list                code 150 = array of ip-address;
option vlanid                   code 132 = unsigned integer 16;

### class definition ###

# RFP (L) 31,32,33,34,41,42
class "SIP-DECT2G" {
    match if option vendor-class-identifier = "OpenMobility";
}

# RFP (L) 35,36,37,43, since firmware 3.0RC3
class "SIP-DECT3G" {
    match if option vendor-class-identifier = "OpenMobility3G";
}

### subnet definition ###

shared-network SIP-DECT
{
    subnet 192.168.112.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
    {
        pool {
            range 192.168.112.52 192.168.112.55;
            allow members of "SIP-DECT2G";
            allow members of "SIP-DECT3G";

            option routers 192.168.112.1;
            option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
            option ntp-servers 192.168.112.109;
            option domain-name-servers 192.168.112.1,8.8.8.8;

            next-server 192.168.112.183;
            vendor-option-space SIPDECT;
            option magic_str = "OpenMobilitySIP-DECT";
            option SIPDECT.omm-ip 192.168.112.43;
            # option SIPDECT.omm-ip2 192.168.112.52;
            # option SIPDECT.country 1;
            # option SIPDECT.omm-syslog 192.168.112.1;

            if option vendor-class-identifier = "OpenMobility" {
                filename "/iprfp2G.tftp";
            }

            if option vendor-class-identifier = "OpenMobility3G" {
                filename "/iprfp3G.dnld";
            }

            # option tftp-server-name "tftp://192.168.112.183/subdir";
```

```
host OMM {  
    hardware ethernet 00:30:42:12:6E:3B;  
    fixed-address 192.168.112.43;  
}  
} # end of pool  
} # end of subnet  
}
```

OMM selection

One RFP of a set needs to function as OpenMobility Manager (OMM). The configuration suggested above will select a specific RFP for this role with the code 10 option of the DHCP vendor option 43. The OMM is generally selected

- via the DHCP request (see chapter 9.5.3.1),
- within the static local configuration of an RFP (see chapter 9.6),
- within the RFP configuration file of (see chapter 9.8).

The RFP which has the same IP address as the dedicated OMM IP address will be the RFP which the OMM application runs on. If two OMM IP addresses are configured, the OMM application is started on both dedicated RFPs. One OMM becomes the active OMM and the other the standby OMM. For more details about the standby feature, see chapter 9.13.

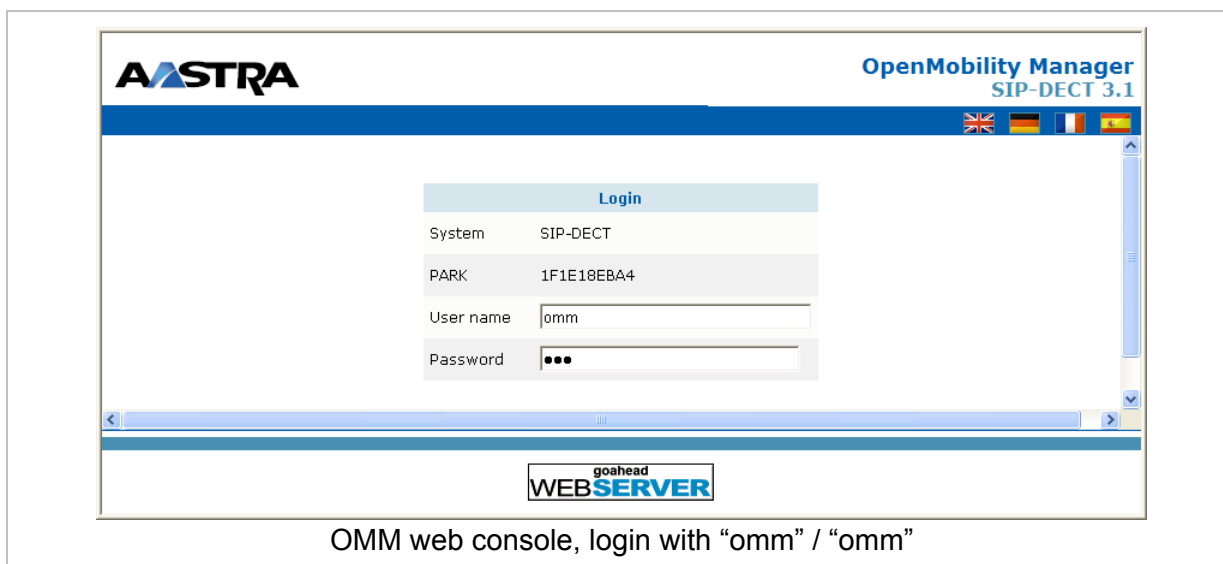
2.2 Initial Setup

After starting up the DHCP/TFTP server and starting the RFPs, you can start a web browser and call up the web-based user interface of the OMM. Alternatively, the Java-based OpenMobility Manager (“OMP.jar”) may be used. The following step-by-step description emphasizes on the OMM’s web console.

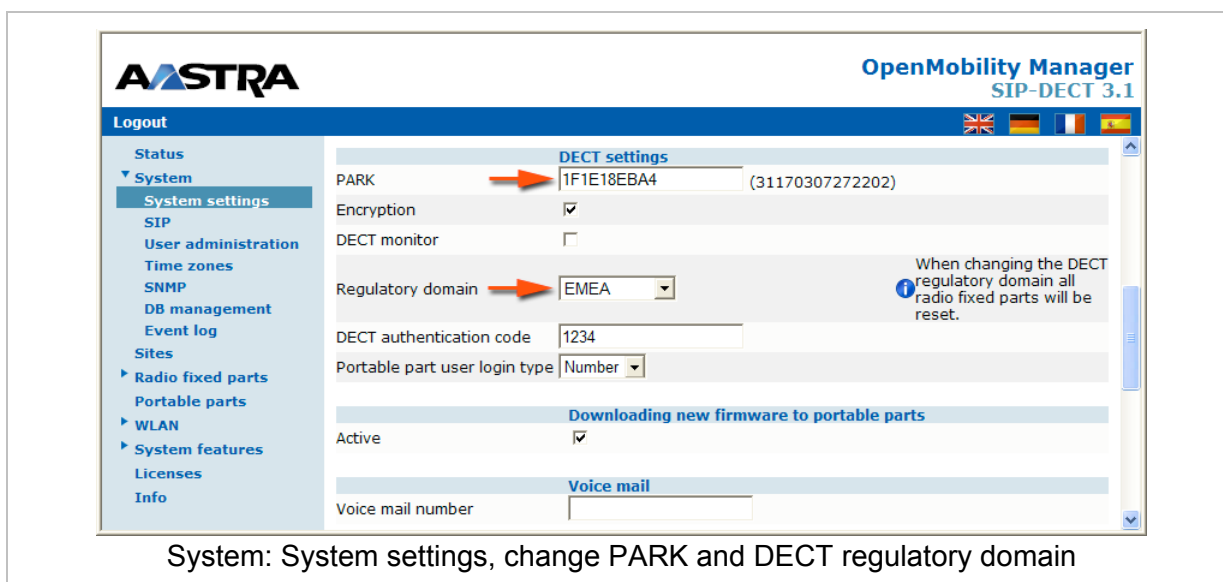
- 1 Start a web browser and navigate to the IP address that you have configured for the OMM in the code 10 option of the DHCP vendor option 43. This will display the OMM’s login page.

Note: The browser’s communication with the OMM’s web console is secured by the HTTPS protocol. However, since you cannot validate a numeric intranet address with a certificate chain, you need to ignore / overwrite the web browser’s warning about invalid certificates.

- 2 Enter “omm” in the **User name** input field. Also enter “omm” in the **Password** input field. Click the **OK** button to log in. In the factory default configuration, the OMM now displays the **Info: End-user license agreement** page. Read the agreement and confirm by clicking the **Accept** button.



- 3 On the next two pages that are displayed automatically, you need to enter new passwords for two administrative user accounts. The first account is the "omm" user that can change the configuration. The second account can be used to call up the OMM's command line shell via SSH. Enter passwords that contain at least lower case letters, capital letters, and digits. After changing the passwords, the web console shows the **Status** page.
- 4 Navigate to the **System: System settings** page. For a small, un-activated installation as it's depicted here for evaluation purposes, change the **PARK** setting to the PARK code that is printed on the installation CD-ROM. If you upload a license/activation file instead, the PARK is changed to the value included with the uploaded file. Also change the **Regulatory domain** to match your region. Confirm with **OK**.

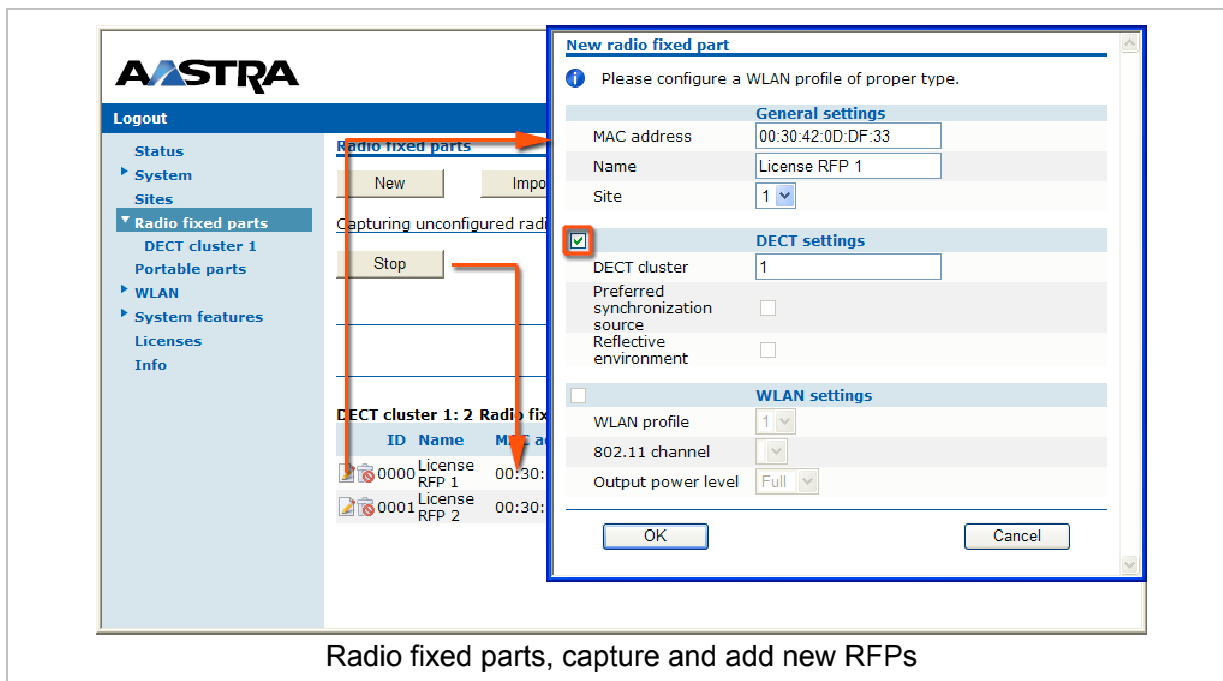



WARNING: Please note that selecting the incorrect regulatory domain may result in a violation of applicable law in your country! If you install the system in North America for example, choose "US (FCC/IC)".

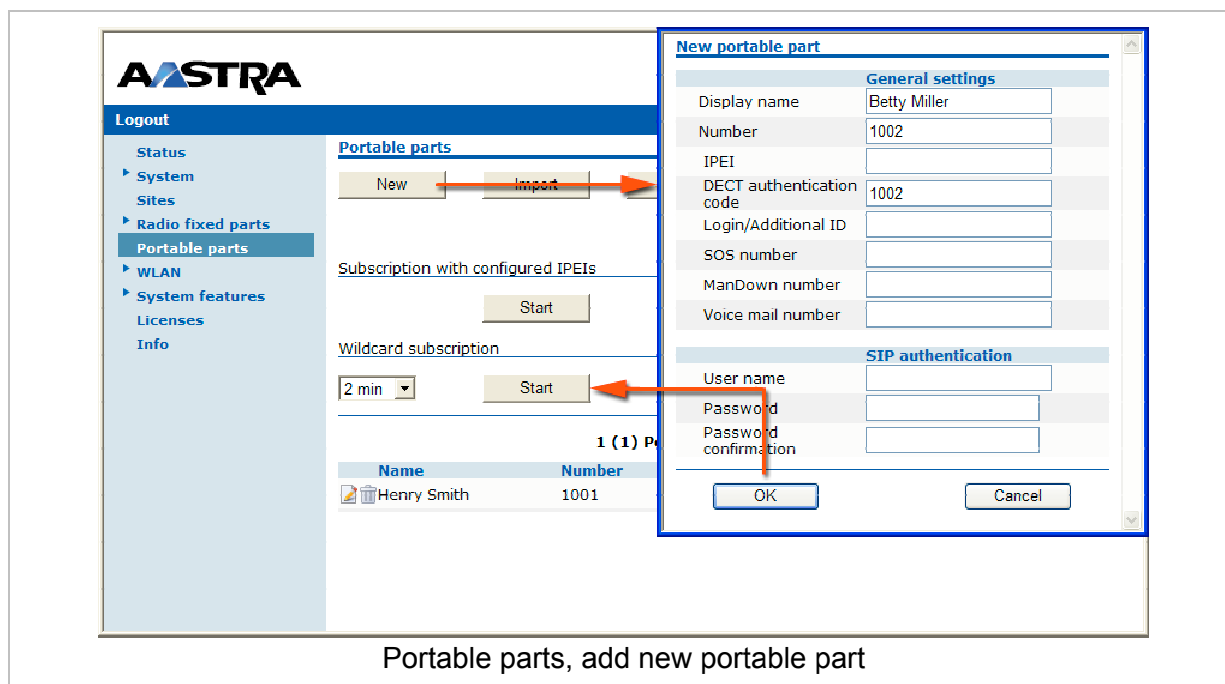
Note: Whenever you modify the regulatory domain, a warning is displayed. You must confirm it first to apply the changed setting.

Note: The RFP L35 IP / RFP L36 IP / RFP L37 IP / RFP L43 WLAN and RFP L32 IP / RFP L34 IP / RFP L42 WLAN devices provide a built-in license as described here. If you have purchased another license type, you need to upload the license file on the [Licenses](#) page now (see chapter 6).

- 5 Navigate to the **Radio fixed parts** page. Click the **Start** button to start capturing. Wait 10 seconds. Click the **Radio fixed parts** menu entry to refresh the display. If all expected RFPs are listed, click **Stop** to end capturing.



- 6 Click the  icon next to the desired entry to add a new RFP to the OMM. The **New radio fixed part** dialog opens. Enter a **Name**. Enable the **DECT settings** checkbox that assigns the RFP to **DECT cluster "1"**. Confirm with **OK**. Repeat this step for the second RFP.
- 7 Navigate to the **Portable parts** page. Click on the **New** button. The **New portable part** dialog opens. Enter a **Name**, a **Number** and a **DECT authentication code**. Confirm with **OK**. Repeat this step for a second DECT portable part with a different **DECT authentication code**.



Portable parts, add new portable part

- 8 Click on the **Start** button below the **Wildcard subscription** heading. This will activate subscription without known handset IPEIs for the next two minutes. During this period, subscribe two of your DECT handsets. Enter the configured DECT authentication code on the DECT handset during the subscription procedure (see chapter 7). After subscribing two DECT handsets make a test call from one DECT handset to the other.
- 9 Navigate to the **System: SIP** page to connect the OMM to your PBX. Enter the IP address of your PBX in the **Proxy server** and **Registrar server** fields. In the following screen shot, an Asterisk FreePBX with address 192.168.112.91 is used to provide the SIP PBX functions.

The screenshot displays two web interfaces. The top interface is the FreePBX Admin page, showing the 'Add SIP Extension' form. The bottom interface is the Aastra web page, showing the 'SIP' configuration section. Red arrows indicate the flow of configuration: from the 'Add SIP Extension' form to the 'Configure portable part' dialog, and from the 'SIP' settings to the 'Basic settings' and 'SIP authentication' sections.

FreePBX Admin Page:

- Header: FreePBX 2.7.0.0 on 192.168.112.163
- Navigation: Admin, Reports, Panel, Recordings, Help
- Language: English
- Buttons: Apply Configuration Changes, Add Extension
- Form: Add SIP Extension
 - Add Extension: Henry Smith <1001>, Galaxy Tab <1006>
 - User Extension: 1002
 - Display Name: Betty Miller
 - CID Num Alias:
 - SID Alias:

Aastra Web Page:

- Logout
- Status
- System
 - System settings
 - SIP
 - User administration
 - Time zones
 - SNMP
 - DB management
 - Event log
 - Sites
 - Radio fixed parts
 - Portable parts
 - WLAN

SIP Configuration Dialog:

- Changing these settings may cause the O to be subscribed again.
- General settings
 - Display name: Betty Miller
 - Number: 1002
 - IPEI: 03586 0017017 7
 - DECT authentication code: 1002
 - Login/Additional ID:
 - Delete subscription: ☐
 - SOS number:
 - ManDown number:
 - Voice mail number:
- SIP authentication
 - User name: 1002
 - Password:
 - Password confirmation:
- Buttons: OK, Cancel

SIP: System, connect to PBX & change portable part SIP configuration

- 10** Navigate back to the **Portable parts** page. Click the icon next to the desired portable part entry to open the respective **Configure portable part** dialog. Change to **User name** and **Password** fields under the **SIP authentication** heading to the SIP account credentials configured on the PBX (see chapter 7.4.2 and chapter 7.7.1). Note, that the entered **User name** is sent to the PBX as “authorization username” within the SIP “REGISTER” message.

Verify the SIP registration, for example on a status display of your PBX as shown above. Place a test call from the DECT portable part to another phone attached to the PBX.

The next steps depend on your requirements and would typically include setting up a standby OMM (see chapter 9.13) or setting up the Download over Air software-update for Aastra 600d / 650c portable parts (see chapter 9.17).

3 Enhanced Feature Overview

A SIP-DECT® system scale from a single licensed RFP up to a larger SIP-DECT® system that may include hundreds of RFPs. Some of the more advanced features target larger DECT systems. You may browse the following list of features in order to get an overview and to decide if it's relevant for your requirements. You find in-depth explanations in the referenced chapters.

Please note: Be aware that the majority of the new enhanced features require at least the following handset firmware releases

- 600d: firmware release 4.00
- 650c: firmware release 1.00

It is assumed that SIP-DECT® installations are configured to perform an automatic firmware update over the air.

Download over Air

The Aastra 600d handset family and the Aastra 650c handset are able to download and upgrade its firmware via DECT over the air.

For the OMM running on an RFP the handset firmware packages are delivered in the package file “aafon6xxd.dnld” for the Aastra 600d handset family and the Aastra 650c handset. This package file must be put on the same server and path where the RFP gets a software image file for update purposes (e.g. iprfp3G.dnld).

The handset firmware packages are included in the OMM installation package for Red Hat® Linux for the Linux x86 server version of the OMM (e.g. SIP-DECT_3.0.bin).

Wideband (CAT-iq 1.0 / Aastra Hi-Q™ audio technology)

Together with the new RFP (L)35/36/37 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN, the Aastra 650c offers the possibility to act as Aastra Hi-Q audio terminal. This feature is realized using wideband speech according to CAT-iq.

Each Hi-Q connection uses, compared to conventional narrowband, the double capacity on the DECT air interface. Due to this fact, 4 Hi-Q connections (instead of 8) can be established via one RFP.

Aastra Hi-Q audio technology must be enabled or disabled per site (see chapters 7.5 and 8.6). This functionality must be homogeneously available among synchronous RFPs (members of the same cluster). Each site with enabled Hi-Q audio must exclusively contain new RFP (L)35/36/37 IP or RFP (L) 43 WLAN.

Typically one site is identical with one cluster, i.e. all RFPs belonging to a specific site belonging to a specific cluster. However a site can have more than one cluster. The OMM does not refuse to configure one cluster which contains multiple sites. Such configuration could annul the rule that Hi-Q audio must be homogeneously available among synchronous RFPs.

Please note: It is strongly recommended not to setup systems with multiple sites within one cluster.

RFP mixed installations

In sites (or whole systems) with disabled Hi-Q audio, an arbitrary mixture of RFP (L) 32/34 IP / RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN is allowed. No further restrictions appear for mixed installations.

RFP SL35 IP support

SIP-DECT® 3.1 supports the RFP SL35 IP after applying the unlock file and the standard SIP-DECT® 3.1 SW to the RFP.

Before the standard SIP-DECT® SW can be installed on the RFP SL35 IP the unlock.xml file must be available for the RFP on the USB. After applying the unlock.xml file the RFP accepts the standard SIP-DECT® 3.1 SW.

In terms of licensing, the OMM manages the RFP SL35 IP with the unlock file and the standard SIP-DECT® 3.1 SW like an RFP L35 IP.

For a detailed description see chapter 9.21.

DECT XQ

The DECT radio communication generally suffers from attenuation and radio wave reflection. Especially if a building's walls and ceilings contain a higher portion of metal-based material or if larger metal surfaces are present, the DECT XQ improves the radio communication between an RFP and an Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c portable part at the expense of DECT channel capacity (see 9.3). Enable this feature for some or all of your RFPs (see chapter 7.6.3, "DECT settings" or chapter 8.7.1.2, "DECT tab").

It is not possible to have DECT XQ audio combined with Hi-Q audio within the same connection.

Three operating modes regarding audio quality are selectable at the Aastra 650c handset: standard audio, Hi-Q audio and automatic.

- In case that an Aastra 650c operates in Hi-Q audio mode, it will exclusively establish wideband connections and not switch to narrowband later on. An Aastra 650c in this mode will ignore the XQ capability of the RFP.
- In case that an Aastra 650c operates in standard audio mode, it will exclusively establish narrowband connections and not switch to wideband later on. An Aastra 650c in this mode will switch to DECT XQ and back as necessary.
- In case that an Aastra 650c operates in automatic mode, the connection establishment depends on whether the current base provides DECT XQ or not. If DECT XQ is available, a narrowband connection will be established. Otherwise a wideband connection will be established.

UTF-8

The UTF-8 support allows the presentation of a wider range of language specific characters e.g. umlauts and eases the internationalization/localization. Since SIP-DECT® 2.1 the OMM and the Aastra 600d handset family support UTF-8 for text messaging.

With the SIP-DECT® 3.0 the OMM and the Aastra 600d / 650c handsets support an extended character set for

- User parameter (configurable via WEB, OMP or external user configuration files)
 - System name
 - User name
 - Number
- SIP “display names” und SIP “user id’s” of incoming and outgoing calls
- Call logs
- LDAP directory access
- XML terminal interface objects

Be aware that this feature needs at least following handset firmware releases:

- Aastra 600d: firmware release 4.00 or later
- Aastra 650c: firmware release 1.00 or later

For 3-party GAP handsets, Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d or Aastra 600d / 650c with older firmware releases, the UTF-8 character set is not supported. If possible, the OMM maps UTF-8 character to LATIN-1.

Please note: The actually available set of characters is defined by the handset. Please see /31/. Characters not supported by the Aastra 600d / 650c e.g. “用” are replaced by “□”.
User configuration files must be encoded in UTF-8.

Alphanumeric dialing

The SIP-DECT® release 3.0 supports together with the new handset firmware releases Aastra 600d 4.00 and Aastra 650c 1.00 the dialing of alphanumeric characters. This allows in advance to the classical dialing of digits the dialing of names (e.g. “Heinrich.Mueller”).

If SIP URI dialing like “name@domain” shall be used please use an (outbound) proxy which supports the interpretation of SIP user names including domain names.

Digit treatment and UTF-8/alphanumeric dialing

The feature “Digit treatment” is designated to handle dialed digit strings only. It cannot be applied with SIP-DECT® release 3.0 to UTF-8/alphanumeric dialing.

Voice mail number

A system-wide voice mail number can be configured within the system setting section. This number is used by the Aastra 600d / 650c handset family if a voice box call is initiated.

The system-wide voice mail number can be overruled by a user specific voice mail number.

If there is no voice mail number configured or another type of handset is used; then the voice mail number must be configured locally in the handset.

Please note: The voice mail number is supported by the external user data configuration files. The parameter UD_VoiceMailNumber can be set in the user_common.cfg and/or “user.cfg” or “LoginID.cfg” e.g. “UD_VoiceMailNumber=222”. For details please refer to: SIP-DECT®; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide.

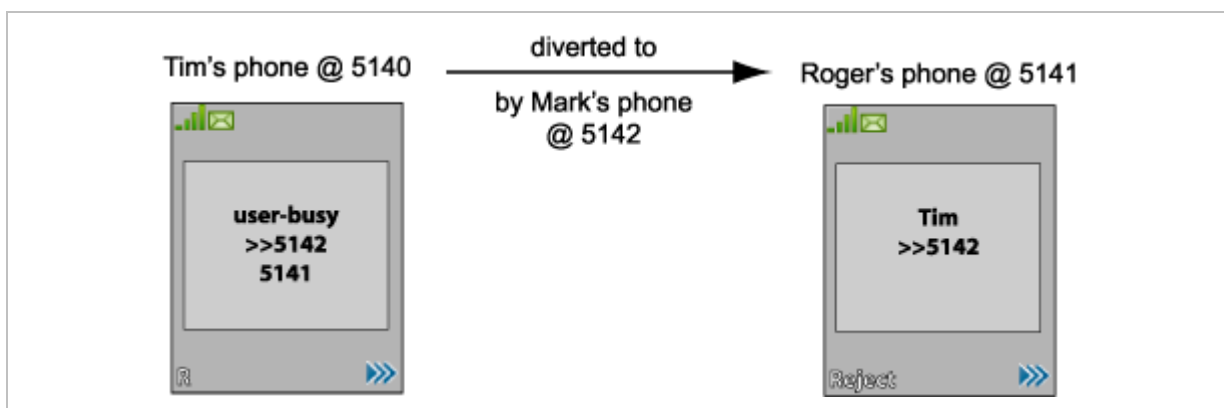
Diversion indication

The OMM supports the displaying of diversion indications for Aastra 142d and Aastra 600d handsets based on the SIP Diversion Header defined in RFC 5806. This feature is only available with IPBXs generating such Diversion Headers.

When an outgoing call from an Aastra 142d / Aastra 600d phone is being diverted to another destination (i.e. via call forward), the phone displays the Caller ID (phone number and/or caller name) of the new destination and the reason for the call diversion (if delivered from IPBX). Similarly, at the new destination, the Caller ID of the original call destination is displayed.

Example:

- 1 Tim calls Mark at 5142.
- 2 Mark's phone is busy and diverts the incoming call to Roger at 5141.
- 3 Tim's phone displays the extensions where the call is being diverted to and the reason for diverting the call.
- 4 Roger's phone starts ringing and displays the name and number of the phone the incoming call (Tim) and the original called destination (5142).



Call completed elsewhere

SIP-DECT® supports the SIP “Reason” header field defined in RFC 3326.

When SIP-DECT® receives a CANCEL request including a “Reason” header field with “cause=200”, the incoming call will be marked as accepted in the local incoming call logs of the Aastra 600d and Aastra 142d phones.

OMM standby

The OMM is the central management entity in a SIP-DECT® system and forms thereby single point of failure. It is possible to automatically transfer the OMM function to a second RFP device in case of failure or loss of network connection (see chapter 9.13).

Backup SIP proxy/registrar

To increase the operational availability of the system in critical environments like hospitals, the OMM offers a new failover mechanism for the SIP server. Therefore, in addition to the primary proxy, outbound proxy and registrar server it is possible to configure two additional levels of backup servers named “secondary” and “tertiary” servers (see chapter 9.17.3).

In addition, a keep-alive mechanism implemented in the OMM allows the automatic failover to secondary/tertiary servers or automatic coming back to primary servers (see chapter 9.17.4).

RFP synchronization / radio coverage planning

To ensure a seamless communication experience, the SIP-DECT® system switches an ongoing DECT phone call from one RFP to another if the radio communication quality drops below a certain threshold. The seamless handover is possible only if the participating RFPs are synchronized. RFP synchronization is performed via radio communication between RFPs, which in turn requires a decent radio coverage planning (see chapter 9.2).

Clustering / paging areas

Your SIP-DECT® system may include different locations, where the distances between the locations prevent the RFPs from performing the over-the-air synchronization. In this case, you need to split your network into clusters (or “synchronization domains”). Assign RFPs to cluster numbers for this (see chapter 7.6.3, “DECT settings” or chapter 8.7.1.2, “DECT tab”).

If your SIP-DECT® system consists of a very large number of RFPs, you should configure the paging area size to optimize the signaling necessary for paging a DECT portable part in throughout the SIP-DECT® system (see 8.7.2).

Isolated sites

A separate cluster number is also required, e.g. for a single RFP servicing an office abroad. Also, if the VPN network connection to the isolated site's RFP cannot transport DHCP, you may use static IP address configuration for the single RFP (see chapter 9.6).

Wireless LAN (WLAN)

If you purchased a number of WLAN RFPs (RFP (L) 42 WLAN or RFP (L) 43 WLAN), the SIP-DECT® system also provides access to your company LAN via Wireless LAN. The RFP (L) 43 WLAN supports additionally 802.11n and 802.11a. The WLAN configuration of a group of WLAN RFPs is managed by WLAN profiles (see chapter 7.8).

PC-based OMM installation

A very large number of RFPs or a large number of DECT portable parts may exceed the storage capacity or processing power of the embedded RFP device. For this reason, it is also possible to operate the OMM on a standard PC under the Linux operating system (see chapter 9.10).

SIP-DECT® release 3.0 is tested and released for Red Hat® Enterprise Linux 6 for x86 server.

OM Locating application

You can set up a system to locate and track DECT portable parts in your DECT system. This includes a separate Web user interface, which for example can be operated by service personnel to locate a DECT portable part that has triggered an alarm. Refer to the “OpenMobility Locating Application” user guide for details, see /27/.

Locating application image generator

The OM Locating application is able to display small maps showing the placement of an RFP. Till SIP-DECT® release 3.0 these graphic maps had to be generated manually by using a graphic editing program.

Since SIP-DECT® release 3.1 the OM Management Portal (OMP) can be used to generate the graphic map images needed by the OM Locating application.

Images showing the floor plan of the buildings belonging to the OM system can be imported into the OMP. In a next step the RFPs of the SIP-DECT® system can be placed on these images with drag and drop. Finally for each of the RFPs, the graphic map images will be generated in the format and size as required by the OM Locating application.

The process and the OMP functionality for this feature are described in detail in chapter 9.19. Extended messaging

You can set up an extended messaging and alarms system, e.g. to provide automated reactions on alarms triggered by DECT portable parts or on alert messages. The extended messaging system may also provide message confirmations, message based services, and may also be integrated with external computer systems. Refer to the “OpenMobility Integrated Messaging & Alerting” user guide for details, see /28/.

OpenMobility provisioning

While some users in the SIP-DECT® system will use their “personal handset”, it is also possible to operate shared handsets. The OpenMobility SIP-DECT® solution provides an enhanced DECT Handset Sharing and Provisioning concept that enables to comfortably manage a large amount of DECT handsets and which provides a flexible subscribing model. With this, the SIP-DECT® system supports new features such as logging in and out with a personalized user account on different DECT handsets, import of user data from an external provisioning server, automatically subscribe new DECT handsets or control subscription specific system functions from DECT handsets. Refer also to the “OpenMobility Provisioning” user guide for details see /29/.

User monitoring

To check the availability of a user in terms of the possibility to receive calls or messages, the OMM monitors the status of the user’s DECT device. Passive and active user monitoring is not enabled by default.

In addition to the standard request, response and notification messages, the OMM generates alarm triggers if a user becomes unavailable. The alarm triggers can be consumed by OM IMA, OM Locating application or another application using OM AXI. If a user becomes available again then the OMM informs about this status change by sending an additional alarm trigger.

The status information is available via OM AXI and OMP.

For a detailed description of the “User monitoring” feature see chapter 9.20.

SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface



The SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface allows external applications to provide content for the user on the DECT handsets display and much more. The list of potential applications is endless. The interface is derived from the XML API for Aastra SIP Phones and coexists with the OM AXI features e.g. text messaging.

Partners can get access to the interface specification /36/ by registering at the A2P2 program.

To call a certain URI there are a number of hooks available for the Aastra 600d / 650c handsets which can be put on a programmable key or can be called from a menu.

The following hooks are available:

Hook	Description	Programmable Key	Menu entry
Caller list	To replace the local caller list	yes	Yes
Redial list	To replace the local redial list	yes	Yes
Server Menu	Hook to reach a server menu	yes	yes ¹
Presence	Hook to reach a presence application	yes	Yes
Applications	List of 10 hooks; each of them can be freely defined (App1 – App10)	yes	Yes
App1 – App10	10 hooks which can be freely defined	yes	No
Event Actions	URI to be called in case of user/device events	no ²	No ²

¹ The server menu is integrated in the OMM system menu. The (OMM) system menu is available as a menu entry in the local main menu of the handset (soft key ) or directly available by a long press of the soft key . If no user is assigned to the handset, then the server menu is the only available XML application hook.

² The URI to be called is configured in the OMM via OMP. Content can be pushed towards the handset via SIP notify. For more information please see /36/.

SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface evolution (SIP-DECT® release 3.1)

With SIP-DECT® release 3.1 new or changed behavior on XML objects is provided (see SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface specifications “PA-001008-05-00” and “req-0715” (version 0.21) for more details).

Integration of corporate directories

The SIP-DECT® solution supports integration of LDAP and XML-based corporate directory services. XML-based directory services can be implemented using the XML terminal interface. The configured directories are presented in a list on the Aastra 600d / 650c handset if the user calls up the central directory.

For configuration information see chapter 7.9.2 and chapter 8.9.5.

Integration into external management systems

To integrate the SIP-DECT® system into external management systems, you can use the following features.

- Each RFP may run an SNMP agent that can be queried by SNMP management software (see 9.16).
- To further integrate into external configuration management systems, the DECT system's configuration is available by means of ASCII-based configuration files. You can configure automatic import or export of configuration files from/to an external server. For RFP configuration files see chapter 7.6.4; for user configuration files refer to the “OpenMobility Provisioning” user guide, see /29/.
- The OM AXI software application interface can also be used for integration into external systems. Refer to the OM Application XML Interface (OM AXI) specification, see /30/.

System configuration tools

You can configure and maintain the SIP-DECT® system with two different applications:

- the Web-based OMM Web service (see chapter 7) and
- the Java-based OM Management Portal (OMP, see chapter 8).

Both applications support the essential configuration and administration settings required for smaller SIP-DECT® systems. However, for larger SIP-DECT® systems using enhanced features, some settings are not available in both applications. To help you to decide which application to use, the following table lists the features and settings that are available in one of the applications:

Feature	Web	OMP
SNMP configuration	Yes	No
DB management: User data import	No	Yes
Configuration and start of a system dump	No	Yes
Event information display (Event log)	Yes	No
WLAN profile configuration	Yes	No
Dynamic PP subscriptions (OpenMobility provisioning)	No	Yes
Locating settings for PP	No	Yes
Paging areas	No	Yes
Alarm Triggers	No	Yes
RFP sync. View	No	Yes
RFP statistics	No	Yes
RFP data export	No	Yes
Capturing unconfigured RFPs	Yes	No
Configuration of XML applications (SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface)	No	Yes
Configuration of SIP backup servers	No	Yes
User monitoring	No	Yes

4 Naming Convention

The naming convention used with SIP-DECT® 2.1 or earlier for software deliverable is unified with SIP-DECT® 3.0. This applies for the software packaged for the RFPs as well as for the Red Hat® Linux x86 server packages.

SW package	Old	New
SW image for RFP (L) 32/34 IP / RFP (L) 42 WLAN	omm_ffsip.tftp	iprfp2G.tftp
SW image for RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN	-	iprfp3G.dnld
OMM software for Linux Red Hat® x86 server (self-extracting executable)	omm_ffsip_install.bin	SIP-DECT_<version>.bin
SIP-DECT® OMM SW rpm	omm_ffsip-OMM- <ommversion>.i586.rpm	SIP-DECT-OMM- <version>.i586.rpm
SIP-DECT® handset firmware rpm	omm_ffsip-6xxd- <handsetversion>.i586.rpm	SIP-DECT-HANDSET- <version>.i586.rpm

5 Login and Passwords

Interface/Tool	OMM	RFP (L) 32/34 IP / RFP (L) 42 WLAN	RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN
Initial configuration via OM Configurator login / password (no previous connection with the OMM)	n.a.	No login required	“omm” / “omm”
Initial OMM configuration via Web or OMP standard full- access account login / password	“omm” / “omm”	n.a.	n.a.
OMM access via Web or OMP (after initial OMM configuration)	Read-only or full- access accounts as configured	n.a.	n.a.
Configuration via OM Configurator after connection with OMM login / password (system-wide set by OMM)	n.a.	OMM standard full- access account login / password	OMM standard full- access account login / password
ssh (no previous connection with the OMM)	n.a.	User shell: “omm” / “omm” Root shell: “root” / “22222”	User shell: “omm” / “omm” Root shell: “root” / “22222”
ssh (with previous connection with the OMM) (system-wide set by OMM)	n.a.	User shell: OMM standard full- access account login / password Root shell: as configured	User shell: OMM standard full- access account login / password Root shell: as configured

6 Licensing

6.1 Licensing Model

Starting with SIP-DECT® release 2.1 several features of the Open Mobility system are licensed:

- the system size concerning the number of configured RFPs,
- the software version running the OMM,
- the messaging application,
- the locating application, and
- the number of G.729 channels.

For information on the messaging and locating application please refer to the appropriate documents listed in the section 11.6 References.

System		
Number of radio fixed parts	10 <input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	3.0.x	currently running SIP-DECT 3.0RC4
License key	JLX1A-WZ67G-4DFHS-44A4X-R3ZQX	
Messaging		
Number of users allowed to send messages	10 <input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓	OM Messaging & Alerting System License
License key	L2QEA-187G3-Q7H9T-NJENS-GK68C	
Locating		
Number of users allowed to be located	10 <input type="text"/>	OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✓	OM Locating Server License
License key	1Z3UH-WHWFV-FKRW9-8ZGKU-VFUPL	
G.729		
Number of G.729 channels	10 <input type="text"/>	OM G.729 License XXX
License key	UFFGZ-CXG39-W5V25-9K74B-ZDG84	

OM Web service: [Licenses](#) page

There are different license modes available for the user depending on the desired system size:

Small un-activated – up to 2 standard RFPs

- Any mixture of RFP 35 IP, RFP 36 IP, RFP 37 IP, RFP 43 WLAN
- Telephony only; no licenses required
- Free software upgrade

Small un-activated – up to 2 L-RFPs

- Any mixture of RFP L35 IP, RFP L36 IP, RFP L37 IP, RFP L43 WLAN
- Advanced features built-in, no licenses required
- Free software upgrade

Note: The PARK code from a OM System CD is required to operate (unactivated) small systems.

Small activated – up to 20 L-RFPs

- Any mixture of RFP L35 IP, RFP L36 IP, RFP L37 IP, RFP L43 WLAN
- Advanced features built-in
- Requires an activation

Medium – up to 256 RFPs

- Any mixture of RFP (L)35 IP, RFP (L)36 IP, RFP (L)37 IP, RFP (L)43 WLAN
- Licenses required for
 - Installation (number of RFPs)
 - Messaging and alerting services
 - Locating service
 - Software upgrade

Large – up to 2,048 RFPs

- Any mixture of RFP (L)35 IP, RFP (L)36 IP, RFP (L)37 IP, RFP (L)43 WLAN
- OpenMobility Manager (core software) resides on one or two Linux-based PCs
- Licenses required for
 - Installation (number of RFPs)
 - Messaging and alerting services
 - Locating service
 - Software upgrade

Additionally the OMM can operate in a demonstration mode. Note that G.729 is not available if the OMM operates in a demonstration mode.

6.1.1 About G.729 Licenses

Starting with SIP-DECT® release 3.0, the G.729 codec is a licensed feature. If G.729 shall be used, an appropriate license is required. This applies to all types of SIP-DECT® installations independent from the RFP type.

Note: The number of G.729 licenses is part of the activation or license file. You can view the current number of G.729 licenses on the [Licenses](#) page of the OM Web service or on the [License](#) page of the OMP Java tool after uploading the activation or license file.

The G.729 license contains the number of G.729 channels licensed. A SIP-DECT® installation does not maintain more G.729 channels than licensed. As soon the number of licensed G.729 connections has been reached, the OMM does not offer this codec in further SIP codec negotiations. In addition, syslog and health state warnings occur.

About G.729 Licenses for un-activated small systems

For the un-activated license categories “Small – up to 2 standard RFPs” and “Small – up to 2 L-RFPs” as well as for the demonstration mode, the number of G.729 licenses is zero, thus G.729 cannot be used.

If you need to use G.729 on a small system, you can do this by either

- by activating up to 2 L-RFPs, this will make ten G.729 licenses available, or
- by licensing up to two standard RFPs (“OM G.729 Mini License” needs to be applied), this will make 4 G.729 licenses available.

Note: In both cases your system will be bound to the current release and normal update mechanisms (update license, re-activation will apply). For this reason, you loose the free software upgrade possible with un-activated small systems.

6.1.2 Update License



Since SIP-DECT® 2.1, for updating to a newer release you need an update license. A free update license is included for one year after the initial license activation. After this time an update license is required.

6.1.3 Grace Period

The OMM identifies medium and large systems using the unique PARK as well as the MAC addresses of up to three RFPs (called validation RFPs here).






The number of three RFPs guarantees a redundancy when a hardware or network error occurs. On the other hand, an odd number does not allow system duplication with splitting the system into two separate parts.

When the 1st validation RFP is disconnected the OMM generates just a warning. This warning will be displayed on the **Status** page of the OM Web service, see also chapter 7.3.






General		
Status	 Not all of the RFPs selected for licensing are currently connected to the OpenMobility Manager. If the next RFP fails the license becomes invalid. Please reconnect the missing RFP, let it repair or obtain a new license with other RFPs.	
License type	Standard license	
Grace period	71:30 (charging ...)	
PARK	1F101B732C	(31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	✓
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	✗
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	✓

OM Web service: **Status** page

But when the 2nd validation RFP is disconnected, the OMM considers a license violation. In this case a grace period of up to 72 hours starts to decrement. When the timer expires, the OMM restricts all licensed features.

General		
Status	 Please ensure that the RFPs selected for licensing are connected to the OpenMobility Manager.	
License type	Standard license	
Grace period	72:00 (discharging ...)	
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	

When the validation RFPs are reconnected to the OMM, the grace period is incremented until it reaches its maximum of 72 hours. In other words the grace period must be recharged the same time as the violation last to gain the full redundancy time.

General		
Status		
License type	Standard license	
Grace period	71:57 (charging ...)	
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	

6.1.4 License Violations and Restrictions

A license can be violated in three ways:

- The number of configured items exceeds the number of licensed items. In this case the associated feature is restricted:
 - the audio stream of calls is dropped after 30 seconds when the number of connected RFPs exceeds the licensed number,
 - the messaging application limits the type of messages to “info”,
 - the locating feature is stopped.
- The software version coded into the activation or license file does not cover the software version running on the OMM.

All of the restrictions above will be activated until either the OMM is restarted with the correct version or the license is replaced covering the correct software version.

- The OMM has no connection to at least 2 of the validation RFPs and the grace period has expired.

All of the restrictions above will be activated until at least 2 validation RFPs are reconnected to the OMM.

6.1.5 G. 729 License Violations

After the grace period of 72h for the violation of common licenses (like activation or installation/system license) telephone calls are limited to 30 seconds for each call. If G.729 was previously licensed, the G.729 codec can still be used for the number of licensed channels for such limited calls.

If all G.729 licenses have been consumed, the remaining licenses are not affected in form of a new license violation:

- No license grace period timer will be started.
- The remaining licenses are not influenced.
- Telephony using other codecs is not influenced.


If all G.729 licenses have been consumed, G.729 will not be offered in the SIP codec negotiation anymore. A dynamic codec change to G.729 will terminate the call with the following actions:

- The reason of the call termination will be displayed on the handset screen and sent as a text message to the handset.
- An event log and a syslog entry are generated.

A system health state for G.729 licenses will be changed to the state ‘Warning’ as long as no G.729 resources are temporarily free (condition: number of G.729 licenses >0 (built-in or license file)).

There is a new predefined alarm trigger “G729ABORT” which is initiated if a call fails:

- a) The remote site offers G.729 but the OMM does not and the setup fails because of no overlap of codec (incl. re-invite and update).
- b) No license can be allocated at the point in time of dynamic codec change.

The G.729 license state will be displayed with a yellow exclamation mark  (Warning: insufficient G.729 licenses) in the OMM configuration user interfaces as long as no G.729 resources are temporarily free (condition: number of G.729 licenses > 0 (built-in or license file)).

6.2 Uploading an Activation or License File





An activation or a license file must be generated on the Aastra license server. The license confirmation you received contains detailed information how to generate an activation / license file. The file can be uploaded into the OMM either via Web service (see chapter 7.10) or via the OMP (see chapter 8.9.6).

An activation file as well as a license file contain a PARK for system identification. If the newly imported PARK differs from the current PARK, the OMM will perform a restart. In this case handset subscriptions will be deleted.

Note: The file can be opened with a text editor to view the license or activation parameter.

6.3 Demonstration Mode

When an OMM comes up for the first time, it considers itself as working in demonstration mode. In this mode all of the OMM features can be evaluated without any license for 72 hours starting with the 1st RFP being connected to the OMM. In demonstration mode, the audio stream of calls is dropped after 30 seconds.

General			
Status		Please configure a valid license or activation key to ensure the correct operation of the OpenMobility Manager!	
License type	Demonstration mode		
Grace period	72:00 (discharging ...)		
PARK	1F100CF0A6	(31100147412304)	
System			
Number of radio fixed parts	4096	<input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	3.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10	
Messaging			
Users allowed to send text messages	4500	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages			OM Messaging & Alerting System License
Locating			
Number of locatable users	4500	<input type="text"/>	OM Locating License XXX
External locating application			OM Locating Server License

Display of demonstration mode in the OM Web service

After 72 hours the OMM restricts all features as described in section 6.1.4.

The OMM stays in demonstration mode as long as the default built-in PARK is not changed. The PARK can be changed either on the **System settings** page as described in section 7.4.1. This leads to a small system using the built-in license. Another way to change the PARK is to upload an activation or license file purchased from the Aastra license server (see chapter 6.1.3). This leads to a medium system or large system respectively.

Notes on demonstration mode

- Multiple OMMs running the Demo license at the same location can influence each other because of the same PARK!
- G.729 is not available if the OMM operates in a demonstration mode.

6.4 License Models

6.4.1 Small System (Un-activated)

When changing the PARK on the **System settings** page of the OM Web service, the OMM uses the built-in license resp. the standard license for a small system.

The built-in license for an un-activated small system features:

- up to two L-RFPs
 - standard telephony,
 - sending messages from DECT handsets for all users, and
 - no locating.
- Messaging features are generally restricted to type “Info”, “Low”, “Normal” and “High” for all users (no “Emergency” and no “Locating Alert”).

Note: You can activate a small system with up to 2 L-RFPs to use the G.729 codec (see page 41).

The standard license for an un-activated small system features:

- up to two standard RFPs
 - standard telephony,
 - no message sending from DECT handsets and,
 - no locating.
- Messaging features are generally restricted to type “Info”, “Low”, “Normal” and “High” for all users (no “Emergency” and no “Locating Alert”).

Note: You can license a small system with up to 2 standard RFPs to use the G.729 codec (“OM G.729 Mini License”, see page 41).

On a small system, the software prevents you to exceed the license limits. While you cannot configure more than 2 RFPs (see below), it is possible to configure advanced features such as locating / sending messages but you cannot activate these features later on. Since there is no activation or license file present, the software version is not checked. As the system is not validated via RFPs and hence the grace period does not play any role there are no license violations possible at all.

General			
License type	Build in license for up to 2 radio base stations		
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)	
System			
Number of radio fixed parts	2	<input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	3.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10	
Messaging			
Users allowed to send text messages	4500	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓		OM Messaging & Alerting System License
Locating			
Number of locatable users	–		OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✗		OM Locating Server License

When there are more than 2 RFPs configured while the PARK is changed, only the first two RFPs will stay in the configuration database. All other RFPs will be dropped silently.

6.4.2 Small System (Activated)

When the activation file is uploaded to the OMM, the built-in license is activated and the OMM enters the activated system state. In this state the OMM uses the following license features:

- 3 and up to 20 L-RFPs,
 - standard telephony,
 - sending messages from DECT handsets for all users,
 - 10 concurrent G.729 connections, and
 - no locating.
- Messaging features are generally restricted to type “Info”, “Low”, “Normal” and “High” for all users (no “Emergency” and no “Locating Alert”)
- You can acquire additional G.729 licenses for these systems.

The OMM extracts the software version from the activation file and checks this against its own software version. A lower software version within the activation file leads to a license violation.

The OMM prevents a license violation due misconfiguration e.g. it is not possible to configure a 21st RFP in the system.

To obtain an activation file from the Aastra license server the MAC address of 3 RFPs must be entered. These 3 validation RFPs are used to validate the activation.

General			
Status	✓		
License type	Activated built-in license for up to 20 radio base stations		
Grace period	00:36 (charging ...)	<input type="text"/>	
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)	
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	✓	
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	✓	
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	✓	
System			
Number of radio fixed parts	20	<div><div></div></div>	OM System License XXX
Software version	3.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10	
License key	9HDKD-18G7B-1L6U7-12QLS-64VK4		
Messaging			
Users allowed to send text messages	4500	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓		OM Messaging & Alerting System License
Locating			
Number of locatable users	–		OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✗		OM Locating Server License

While obtaining an activation file from the Aastra license server it is possible to enter the PARK used for a small system installation. This prevents the need to re-subscribe all handsets.

When there are more than 20 RFPs configured (in demonstration mode) while an activation file is uploaded, only the first 20 RFPs will stay in the configuration database. All other RFPs will be dropped silently.

Note: Note: When once changed via activation file upload, the PARK cannot be changed any more on the **System settings** page of the OM Web service.

6.4.3 Medium or Large System

When the PARK is changed via the upload of a license file, the OMM enters the medium or large system state. In this state the OMM uses the following license features coded into the license file.

- System license (Medium):
 - 3 and up to 256 RFPs (L-RFPs or standard RFPs),
- System license (Large):
 - 3 and up to 2048 RFPs (L-RFPs or standard RFPs),
 - software version of the OMM allowed to be executed.
- Messaging license:
 - number of messaging clients allowed to send messages,
 - whether clients are allowed to receive messages.
- Locating license:
 - number of locatable handsets,
 - whether the locating application is allowed to execute.
- G.729 license
 - number of concurrent G.729 encoded phone calls

During purchase of a license file from the Aastra license server, the MAC address of 3 RFPs must be entered. These 3 validation RFPs are used to operate the grace period as described in section **Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden..**

General			
Status	✓		
License type	Standard license		
Grace period	00:28 (charging ...)	<input type="text"/>	
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)	
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	✓	
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	✓	
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	✓	
System			
Number of radio fixed parts	1000	<input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	3.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10	
License key	99BRD-EBW12-83W7P-9ZFXJ-HCNM		
Messaging			
Users allowed to send text messages	200	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓		OM Messaging & Alerting System License
License key	4VUGQ-BT66T-BWTPZ-5LBPC-2XRRS		
Locating			
Number of locatable users	100	<input type="text"/>	OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✓		OM Locating Server License
License key	H6DSF-B6S6X-3EWFF-SXEH9-FNMWK		

When obtaining the license file from the Aastra license server, it is possible to use the PARK used for a small or medium system installation. This prevents the need to re-subscribe all handsets.

Note: Note: When once changed via activation file upload, the PARK cannot be changed any more on the **System settings** page of the OM Web service.

7 OMM Web Service

The OMM acts as an HTTP/HTTPS server. The HTTP server binds to port 80 and HTTPS binds to port 443 by default. A HTTP request on port 80 will be redirected to HTTPS on port 443. The service access is restricted to one active session at a time and is password protected.

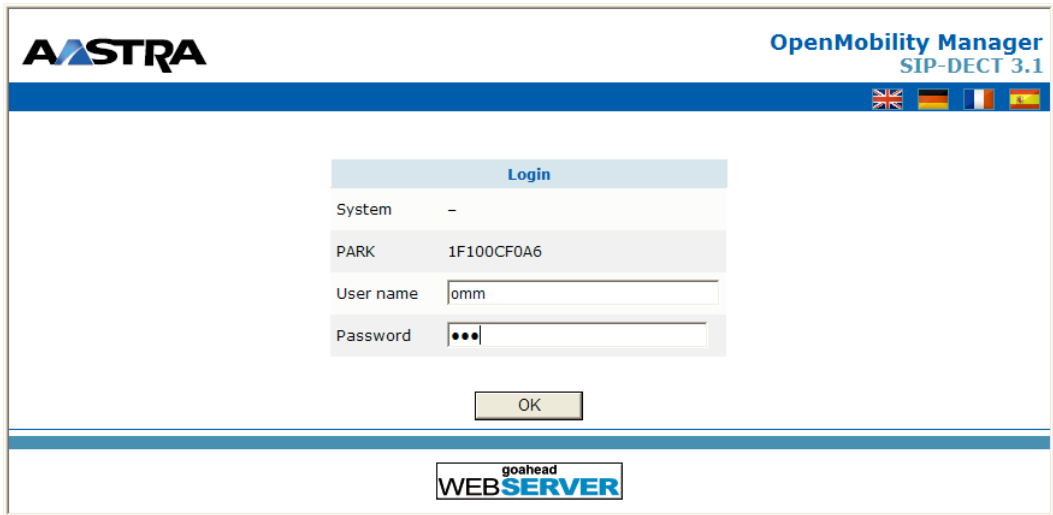
The browser used for service access has to be at least Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or Mozilla Firefox 1.5 and must have frame support, JavaScript and cookies enabled.

Note: The service access is restricted to one active session at a time and is password protected.

7.1 Login

The OMM allows only one user at a time to configure the system. A user must authenticate with a user name and a password. Both strings are checked case sensitive.

With initial installation or after discarding all settings, the OMM Web service is accessible via a default built-in user account with user “omm” and password “omm”.



With the first login into a new SIP-DECT® SW version the user has to accept the End User License Agreement (EULA), see chapter 7.11.

If the default built-in user account is active, the administrator has to change the default account data (passwords) of the “Full access” and “root” account. Refer Initial Setup (see chapter 2.2). The meaning of the different account types is described in section 9.14.1.

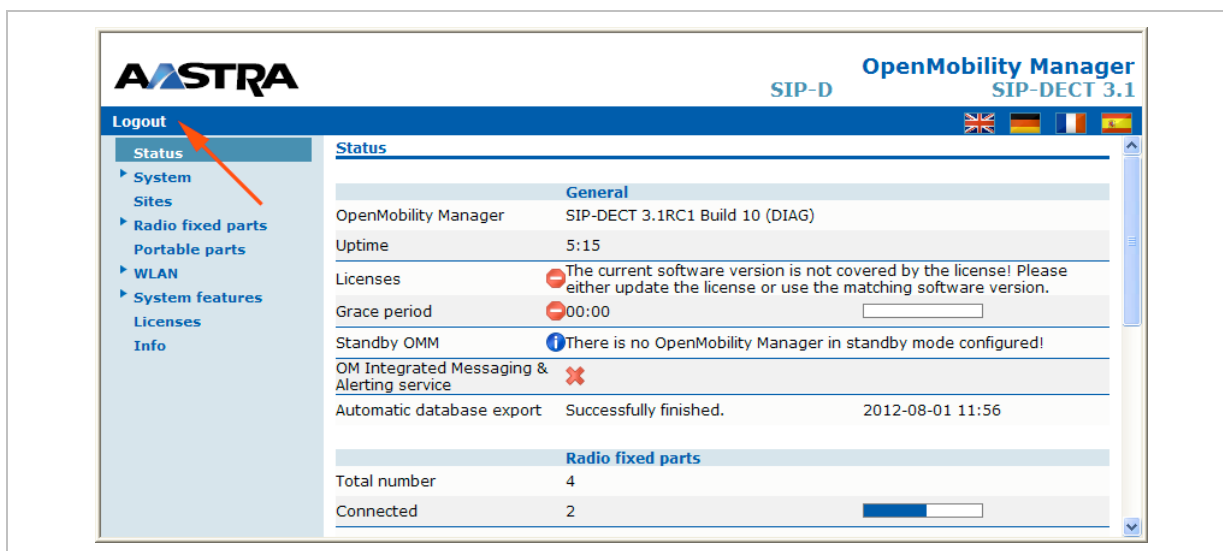
Please note: The OMM will force to alter the default account data. As long as the passwords are unchanged, the OMM will not allow any other configuration.

After login in, the following menus are available:

- **Status** menu:
displays the system status, see chapter 7.3;
- **System** menu:
allows configuration of general SIP-DECT® system parameters, see chapter 7.4;
- **Sites** menu:
allows to group RFPs into different sites, see chapter 7.5;
- **Radio fixed parts** menu:
allows configuration and administration of the attached RFPs, see chapter 7.6;
- **Portable parts** menu:
allows administration of the PPs, see chapter 7.7;
- **WLAN** menu:
allows configuration of WLAN parameters, see chapter 7.8;
- **System features** menu:
allows administration of system features like digit treatment and directory, see chapter 7.9;
- **Licenses** menu:
allows administration of licenses, see chapter 7.10.
- **Info** menu:
displays the End User License Agreement (EULA), see chapter 7.11.

7.2 Logout

If no user action takes place, the OMM automatically logs out the user after 5 minutes. To log out from the system click the **Logout** button on the upper left of the OM Web service screen.



Note: If the browser is closed without logging out first, the service access will be blocked for other clients for 5 minutes.

7.3 “Status” Menu

The Status page provides information on the SIP-DECT® system status. In case of system errors, system warning messages are also displayed on this page.

The screenshot displays the OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 Status page. The interface includes a top navigation bar with the Astra logo, a 'Logout' link, and language selection icons. A left sidebar contains a menu with options: Status, System, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, WLAN, System features, Licenses, and Info. The main content area is titled 'Status' and is divided into three sections: General, Radio fixed parts, and Portable parts.

General		
OpenMobility Manager	SIP-DECT 3.1RC1 Build 10 (DIAG)	
Uptime	5:15	
Licenses	⚠ The current software version is not covered by the license! Please either update the license or use the matching software version.	
Grace period	⚠ 00:00 <input type="text"/>	
Standby OMM	ℹ There is no OpenMobility Manager in standby mode configured!	
OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting service	✖	
Automatic database export	Successfully finished.	2012-08-01 11:56

Radio fixed parts		
Total number	4	
Connected	2	<div><div></div></div>
DECT activated	4	
DECT currently active	2	<div><div></div></div>
DECT clusters	1	
WLAN activated	1	
WLAN currently active	1	<div><div></div></div>
WLAN profiles	1	

Portable parts		
Users	6	
Devices	3	
Subscribed	2	<div><div></div></div>
Subscription allowed	✖	
Downloading new firmware to portable parts	✔	
Loading firmware from	tftp://192.168.112.109/aafon6xxd.dnld	
Firmware version	[650c,612d: 1.01.RC6] - [600d: 4.01.RC2]	

7.4 “System” Menu

The System menu comprises general parameters to configure and administrate the system parameters of the SIP-DECT® solution.

7.4.1 “System settings” Menu

The system settings cover global settings for the OpenMobility Manager. The following tasks can be performed:

- configuring the global settings (see the following description in this section),
- updating the OMM (see chapter 7.4.1.2),
- restarting the OMM (see chapter 7.4.1.1).

AASTRA OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

System settings

Status
 Please check the status page.
 Changing these settings may cause the OpenMobility Manager to be reset.
 OK Cancel Update Restart

General settings

System name eigNitch3
 Remote access ☒
 Tone scheme DE

Net parameters

ToS for voice packets B8
 ToS for signalling packets B8
 TTL (Time to live) 32
 VLAN priority call control 6
 VLAN priority audio 6

DECT settings

PARK 1F1E18EBA4 (31170307272202)
 Encryption ☒
 DECT monitor ☐
 Regulatory domain EMEA **Currently used PARK**
 DECT authentication code 1234
 Portable part user login type Number

Downloading new firmware to portable parts

Active ☒

Voice mail

Voice mail number

OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting service

Active ☐
 URL

Syslog

Active ☐
 IP address 192.168.112.109
 Port 514 Default

WLAN settings

Regulatory domain DE

Date and time

Time zone Central European (CET UTC+1 DST)

The following parameters can be set:

General settings

- **System Name:** Enter the system name.
- **Remote Access:** Switches on/off the SSH access to all RFPs of the DECT system. For more information on the SSH access see chapter 10.3.5.
- **Tone scheme:** Select the country in which the OMM resides. This enables country specific tones (busy tone, dial tone, ...).

Net parameters

To allow the prioritization of Voice Packets and/or Signaling Packets (SIP) inside the used network the IP parameter ToS (Type of Service) should be configured.

- **ToS for voice packets:** Determines the type of service (ToS resp. DiffServ) byte of the IP packet header for all packets that transport RTP voice streams.
- **ToS for signalling packets:** Determines the type of service (ToS resp. DiffServ) byte of the IP packet header for all packets related to VoIP signaling.
- **TTL (Time to live):** Determines the maximum hop count for all IP packets.
- **VLAN priority call control:** Determines the VLAN priority tag for VoIP signaling packets.
- **VLAN priority audio:** Determines the VLAN priority tag for RTP packets.

DECT settings

- **PARK:** This setting depends on the licensing mode:
Demo mode: shows the default PARK.
L-RFP systems: Enter the PARK key as labeled on the OpenMobility CD.
License file: shows the PARK included in the license file.
- **Encryption:** Activate this option if you want to enable DECT encryption for the whole system.

Please note: Make sure that all deployed 3rd party handsets support DECT encryption. If not, encryption can be disabled per device (see 8.8.4).

- **DECT monitor:** For monitoring the DECT system behavior of the OpenMobility Manager, the separate DECT monitor application exists. This tool needs an access to the OpenMobility Manager which is disabled by default and can be enabled here. Because of security, the DECT monitor flag is not stored permanently in the internal flash memory of the OMM/RFP. After a reset, the DECT monitor flag is ever disabled.
- **Regulatory domain:** To define where the IP DECT is used, the parameter regulatory domain has to be configured.
Note, that 3rd generation RFPs support different DECT frequencies, thus operating these devices in different regulatory domains is possible provided that the **Regulatory domain** setting is configured accordingly.
For older 2nd generation RFPs, different RFP models exist to meet the different regulatory domain demands. To setup a North American FCC compliant RFP, the value has to be set to **US (FCC/IC)**. In a North American US (FCC/IC) deployment, ETSI compliant RFPs are made inactive and can not be activated if the regulatory domain is set to **US (FCC/IC)**. Vice-versa is also true.

WARNING: Please note that selecting the incorrect regulatory domain may result in a violation of applicable law in your country!

Note: Whenever you modify the regulatory domain, a warning is displayed. You must confirm it first to apply the changed setting.

- **DECT authentication code:** The authentication code is used during initial PP subscription as a security option. A code entered here provides a system-wide DECT authentication code for each PP subscription. Alternatively, a handset-specific authentication code can be set (see chapter 7.7.1).

- **Portable part user login type:** Two kinds of login types are supported. During the login the user can either be determined by the telephone number (**Number**) or by the unique user login ID (**Login ID**). Both elements are part of each user data set. The **Portable part user login type** setting specifies the system-wide login variant.

Note: Changing this setting forces an automatic logout of all logged in DECT handsets.

Downloading new firmware to portable parts

If the **Active** checkbox is enabled, the “Download over Air” feature is activated. The OMM provides a PP firmware update over the air then. For more information on this feature please refer to section 9.17.

Voice mail

Voice mail number: You can configure a system-wide voice mail number. This number is used by the Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c handset family if the voice box is called.

OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting service

The OpenMobility Manager provides a integrated message and alarm service, which could be activated/deactivated and configured here. For a detailed description see /28/.

Syslog

The OMM and the RFPs are capable of propagating syslog messages. Enable the **Active** checkbox if you want to use this feature. Enter the **IP address** and the **Port** of the host which should collect these messages.

WLAN settings

This setting applies to RFPs of the type RFP (L) 42 WLAN. In the **Regulatory domain** field specify the regulatory domain of the WLAN network. This setting depends on the country and is prescribed by the laws of that country. Only the setting prescribed for that country must be used. For more information on the WLAN settings please refer to the sections 7.8 and 9.15.

This settings apply to RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 43 WLAN. The country and therefore the regulatory domain of the WLAN network are specified in the **Regulatory domain** field. Only the correct country code prescribed for that country must be used. Please use ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 codes which are two-letter country codes defined in ISO 3166-1.

WARNING: Please note that selecting the incorrect regulatory domain may result in a violation of applicable law in your country!

Note: Whenever you modify the regulatory domain, a warning is displayed. You must confirm it first to apply the changed setting.

Please note: If you upgrade a system to release 3.0 or higher, you must configure the appropriate regulatory domain.

Date and time

If an SNTP is configured, the date and time of the configured time zone can be synchronized with the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and Aastra 600d / 650c handsets. The date and

time will be provided by the OMM to these handsets if they initiate a DECT location registration. The rules for a time zone, which is shown on this web page, can be configured in the **Time zones** menu (see chapter 7.4.4). Select the desired zone in the **Time Zone** field.

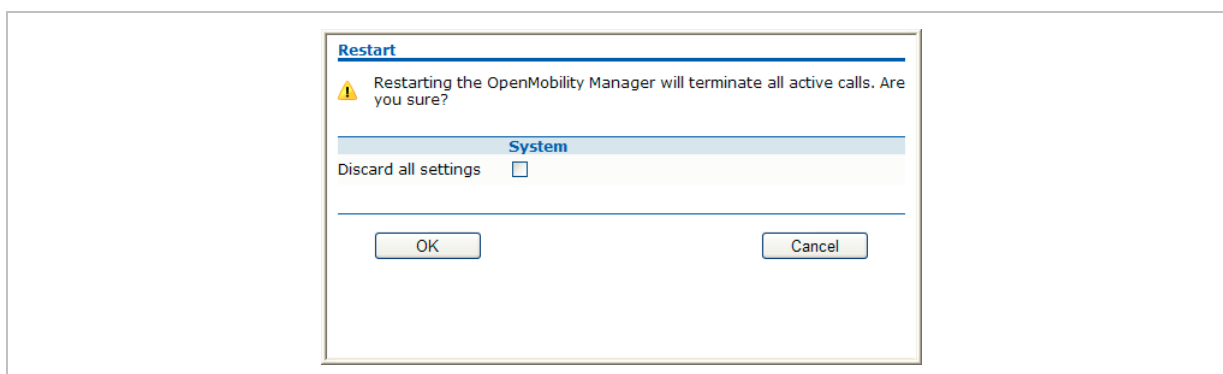
Notes on System-wide SOS And ManDown Numbers

System-wide SOS and ManDown numbers for SOS (Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d, Aastra 620d, Aastra 630d, Aastra 650c) and sensor initiated calls (Aastra 630d) can be configured within the SOS and ManDown alarm trigger settings. Please see chapter 8.9.3.

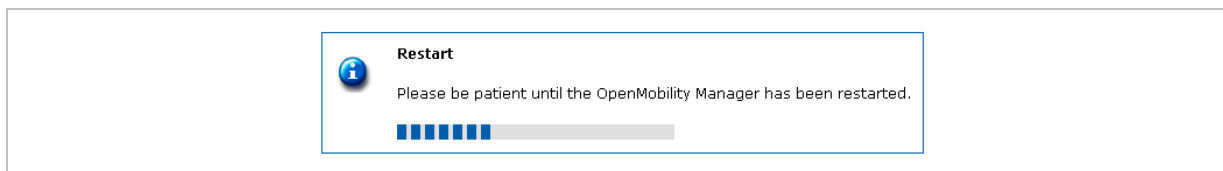
These numbers are used for SOS and ManDown calls if no user specific number is set.

7.4.1.1 Restarting the OMM

To restart the OMM call up the **System settings** web page and press **Restart**. There is also the option to reset the configuration data. To do so, activate the **Discard all settings** checkbox.



A reset web page is loaded then displaying a progress bar and the login web page is loaded automatically if the OMM is reachable again.



7.4.1.2 Updating the OMM

If the OMM is running on an RFP, the **Update** button is available on the **System settings** web page. Pressing the **Update** button forces the RFPs to check for a new software for update and initiates the software update process of RFPs. This includes the OMM software if the OMM resides on an RFP. For more details about updating the OMM see the section 9.12.

7.4.2 “SIP” Menu

The SIP settings cover all global settings matching the SIP signaling and the RTP voice streams.

OpenMobility Manager
SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

Status

▼ System

System settings

SIP

User administration

Time zones

SNMP

DB management

Event log

Sites

▶ Radio fixed parts

▶ Portable parts

▶ WLAN

▶ System features

Licenses

Info

SIP

Status

Please check the status page.

OK

Cancel

Basic settings

Proxy server	192.168.112.91	
Proxy port	5060	
Registrar server	192.168.112.91	
Registrar port	5060	
Registration period	3600	sec

Advanced settings

Outbound proxy server		
Outbound proxy port	5060	
Explicit MWI subscription	<input type="checkbox"/>	
User agent info	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Dial terminator	#	
Registration failed retry timer	1200	sec
Registration timeout retry timer	180	sec
Transaction timer	4000	msec
Blacklist time out	5	min
Determine remote party by	P-Asserted-Identity header	
Multiple 180 Ringing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

RTP settings

RTP port base	16320	
Preferred codec 1	G.711 u-law	
Preferred codec 2	G.711 A-law	
Preferred codec 3	G.729 A	
Preferred codec 4	G.722	
Preferred packet time	20	msec
Silence suppression	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Receiver precedence on CODEC negotiation	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Eliminate comfort noise packets	<input type="checkbox"/>	

DTMF settings

Out-of-band	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Method	RTP(RFC 2833)	
Payload type	101	

Registration traffic shaping

Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Simultaneous registrations	4	
Waiting time	0	msec

Supplementary Services

Call forwarding / Diversion	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Local line handling	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

When switched off, all R key events (Hook flash) in a call active state will be sent via SIP INFO as DTMF.

The following parameters can be set:

Basic settings

- **Proxy server:** IP address or name of the SIP proxy server. If a host name and domain are used for the proxy server parameter, ensure that a DNS server and a domain are specified for your SIP-DECT® system via DHCP or the OM Configurator tool.
- **Proxy port:** SIP proxy server's port number. Default is "5060". To enable DNS SRV support for proxy lookups, use a value of "0" for the proxy port.
- **Registrar server:** IP address or name of the SIP registrar. Enables the PPs to be registered with a registrar. If a host name and domain are used for the proxy server parameter, ensure that a DNS server and a domain are specified for your SIP-DECT® system via DHCP or the OM Configurator tool.
- **Registrar port:** SIP registrar's port number. Default is "5060". To enable DNS SRV support for registrar lookups, use a value of "0" for the registrar port.
- **Registration period:** The requested registration period, in seconds, from the registrar. Default is "3600".

Advanced settings

- **Outbound proxy server:** This setting is optional. You can enter the address of the outbound proxy server in this field. All SIP messages originating from the OMM are sent to this server. For example, if you have a Session Border Controller in your network, then you would normally set its address here.
- **Outbound proxy port:** The proxy port on the proxy server to which the OMM sends all SIP messages. Default is "5060".
- **Explicit MWI subscription:** Some Media Servers such as the Asterisk support Message Waiting Indication (MWI) based on /21/. An MWI icon will be presented on a handset (Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d, Aastra 600d, Aastra 650c) if the user has received a voice message on his voice box which is supported by the Media Server. If **Explicit MWI subscription** is enabled, the OMM sends explicit for each PP an MWI subscription message to the Proxy or Outbound Proxy Server.
- **User agent info:** If this option is enabled, the OMM sends information on his version inside the SIP headers *User-Agent/Server*.
- **Dial terminator:** The dial terminator is configurable (up to 2 characters; "0" – "9", "*", "#", or empty). The default dial terminator is "#". A dial terminator is necessary if digit treatment shall be applied on outgoing calls and overlapped sending is used.
- **Registration failed retry timer:** Specifies the time, in seconds, that the OMM waits between registration attempts when the registration is rejected by the registrar. Default is "1200" seconds.
- **Registration timeout retry timer:** Specifies the time that the OMM waits between registration attempts when the registration timed out. Default is "180" seconds.
- **Transaction timer:** The time period in milliseconds that the OMM allows a call server (proxy/registrar) to respond to SIP messages that it sends. If the OMM does not receive a response in the time period designated for this parameter, the OMM assumes the message as timed out. In this case the call server is recorded to the blacklist. Valid values are "4000" to "64000". Default is "4000" milliseconds.
- **Blacklist time out:** The time period in minutes an unreachable call server stays in the blacklist. Valid values are "0" to "1440". Default is "5" minutes.

- **Determine remote party by ... header:** You can select the SIP header from which the remote party information (user id and display name) should be determined. If **P-Asserted-Identity** (default value) is selected but no such header is received, a fallback to the mandatory **From / To** header will be done. This feature can be configured by choosing one of the two values.

Note: When SIP-DECT® receives a SIP header **P-Asserted-Identity** in ringing state during an outgoing call, the included identity information (e.g. SIP display name and user-id) will be displayed on Aastra 600d and Aastra 142d phones as new call target. In addition, the outgoing call log of the Aastra 600d and Aastra 142d phones will be updated with the new given identity.

- **Multiple 180 Ringing:** If this feature is deactivated, the OMM sends out only one 180 Ringing response for an incoming call if PRACK is not supported. If this feature is activated, the OMM retransmits multiple times the 180 Ringing response for an incoming call if PRACK is not supported. This ensures that the calling side receives a 180 Ringing response in case of packet losses on the network. By default this feature is active.

RTP settings

- **RTP port base:** Each RFP needs a continuous port area of 68 UDP ports for RTP voice streaming. The RTP port base is the start port number of that area. Default is "16320".
- **Preferred codec 1 – 4:** Specifies a customized codec preference list which allows you to use the preferred codecs. The *Codec 1* has the highest and *Codec 4* the lowest priority.

Note: With SIP-DECT® Release 3.0 the voice codecs G.722 (wideband), G.711 u-law, G.711 A-law and G.729 A are supported. The previously supported codec G.723 is not available anymore.
The SIP-DECT® license model includes a license for the G.729 codec. The **Licenses** Web page (see also chapter 7.10) provides information about how many G.729 channels are licensed and how many licenses are temporarily in use.

- **Preferred packet time** (10, 20 or 30 msec): Determines the length of voice samples collected before sending out a new RTP packet. A small setting improves voice quality at the expense of data transmission overhead. Default is "20" milliseconds.
- **Silence suppression:** Enables automatic silence detection in the RTP voice data stream to optimize the data transfer volume.
- **Receiver precedence on CODEC negotiation:**
 - The ON (option is enabled) setting means:
The CODEC selection for incoming SDP offers based on the own preference order list. The first entry in the OMM preferred codec list matching an entry in the incoming SDP offer will be selected.
 - The OFF (option is disabled) setting means:
The CODEC selection based on the preference order list of incoming SDP offer. The first entry in the incoming order list matching an entry of OMM preferred codec list will be selected. This is the default and is as recommended in RFC 3264.
- **Eliminate comfort noise packets:** If this feature is activated, then comfort noise packets are removed from the RTP media stream which causes gaps in the sequence numbers. This can be used if comfort noise packets e.g. in G.711 media streams disturb voice calls in certain installations.

DTMF settings

- **Out-of-band**: Used to configure whether DTMF Out-of-band is preferred or not.
- **Method**: The OMM supports the following DTMF Out-of-band methods:
 - RTP (RFC 2833)
Transmits DTMF as RTP events according to RFC 2833 (/14/) after the payload type negotiation via SIP/SDP. If the payload type is not negotiated, “in band” will be used automatically.
 - INFO
The SIP INFO method is used to transmit DTMF tones as telephone events (application/dtmf-relay). This setting should be used if RFC 2833 is not supported.
 - BOTH
DTMF telephones events are send according to RFC 2833 and as well as SIP INFO method. **Note**: Possibly, the other party recognizes events twice.
- **Payload type**: If the **Out-of-band** option is enabled, this setting specifies the payload type which is used for sending DTMF events based on section 3.1 reference /14/.

Registration traffic shaping

Allows to limit the number of simultaneous SIP registrations at startup/fail over of the OMM. If activated, it prevents bursts of SIP registration during startup/fail over of the OMM.

- **Active**: The registration traffic shaping mechanism can be switched off/on herewith.
- **Simultaneous registrations**: The maximum number of simultaneously started registrations.
- **Waiting time**: The waiting time between a registration finish and starting the next registration in ms (0-1000ms).

Supplementary Services

Call forwarding / Diversion: The handset user can (de)activate call forwarding/diversion in the OMM via menu. In some installations the implemented call forwarding/diversion feature in the IPBX system is in conflict with the OMM based call forwarding/diversion. Thus, the OMM based call forwarding/diversion can be deactivated to let the menu on the handset disappear. This setting becomes active on handsets with the next DECT “Locating Registration” process (can be forced by switching the handset off and on again). An already activated call forwarding is ignored if the call forwarding feature is deactivated.

Local line handling: In some installations the implemented multiple line support in the IPBX system is in conflict with the OMM based multiple line support. Thus, the OMM based multiple line support can be deactivated. Note, that the OMM based multiple line support is active by default.

A deactivation of the “Local line handling” flag results in the following implications:

- Only one line is handled for each user (except for an SOS call ¹⁾)

¹ The OM SOS call feature is unchanged. The initiation of a SOS call in call active state results in the creation of a new line which handles the SOS call.

- If a user presses the “R” key or hook-off key in a call active state, a DTMF event is send to the IPBX via SIP INFO including signal 16 (hook-flash). All Hook-flash events are send in every case via SIP INFO independently from the configured or negotiated DTMF method during call setup. All other key events are send via configured or negotiated DTMF method.
- The OMM based call features “Call waiting”, “Call Transfer”, “Brokering” and “Hold” are no longer supported.
- This setting becomes active on handsets with the next DECT “Locating Registration” process (can be forced by switching the handset off and on again).

7.4.3 “User administration” Menu

After initial installation or after removing the configuration file, the OMM Web service is accessible via a built-in user account with user “omm” and password “omm”.

If the default built-in user account is active, the administrator has to change the default account data of the “Full access” and “Root (SSH only)” account. The meaning of the different account types is described in section 9.14.1.

Please note: The OMM will force to alter the default account data. As long as the passwords are unchanged, the OMM will not allow any other configuration.

These settings which are case sensitive can be changed on the [User administration](#) web page.

- 1 **Account type:** Select the account type you wish to change.
- 2 **Active:** This setting applies to the **Read-only access** account. Using this account, a user is not allowed to configure any item of the OMM installation. The account can be deactivated.
- 3 **User name:** If desired, enter a new user name.
- 4 **Old password:** To change the password the old password must typed in again.
- 5 **Password, Password confirmation:** Enter the appropriate data in these fields.

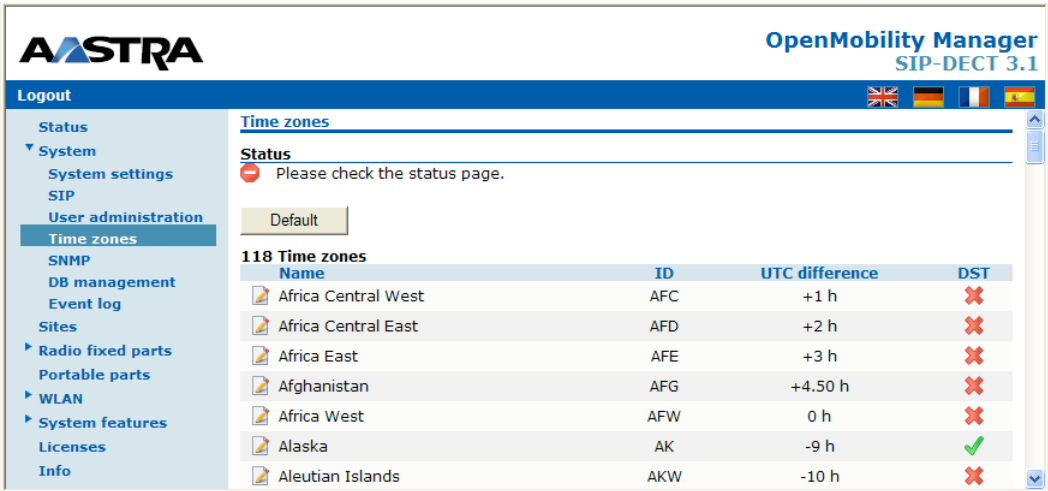
The OMM has several rules to check the complexity of the new password, hence a new password will not be accepted when any of this rules are violated:

- the new password is not 5 or more characters long,
- the new password does not contain characters from at least 3 of the following groups: lower case, upper case, digits or other characters,
- the new password has 50% or more of the same character ('World11111' or 'W1o1r1l1d1'), or
- the new password contains one of the following items (either upper or lower case as well as forward or backward):
 - account name,
 - host name (IP address),
 - old password, or
 - some adjoining keystrokes (e.g. 'qwert').

- 6 Password aging:** A timeout for the password can be set. Select the duration, the password should be valid.

7.4.4 “Time zones” Menu

On the **Time zones** page, the OMM provides all available time zones. They are set with their known daylight savings time rules adjusted to the Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) per default. The difference to the UTC time is shown in the **UTC difference** column. In case of a configured daylight savings time rule (**DST** column) this is also marked for each time zone.



The screenshot shows the OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 web interface. The sidebar on the left contains a navigation menu with options: Logout, Status, System (System settings, SIP, User administration, Time zones, SNMP, DB management, Event log), Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, WLAN, System features, Licenses, and Info. The 'Time zones' option is selected. The main content area shows the 'Time zones' page with a status message: 'Please check the status page.' Below this is a 'Default' button and a table titled '118 Time zones'. The table has four columns: Name, ID, UTC difference, and DST. The visible rows are:

Name	ID	UTC difference	DST
Africa Central West	AFC	+1 h	✗
Africa Central East	AFD	+2 h	✗
Africa East	AFE	+3 h	✗
Afghanistan	AFG	+4.50 h	✗
Africa West	AFW	0 h	✗
Alaska	AK	-9 h	✓
Aleutian Islands	AKW	-10 h	✗

The date and time will be provided by the OMM to the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and Aastra 600d / 650c handsets if the handset initiates a DECT location registration. This will be done in the following cases:


- subscribing to the OMM,
- entering the network again after the DECT signal was lost,
- power on,
- silent charging feature is active at the phone and the phone is taken out of the charger,
- after a specific time to update date and time.

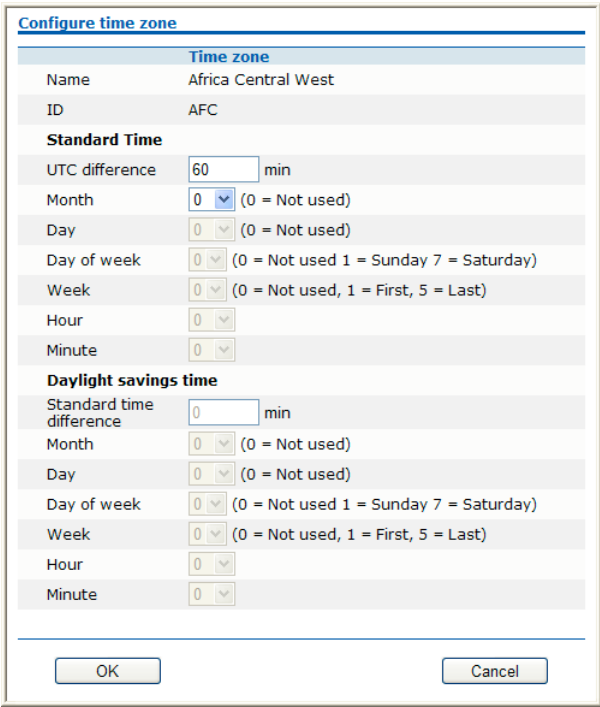
The following tasks can be performed on the **Time zones** page:

- changing the time zones (see chapter 7.4.4.1),
- resetting time zones (see chapter 7.4.4.2).

7.4.4.1 Changing Time Zones

It is possible to change the time zone rules for maximal five time zones. Changed rules are marked with a bold time zone name in the table. The changes are saved in the configuration file and are restored after each OpenMobility Manager startup.

- 1 To change the settings of a time zone, click on the  icon left behind the time zone entry. The **Configure time zone** dialog opens.
- 2 You can change the standard time and the daylight savings time (DST) of a time zone. If the time zone has no DST, only the UTC difference can be configured. For the DST both points of time (begin of standard time and begin of daylight savings time) have to be specified exactly. Therefore a certain day in the month or a certain week day in a month can be used. See the following screenshot as an example:



Time zone	
Name	Africa Central West
ID	AFC
Standard Time	
UTC difference	60 min
Month	0 (0 = Not used)
Day	0 (0 = Not used)
Day of week	0 (0 = Not used 1 = Sunday 7 = Saturday)
Week	0 (0 = Not used, 1 = First, 5 = Last)
Hour	0
Minute	0
Daylight savings time	
Standard time difference	0 min
Month	0 (0 = Not used)
Day	0 (0 = Not used)
Day of week	0 (0 = Not used 1 = Sunday 7 = Saturday)
Week	0 (0 = Not used, 1 = First, 5 = Last)
Hour	0
Minute	0

OK Cancel

7.4.4.2 Resetting Time Zones

To reset individual time zone settings, press the **Default** button on the **Time zones** web page. This sets all time zones back to the default values and deletes the changed time zone rules in the configuration file.

7.4.5 “SNMP” Menu

To manage a larger RFP network, an SNMP agent is provided for each RFP. This will give alarm information and allow an SNMP management system (such as “HP Open View”) to manage this network. On the **SNMP** page of the OMM Web service you configure the SNMP service settings.

The following parameters can be configured using the OMM web service:

General settings

- **Read-only community:** The SNMP community string forms a password that is sent by the SNMP management system when querying devices. The query is answered only if the SNMP community string matches. You may use “public” as a default keyword for read-only access.
- **System contact:** Enter a descriptive text that typically is displayed in the SNMP management software.

Trap handling

Activate the checkbox behind the **Trap handling** section to enable this feature.

- **Trap community:** This community string is used if the SNMP agent informs the SNMP management system about events (traps).
- **Trap host IP address:** Enter the IP Address that the SNMP agent uses to send traps.

Further notes

- The RFP needs an initial (one-time) OMM connection to receive its SNMP configuration. In case of a reset, this configuration does not change. Changing the SNMP configuration on the OMM forces all agents to be reconfigured.
- The agent does not support MIB-II write access, SNMPv2-MIB read/write access, NET-SNMP-MIB read/write access, NET-SNMP-AGENT-MIB read/write access and SNMPv3.
- For background information on using SNMP with the SIP-DECT® system please refer to section 9.16.

7.4.6 “DB management” Menu

The database management (DB management) allows a flexible backup and restore management of the OMM database. The OMM database contains all configuration settings which are configurable via the OMM Web service interface.

The OMM database can be

- manually imported from the Web browser’s file system or from an external server (see chapter 7.4.6.1),
- automatically imported from an external server (see chapter 7.4.6.2),
- manually exported to the Web browser’s file system or to an external server (see chapter 7.4.6.3),
- automatically exported to an external server when configuration modifications are done (see chapter 7.4.6.4).

Note: The OMM database will be saved in a compressed file in a proprietary format. Any modification of this file outside the OMM is not allowed.

The following protocols for the transport to or from an external server are supported: FTP, TFTP, FTPS, HTTP, HTTPS, SFTP.

7.4.6.1 Manual Database Import

Please note: A manual import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.

In the **Manual import** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

1 Protocol:

- To import a database from the Web browser’s file system the protocol **FILE** has to be selected.
- To import a database from an external server select the preferred protocol (e.g. HTTP).

2 Server: Enter the IP address or the name of the external server.

- 3 **User name, Password** (in case of import from an external server): If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 4 **File**: Enter the path and file name which include the OMM database. If you have selected the **FILE** protocol, the **Browse** button is displayed and you can to select the file from the file system.
- 5 Press the **Load** button.

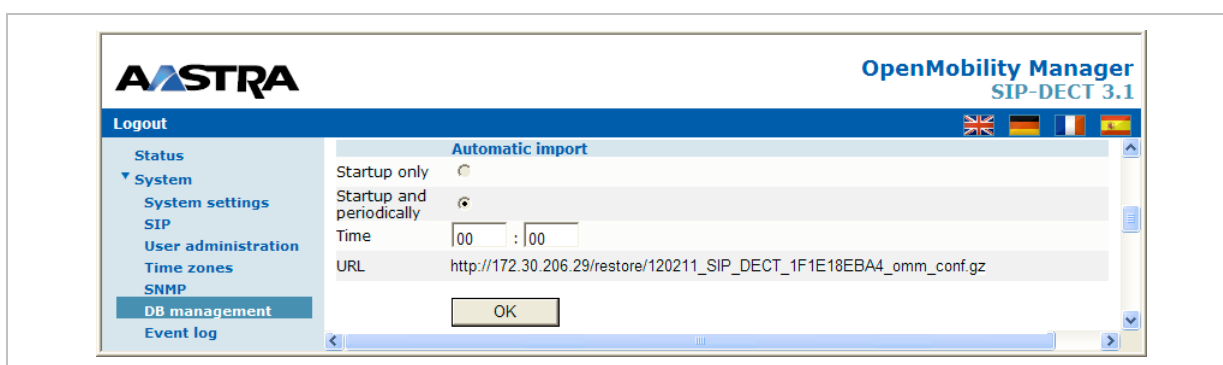
Before the OMM accepts the database, a validation check is performed. If the database is verified as valid, the OMM will be reset to activate the new database.

Note: After the reset all configurations of the restored database are taken effect but not the user account settings. The user account settings can be only modified locally via the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.3) and will never be restored by a database import.

7.4.6.2 Automatic Database Import

The automatic database import feature makes it easier to restore a prepared OMM database into an OMM for an initial configuration or for update reasons.

Please note: An automatic import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.



In the **Automatic import** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

- 1 **Startup only**: Activate this option if the import should be started for an initial configuration.
- 2 **Startup and periodically**: If this option is activated, the OMM tries to import the configured database file during startup and at the configured time of day.
- 3 **Time**: Enter the time, the import should be started.

Please note: An automatic database import at a configured time recommends the time synchronization with an NTP server. For NTP server configuration see chapter 9.5.4 and chapter 9.6.

- 4 **URL**: The database file for an automatic import has to be configured in an URL format like {ftp|ftps|http|https}://[[user:password@]server]/[directory/]file
or
tftp://server]/[directory/]file. To be available at OMM startup time and to allow an initial configuration via automatic import, this URL has to be specified via DHCP (option 24, see

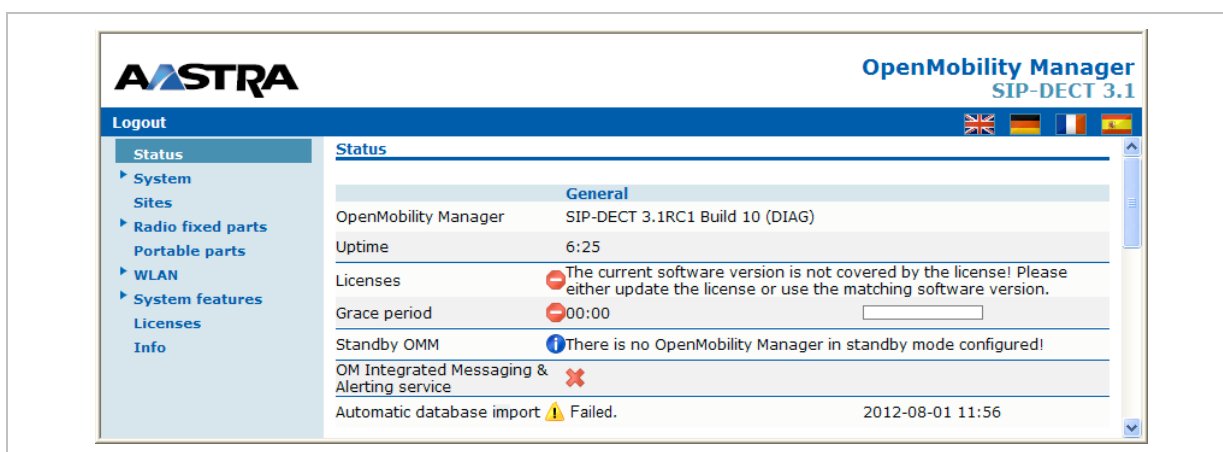
chapter 9.5.4) or OM Configurator (see chapter 9.6). If such a URL is given by DHCP or OM Configurator, the OMM tries to import a configured database file automatically during the OMM startup. The file URL configured via DHCP or OM Configurator is always displayed.

5 Click **OK** to confirm the settings for the automatic import.

Before a database is accepted and replaced by automatic import process, the OMM performs the following checks:

- The integrity of the file must be OK.
- To avoid the import of the same file multiple times, the checksum of the new database file and the checksum of the last database import file (stored in the flash) must be different.
- For authorization/authentication reasons:
The PARK of the new database file must be the same to the PARK of the current configuration.
- The admin/full access account (see also chapter 9.14.1) of the new database file must be the same to the one of the current configuration. Only if all of these checks are successful the database file is accepted.

If the database file is not accepted or was not found, an error message is displayed on the **Status** page of the OMM Web service.



The automatic OMM database import allows to change all configuration settings but not the account settings and the PARK. There is only one exception: changing the default user account and the PARK for an initial configuration is possible. After the initial configuration, the user account settings and PARK can only be changed via the Web service on the target OMM itself.

7.4.6.3 Manual Database Export

The screenshot shows the 'Manual export' configuration page in the OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with options: Status, System (expanded), System settings, SIP, User administration, Time zones, SNMP, DB management (selected), Event log, and Sites. The main content area is titled 'Manual export' and contains the following fields:

- Protocol: HTTP (dropdown menu)
- Server: 172.30.206.29
- User name: horst
- Password: [masked with dots]
- File: /omm/120211_SIP_DECT_1F1E18EBA4_omm_conf.gz

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom of the form.

In the **Manual export** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

- 1 **Protocol**: Select the preferred protocol. If you want to export the database to the Web browser's file system, select the **FILE** setting.
- 2 **Server**: Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 3 **User name**, **Password**: If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 4 **File**: Enter the path and filename where the database is to be saved.
- 5 Press the **Save** button.

7.4.6.4 Automatic Database Export

The automatic database export feature allows an automatic database backup to an external server for each configuration modification.

If this feature is activated, the OMM transfers a backup file to a configured external server any time configuration changes occur, e.g. handset subscription. If there is no configuration change, then no backup will be done. A backup file will be overwritten during a day if there is more than one modification. A new file will be created when this first change occurs at the day.

Please note: For an automatic database export a time synchronization with an NTP server is mandatory. For NTP server configuration see chapter 9.5.4 and chapter 9.6.

The screenshot shows the 'Automatic export' configuration page in the OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 web interface. The left sidebar is the same as in the previous screenshot, with 'DB management' selected. The main content area is titled 'Automatic export' and contains the following fields:

- Active: ☒
- Protocol: HTTP (dropdown menu)
- Server: 172.30.206.29
- User name: horst
- Password: [masked with dots]
- File: /backup /120211_SIP_DECT_1F1E18EBA4_omm_

An 'OK' button is located at the bottom of the form.

In the **Automatic export** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

- 1 **Active**: Activate this option to enable the automatic export feature.
- 2 **Protocol**: Select the preferred protocol.
- 3 **Server**: Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 4 **User name, Password**: If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 5 **File**: Enter the path and filename where the database is to be saved.

The OMM writes the database into a file on the external server with following name convention:

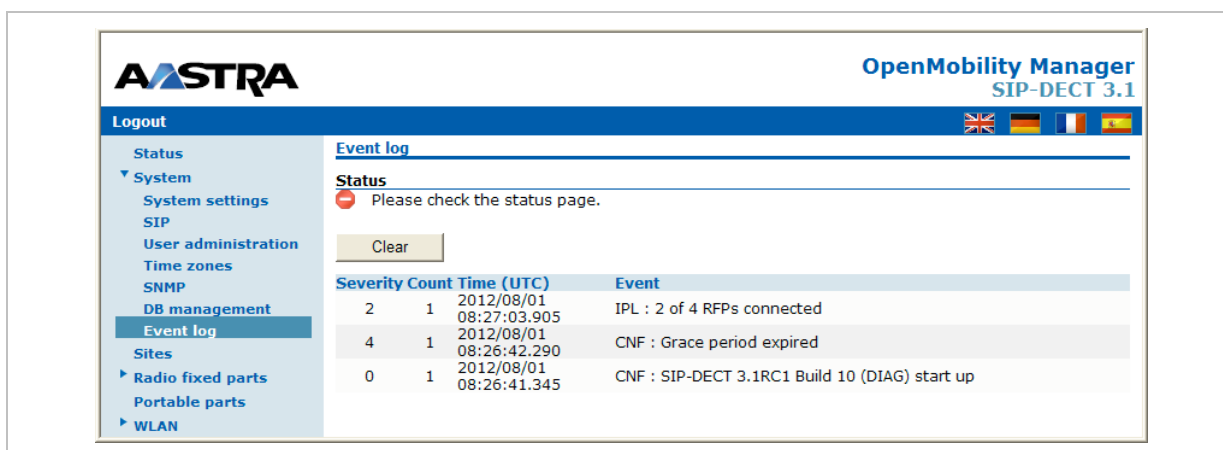
<yymmdd>_<system_name>_<PARK>_omm_conf.gz

If the system name contains non-standard ASCII character then these character are replaced by “_”.

- 6 Press the **OK** button.

7.4.7 “Event log” Menu

The **Event log** page displays important event information on OMM system functions, e.g. security aspects. A more detailed system log can be obtained by configuring the **Syslog** function in the **System settings** menu, see chapter 7.4.1.

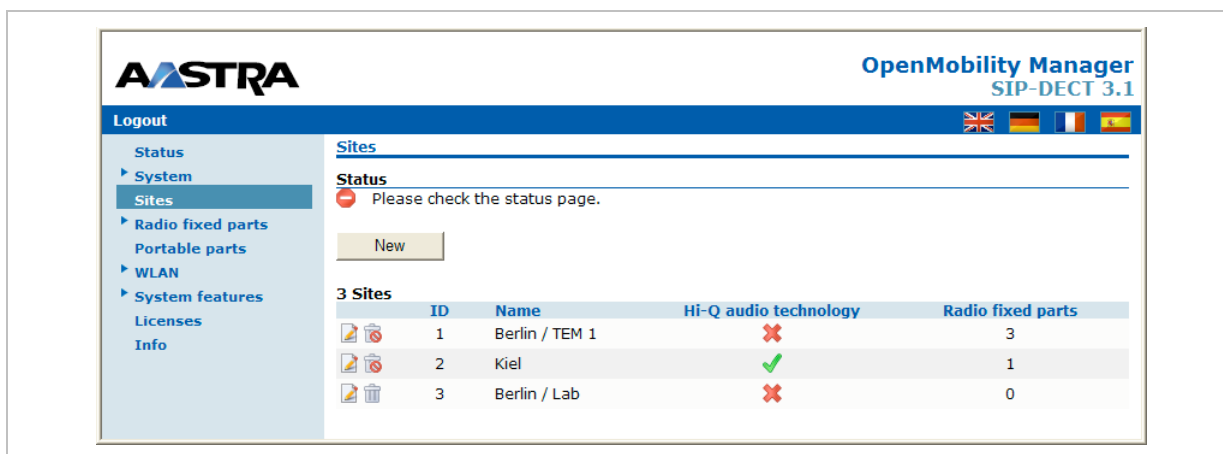


To clear the display, press the **Clear** button.

7.5 “Sites” Menu

RFPs can be grouped into different sites. A site consists of the following parameters:

- **ID**: Identification number of the site.
- **Name**: The name of the site.
- **Hi-Q Audio Technology**: Indicates if the **Hi-Q Audio Technology** feature is enabled for this site.
- **Radio fixed parts**: The number of RFPs which are assigned to this site.



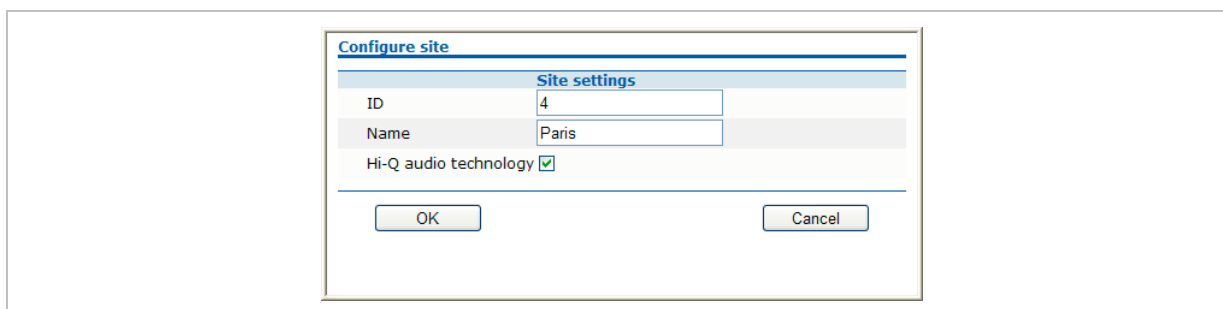
The following tasks can be performed:

- creating a new site (see chapter 7.5.1),
- editing a site (see chapter 7.5.2),
- deleting a site (see chapter 7.5.3).

7.5.1 Creating a New Site

- 1 On the **Sites** page press the **New** button.


The **Configure site** dialog opens.



- 2 **ID**: Enter the identification number of the site. A value between 1 and 250 is possible. If no value is given, the OMM selects the next free ID.
- 3 **Name**: Enter the name of the site.
- 4 **Hi-Q audio technology**: The capability Hi-Q™ audio technology must be enabled or disabled for each site specifically.
 - In sites, which are configured to provide this functionality, exclusively RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN are applicable.
 - In sites without this capability, it is allowed to mix these new RFP types with former RFP (L) 32/34 and RFP (L) 42 WLAN.
- 5 Press the **OK** button.

7.5.2 Editing a Site


You can change the name of an existing site:

- 1 On the **Sites** page click on the  icon left behind the site entry.
The **Configure site** dialog opens.
- 2 Change the site name.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

7.5.3 Deleting a Site

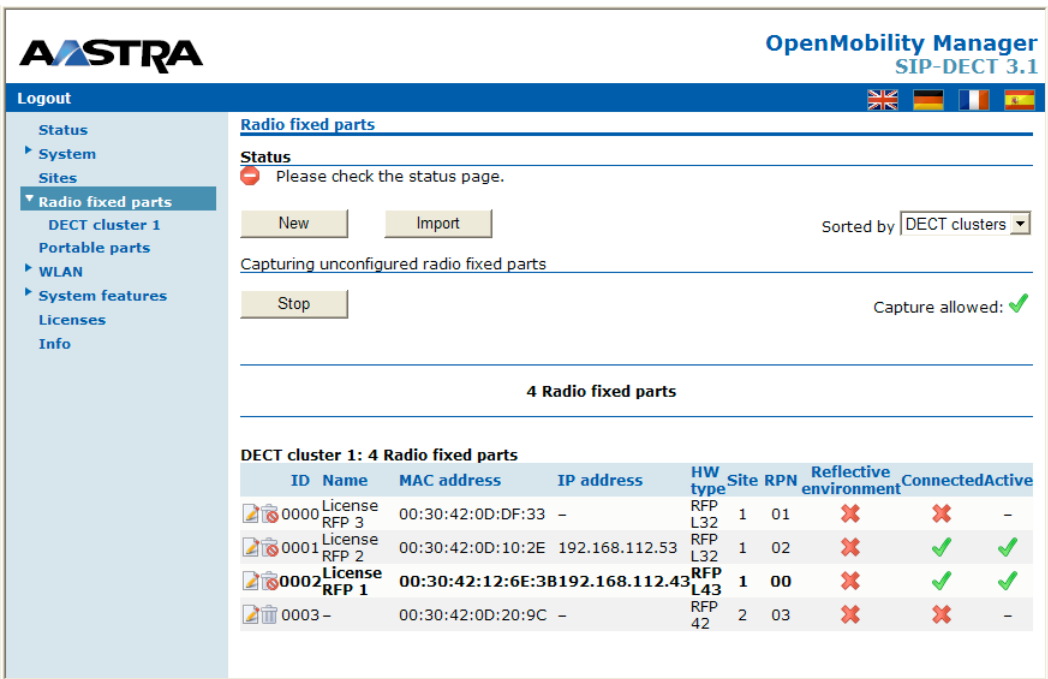
Note: Only sites without assigned RFPs can be deleted.

To delete an existing site:

- 1 On the **Sites** web page click on the  icon left behind the site entry.
The **Delete site** dialog opens.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

7.6 “Radio fixed parts” Menu

On the **Radio fixed parts** page, all configured RFPs are listed in tables. The RFPs are sorted by their Ethernet (MAC) addresses.




OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Radio fixed parts

Status
Please check the status page.















New Import Sorted by: DECT clusters

Capturing unconfigured radio fixed parts

Stop Capture allowed: 

4 Radio fixed parts

DECT cluster 1: 4 Radio fixed parts

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 0000	License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	-	RFP L32	1	01			-
 0001	License RFP 2	00:30:42:0D:10:2E	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	02			
 0002	License RFP 1	00:30:42:12:6E:3B192.168.112.43		RFP L43	1	00			
 0003	-	00:30:42:0D:20:9C	-	RFP 42	2	03			-

You can select a sorting criterion for the RFP table. In the **Sorted by** field, select the criterion:

- **DECT clusters:** The RFPs are sorted by clusters. All used clusters are displayed in the navigation bar on the left side. The OMM RFP is marked with a bold font.

- **WLAN profiles:** The RFPs are sorted by WLAN profile (see chapter 7.8).
- **Sites:** The RFPs are sorted by sites (see chapter 7.5). All used sites are displayed in the navigation bar on the left side. The OMM RFP is marked with a bold font.

The table provides information on all configured RFPs and their status in several columns:

- **ID:** An internal number that is used to manage the RFP.
- **Name:** Indicates the RFP's name (see chapter 7.6.3).
- **MAC address:** Indicates the RFP's MAC address (see chapter 7.6.3).
- **IP address:** Shows the current IP address of the RFP. The IP address may change over time by using dynamic IP assignment on the DHCP server.
- **HW type:** When the RFPs are connecting the OMM they, submit their HW type. This type is displayed on the RFP list web page. If an error message is indicated in this column, there is a mismatch between the RFP and the OMM SW version (see chapter 7.6.2).
- **Site:** Indicates the site the RFP is assigned to (see chapter 7.5).
- **RPN:** Shows the Radio Fixed Part Number that is currently used by the RFP.
- **Reflective environment:** Indicates if this RFP is operated in a reflective environment (see chapter 7.6.3).
- **Connected:** Indicates if the RFP is connected to the OMM (see chapter 7.6.1).
- **Active:** Indicates if the RFP is active (see chapter 7.6.1).





The following tasks can be performed on the **Radio fixed parts** page:

- creating and changing RFPs (see chapter 7.6.3),
- importing RFP configuration files (see chapter 7.6.4),
- capturing RFPs (see chapter 7.6.5),
- deleting RFPs (see chapter 7.6.6).

7.6.1 States of an RFP





For each RFP the state of the DECT subsystem is displayed. These states are:

Synchronous

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	0000License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	01			

The RFP is up and running. The RFP recognizes and is recognized by other RFPs in its cluster through its air interface and delivers a synchronous clock signal to the PPs.

Asynchronous

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	0000License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	01			

The RFP has not been able to synchronize to its neighbors yet. No DECT communication is possible. But nevertheless the RFP has already been able to connect to the OMM. This phase should usually last only for a few seconds after starting up the RFP or the OMM. If this state lasts longer this is an indication for a hardware or network failure.

Searching

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	0000 License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	01			



The RFP has lost synchronization to its neighbors. No DECT communication is possible. This phase should usually last only for a few seconds after starting up the RFP or the OMM. If this state lasts longer or is re-entered after being in a synchronous state this is an indication for a bad location of the RFP.

Inactive

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	0000 License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	-	-		-

The RFP has connected to the OMM but the air interface has not been switched on yet. For any RFP with activated DECT functionality this phase should last only for a few seconds after starting up the RFP. If this state lasts longer this may indicate a hardware failure.

Not connected

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	0000 License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	-	RFP L32	1	-	-		-

The RFP was configured but has not connected to the OMM yet. Therefore the IP address column is empty.

SW Update available

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	0000 License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	01			

The RFP is connected to the OMM. On the TFTP server has found a new software. The RFP is waiting that the OMM initiates a reboot. In the meantime is the RFP full operational.

7.6.2 OMM / RFP SW Version Check

When the RFPs are connecting the OMM they submit their SW version. If this version differs from the OMM SW version and the versions are incompatible the RFP connection attempt is rejected. This could happen when using several TFTP servers with different OpenMobility SW versions. In this case the RFP is marked with an error message. Moreover a global error message is displayed on the RFP list web page if at least one version mismatch has been found.

OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

DECT cluster 1

DECT cluster 2

Portable parts

WLAN

System features

Licenses

Info

Radio fixed parts

Status

Please check the status page.

New Import

Sorted by DECT clusters

Capturing unconfigured radio fixed parts

Stop

Capture allowed: ✓

5 Radio fixed parts

DECT cluster 1: 4 Radio fixed parts

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
0000	License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	-	RFP L32	1	01	✗	✗	-
0001	License RFP 2	00:30:42:0D:10:2E	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	02	✗	✓	✓
0002	License RFP 1	00:30:42:12:6E:3B	192.168.112.43	RFP L43	1	00	✗	✓	✓
0003	-	00:30:42:0D:20:9C	-	RFP 42	2	03	✗	✗	-

DECT cluster 1: 1 Radio fixed part

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
0004	-	00:30:42:0D:20:2E	192.168.112.55	⚠ Version mismatch (1.8.5)					

7.6.3 Creating and Changing RFPs

- To configure a new RFP press the **New** button on the **Radio fixed parts** page.
To change the configuration of an existing RFP click on the icon left behind the RFP entry.
The **New radio fixed part** resp. the **Configure radio fixed part** dialog opens.

Configure radio fixed part

General settings

MAC address: 00:30:42:0D:20:9C

Name: Lab1

Site: 1

☒ **DECT settings**

DECT cluster: 1

Preferred synchronization source: ☐

Reflective environment: ☐

☒ **WLAN settings**

WLAN profile: 2

Antenna diversity: ☐

Antenna: 1

802.11 channel: 6

Output power level: Full

OK Cancel

RFP (L) 42 WLAN configuration

Configure radio fixed part

General settings	
MAC address	00:30:42:12:6E:3B
Name	License RFP 1
Site	1

DECT settings	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
DECT cluster	1
Preferred synchronization source	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reflective environment	<input type="checkbox"/>

WLAN settings	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WLAN profile	1
802.11 channel	1
Output power level	Full
HT40	<input type="checkbox"/>

OK Cancel

RFP (L) 43 WLAN configuration

2 Configure the RFP, see parameter description below.

3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the **New radio fixed part** resp. the **Configure radio fixed part** dialog:

General settings

- **MAC address:** Each RFP is identified by its unique MAC address (6 bytes hex format, colon separated). Enter the MAC address, it can be found on the back of the chassis.
- **Name:** For easier administration each RFP can be associated with a location string. The location string can hold up to 20 characters.
- **Site:** If several sites exist (see chapter 7.5), select the site the RFP is assigned to.

DECT settings

The DECT functionality for each RFP can be switched on/off.

- **DECT cluster:** If DECT is active the RFP can be assigned to a cluster.
- **Preferred synchronization source:** Activate this checkbox if the RFP should be used as synchronization source for the other RFPs in the cluster. For background information on RFP synchronization please refer to chapter 9.2.
- **Reflective environment:** Within areas containing lot of reflective surfaces (e.g. metal or metal coated glass) in an open space environment the voice quality of a DECT call can be disturbed because of signal reflections which arrive on the handset or RFP using multipath propagation. Calls may have permanent drop outs while moving and high error rates on the RFPs and handsets.

For such environment Aastra has developed the DECT XQ enhancement into the RFP base stations and the Aastra 600d handsets family. Using this enhancement by switching the **Reflective environment** flag on might reduce drop outs and cracking noise.

As soon as **Reflective environment** is switched on, the number of calls on an RFP is reduced to 4 calls at the same time.

Please note: The RFPs and handsets use more bandwidth on the Air Interfaces if the “Reflective environment” is switched on. Therefore this shall only be used when problems sourced by metal reflections are detected.

WLAN settings

The WLAN section applies to RFPs of the type “RFP (L) 42 WLAN” and “RFP (L) 43 WLAN” only. For details about WLAN configurations please see chapter 9.15.

RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 43 WLAN have different WLAN parameters, which are configurable in the RFP configuration dialog.

- Activation check box: Enables or disables the WLAN function for this RFP.
- **WLAN profile:** Select the desired profile from the list. This applies all settings made in the respective WLAN profile to the current RFP. For information on configuring WLAN profiles see chapter 7.8.1.

Please note: WLAN settings are only configurable, if the RFP has been connected at least once to detect the HW type and a proper WLAN profile is configured (see also chapter 7.8.1. WLAN can not be enabled in the **New radio fixed part** dialog if the HW type is unknown.

The following settings are not applied by the WLAN profile. Configure these settings for each RFP individually.

- **Antenna diversity** (RFP (L) 42 WLAN only): This option should generally be activated so that the AP (Access Point) can automatically select the antenna with the best transmission and reception characteristics.
- **Antenna** (RFP (L) 42 WLAN only): If **Antenna diversity** is switched off, this setting determines the antenna that is used for transmitting or receiving WLAN data.
- **802.11 channel:** Determines the WLAN channel used by the current RFP. The channel numbers available are determined by the WLAN **Regulatory domain** setting on the **System settings** page (see 7.4.1).
- **Output power level** (default: “Full”): Determines the signal power level used by the RFP to send WLAN data. You may limit the power level to minimize interferences with other WLAN devices. The actual power level is also capped by the WLAN **Regulatory domain** setting on the **System settings** page.
- **HT40** (RFP (L) 43 WLAN only): High throughput mode with 40 MHz bandwidth increases data rate up to 300 Mbit/s.

7.6.4 Importing RFP Configuration Files

A set of RFPs can also be configured in a semiautomatic manner by import of a configuration file.

- 1 On the **Radio fixed parts** page press the **Import** button.
The **RFP enrolment** page opens.

- 2 Select your configuration file and press the **Import** button. For information on the file layout see chapter 11.7.2.
- 3 A parsing protocol can be read, if you press the referring **Log file** button. All successfully imported data records are presented in a list:

Location	MAC address	DECT cluster	WLAN profile	Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R451P31a03054	00:30:42:0D:97:1A	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R439 SWT 31A-0-3-1-2	00:30:42:0D:95:D8	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R440 P31a-03-07-4	00:30:42:0C:BD:7B	1	-	-

- 4 Select the RFPs you want to add to the OMM database by selecting the appropriate checkboxes.
- 5 Press **Add**.

All successfully stored records are marked green in the **Added** column.

Failed records are marked with a red star.

Location	MAC address	DECT cluster	WLAN profile	Added
R451P31a03054	00:30:42:0D:97:1A	1	-	✓
R439 SWT 31A-0-3-1-2	00:30:42:0D:95:D8	1	-	✓
R440 P31a-03-07-4	00:30:42:0C:BD:7B	1	-	✓

- 6 To read error hints in the referring log file, press the **Log file** button. Error hints can also be read in a syslog trace (see chapter 7.4.1).
- 7 To remove imported data entries, activate the check box next to the desired entries. Press **Delete** to remove the selected entries.

7.6.5 Capturing RFPs

RFPs, which are assigned to the OMM by DHCP options or OM Configurator settings, may plug to the system.

OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Radio fixed parts

Status
Please check the status page.

New Import Sorted by: DECT clusters

Capturing unconfigured radio fixed parts

Stop Capture allowed: ✓

5 Radio fixed parts

DECT cluster 1: 4 Radio fixed parts

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
0000	License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	-	RFP L32	1	01	✗	✗	-
0001	License RFP 2	00:30:42:0D:10:2E	192.168.112.53	RFP L32	1	02	✗	✓	✓
0002	License RFP 1	00:30:42:12:6E:3B192.168.112.43	192.168.112.43	RFP L43	1	00	✗	✓	✓
0003	-	00:30:42:0D:20:9C	-	RFP 42	2	03	✗	✗	-


Unconfigured: 1 Radio fixed part

ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
-	-	00:30:42:0D:20:2E	192.168.112.55	RFP L32	-	-	-	-	-

- 1 On the **Radio fixed parts** page press the **Start** button.


After a while the list page is filled by the MAC addresses of those RFPs which tried to register to the OMM (unregistered RFPs).


Note: Please note that these entries are not really stored (they are lost after reset).

- 2 By pressing the customize icon  of the appropriate RFP, you can add further data and store the RFP (see chapter 7.6.3).

7.6.6 Deleting RFPs

To delete an existing RFP:

- 1 On the **Radio fixed parts** page click on the  icon left behind the RFP entry.
The **Delete radio fixed part?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this RFP.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

Please note: The RFPs bound to a license (License RFPs) can not be deleted. The License RFPs are displayed in the RFP list with a license icon  instead of the trash icon. For further information on licenses see chapter 4).

7.7 “Portable parts” Menu

The **Portable parts** web page provides an overview of all configured DECT handsets (Portable Parts) sorted by their number. To keep the list concise, the complete list is split up into sub lists containing up to 100 handsets. The user can move back and forth in steps of 100 handsets.

OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Portable parts

Status
 Please check the status page.

New **Import** **Search**

PARK: 31170307272202
 Subscription allowed:
 Auto-create on subscription:

Subscription with configured IPEIs
Start

Wildcard subscription
 2 min **Start**

1 - 6 (6) Portable parts

Display name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download
Henry Smith	1001	03586 0015043 7		
Betty Miller	1002	03586 0017017 7		-
Grace Adams	1004	01271 0604916 6		-
John Murry	1010	-	-	-
Mary Tucker	1011	-	-	-
Lisa Wilson	1012	-	-	-

The table provides information on the PPs and their status in several columns:


- **Name:** Indicates the PP name.
- **Number:** Indicates the internal call number of the PP.
- **IPEI:** Indicates the PP IPEI.
- **Subscribed:** Indicates if the PP is subscribed to the system.
- **Download:** This column is only presented if the “Download over Air” feature is started successfully and gives information about the download status of the handset SW (see chapter 9.17).

Note: All PP data that are configured as unbound (split into device and user data) are also listed at the OM Web service when a user is logged in at the device, but they can not be deleted or changed. This is indicated by the and icons. Unbound devices where no user is logged in are not displayed on the **Portable parts** page.

The following tasks can be performed on the **Portable parts** page:

- creating and changing PPs (see chapter 7.7.1),
- importing PP configuration files (see chapter 7.7.2),
- subscribing PPs (see chapter 7),
- deleting PPs (see chapter 7.7.4),
- searching within the PP list (see chapter 7.7.5).

7.7.1 Creating and Changing PPs

- 1 To configure a new PP press the **New** button on the **Portable parts** page.
To change the configuration of an existing PP click on the  icon left behind the PP entry.
The **New portable part** resp. the **Configure portable part** dialog opens.

New portable part


General settings	
Display name	
Number	5147
IPEI	0358600083186
DECT authentication code	1234
Login/Additional ID	101
SOS number	911
ManDown number	912
Voice mail number	400

SIP authentication	
User name	
Password	••••
Password confirmation	••••

OK

Cancel

Configure portable part

 Changing Number and/or IPEI requires the PP to be subscribed again.

General settings	
Display name	Henry Smith
Number	1001
IPEI	03586 0015043 7
DECT authentication code	1001
Login/Additional ID	
Delete subscription	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOS number	
ManDown number	
Voice mail number	

SIP authentication	
User name	om-1001
Password	••••••••••
Password confirmation	••••••••••

OK

Cancel

- 2 Configure the PP, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the **New portable part** resp. the **Configure portable part** dialog:

General settings

- **Display name:** The name parameter represents the SIP Display Name field. This parameter is optional but recommended.
- **Number:** The number is the SIP account number or extension for the PP.

- **IPEI:** This optional setting is the DECT handset IPEI number. On an Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset, the IPEI can be found via the following path of the device menu: **Main menu > Phone settings > System**. On an Aastra 600d / 650c handset, the IPEI can be found in the **System** device menu. Consult the handset's user guide for further information.
- **DECT authentication code:** The DECT authentication code is used during initial DECT subscription as an security option and can be set here for each PP separately (handset-specific DECT authentication code). This parameter is optional. If a system-wide DECT authentication code is given on the **System settings** page (see chapter 7.4.1), this value is filled in here as default. If no handset-specific DECT authentication code is set, the system-wide DECT authentication code is used.

Note: The DECT authentication code can only be changed if the PP is not subscribed.

- **Login/Additional ID:** The additional ID can be used as a mean for data search within wildcard subscription (because of the IPEI is not configured which selects the data otherwise).
- **Delete subscription:** This option is only available when configuring an existing PP (in the **Configure portable part** dialog). If this option is selected, the PP will be unsubscribed.
- **SOS number, ManDown number:** SOS and ManDown are calling numbers which will be automatically called as soon as an SOS or ManDown event happens. If no individual SOS or ManDown number is configured for a handset, the number of the appropriate alarm trigger will be used as a system-wide calling number in case of a SOS or ManDown event. Please see chapter 8.9.3 and /30/ for details.
- **Voice mail number:** The voice mail number is the number which will be automatically called as soon as a voice mail call is initiated on the Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c handset. If there is no individual voice mail number configured in this field, then the system-wide voice mail number is used (see also the **System setting** menu, chapter 7.4.1). If there is no voice mail number configured (neither the individual nor the system-wide) or another handset type is used, then the voice mail number must be configured locally in the handset.

SIP authentication

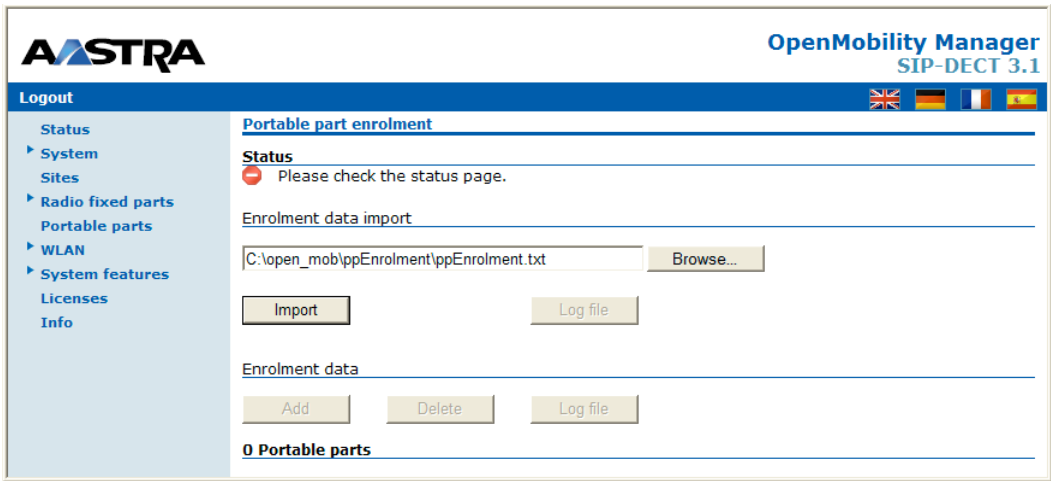
- **User name:** The SIP Authentication user name is optional but recommended. It represents the name which will be used during SIP registration and authentication. If no name is given the number will be used by default.
- **Password, Password confirmation:** The password will be used during SIP registration and authentication. Enter the appropriate data in these fields.

7.7.2 Importing PP Configuration Files

A set of PPs can also be configured in a semiautomatic manner by import of a configuration file.

- 1 On the **Portable parts** page press the **Import** button.

The **Portable part enrolment** page opens.



The screenshot displays the 'OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1' web interface. The top header includes the 'ASTRA' logo and the title 'OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1' with flags for UK, Germany, France, and Spain. A left sidebar contains a navigation menu with options: Logout, Status, System, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts (selected), WLAN, System features, Licenses, and Info. The main content area is titled 'Portable part enrolment' and contains a 'Status' section with a red error icon and the message 'Please check the status page.' Below this is the 'Enrolment data import' section, featuring a text input field with the path 'C:\open_mob\ppEnrolment\ppEnrolment.txt' and a 'Browse...' button. Underneath are 'Import' and 'Log file' buttons. The 'Enrolment data' section at the bottom has 'Add', 'Delete', and 'Log file' buttons. At the very bottom, it shows '0 Portable parts'.

- 2 Select your configuration file and press the **Import** button. For information on the file layout see chapter 11.7.1.
- 3 A parsing protocol can be read, if you press the referring **Log file** button. All successfully imported data records are presented in a list:

AASTRA OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

WLAN

System features

Licenses

Info

Portable part enrolment

Status

Please check the status page.

Enrolment data import

Browse...

Import Log file

Enrolment data

Add Delete Log file

12 Portable parts

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Name	Number	IPEI	DECT authentication code	Additional ID	Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PP 1	101	0081008625768	1001	101	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PP 4	104	0007701154842	1002	104	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Kiel Phone1	5401	0127105395099	1003	5401	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karl May	5402	-	1004	5402	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karl Valentin	5403	-	1005	5403	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karl Heinz	5404	-	1006	5404	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Radi Radenkowicz	5405	-	1007	5405	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Radi Rettich	5406	-	1008	5406	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wadi Wade	5407	-	1009	5407	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> -	5408	-	1010	5408	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> -	5409	-	1011	5409	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> -	5410	-	1012	5410	-

- 4 Select the PPs you want to add to the OMM database by selecting the appropriate checkboxes.
- 5 Press **Add**.

Name	Number	IPEI	DECT authentication code	Additional ID	Added
PP 1	101	0081008625768	1001	101	✓
PP 4	104	0007701154842	1002	104	✓
Kiel Phone1	5401	0127105395099	1003	5401	✓
Karl May	5402	-	1004	5402	✓
Karl Valentin	5403	-	1005	5403	✓
Karl Heinz	5404	-	1006	5404	✓
Radi Radenkowicz	5405	-	1007	5405	✓
Radi Rettich	5406	-	1008	5406	✓
Wadi Wade	5407	-	1009	5407	✓
-	5408	-	1010	5408	✓
-	5409	-	1011	5409	✓
-	5410	-	1012	5410	✓

All successfully stored records are marked green in the **Added** column.

Failed records are marked with a red star.

- 6 To read error hints in the referring log file, press the **Log file** button. Error hints can also be read in a syslog trace (see chapter 7.4.1).
- 7 To remove imported data entries, activate the check box next to the desired entries. Press **Delete** to remove the selected entries.

7.7.3 Subscribing PPs

Preparation by OMM Web service

After adding a PP configuration to the OMM, the PP must be subscribed. The OMM must first be enabled to allow subscriptions to be take place from PP handsets. This is done by pressing the following buttons on the Portable Parts OMM web page.

- **Start** button of the **Subscription with configured IPEIs** section (see chapter 7.7.3.1). This button enables the subscription for the next 24 hours.
- or
- **Start** button and time interval of the **Wildcard Subscription** section (see chapter Note:). This button enables the “wildcard subscription” for the selected time. After expiry the “subscription with configured IPEIs” is still enabled for 24 hours.

Note: To ease the first installation of a DECT system, the subscription is enabled permanently while at least one PP (with IPEI) is set up within the database and no PP is subscribed. After successful subscription of the first PP the subscription will still be enabled for 24 hours.

Display name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download
Henry Smith	1001	03586 0015043 7	X	Download
Betty Miller	1002	03586 0017017 7	✓	-
Grace Adams	1004	01271 0604916 6	✓	-
John Murry	1010	-	-	-
Mary Tucker	1011	-	-	-
Lisa Wilson	1012	-	-	-

Subscription steps, done by PP

After the PP configuration is complete on the OMM and the OMM is allowing new subscriptions, each PP must subscribe to the system.

On each PP handset, the administrator or user must subscribe to the SIP-DECT® system through the System/Subscriptions menu. The specific PARK code for the SIP-DECT® system should be entered in order to subscribe to the system.

Please note: The PARK code in numeric format can be found at the top-right corner of the Portable Parts OMM web page. Each SIP-DECT® deployment will have a unique PARK code that was provided with the OMM Activation kit.

If the administrator configured a global or handset-specific Portable Part DECT authentication code, the administrator/user must enter in the code before the PP will subscribe to the system.

In case of “wildcard subscription”, please note that an additional ID may be configured (see sub section Wildcard Subscription), which has to be typed then.

7.7.3.1 Subscription with Configured IPEI

The PP data to be assigned to the subscribing PP are identified by the IPEI. The identity of a PP (IPEI) is already known by the system before the PP attempts to subscribe. Unknown PPs are not allowed to subscribe in this mode.

To enable subscriptions, press the **Start** button of the section **Subscription with configured IPEIs** on the **Portable parts** page.

The OMM will allow a subscription of configured but not subscribed PPs during the next 24 hours. The administrator must press the Subscribe button again to permit more PP handsets to subscribe to the SIP-DECT® system.

Note: Some older PPs may not offer the possibility to enter an access code (AC). You should always subscribe these devices with configured IPEI to maintain security.

7.7.3.2 Wildcard Subscription

To minimize administration effort, subscription is also possible, if the IPEI is not configured. But because of the loss of further security by IPEI check, this kind of subscription is only allowed within a short default time interval of 2 minutes.

To enable subscriptions, press the **Start** button of the section **Wildcard subscription** on the **Portable parts** page. If necessary, increase the time interval (or refresh subscription permission in time).

The OMM will allow a wildcard subscription during the set time interval. In case of timeout the permission is lost. Only subscription with IPEI remains allowed within the fixed limit of 24 hours (see chapter 7.7.3.1).


To achieve a selection of data during subscription (e.g. the user name being assigned to the PP), the field “additional ID” can be set in OMM data. If the OMM receives a valid “additional ID” during subscription, the referring data are assigned to the PP.

If the additional ID is requested for a data record, the PP user has to type it. “Additional ID” can be set within the authentication code menu. Please type the R-Key and type the additional ID.

Please note: The input of the additional ID is only possible with Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and Aastra 600d / 650c. There is no possibility to type that value on third party GAP phones. If GAP phones are going to subscribe wildcard, the first free PP data record without any additional ID will be selected and assigned.

7.7.4 Deleting PPs

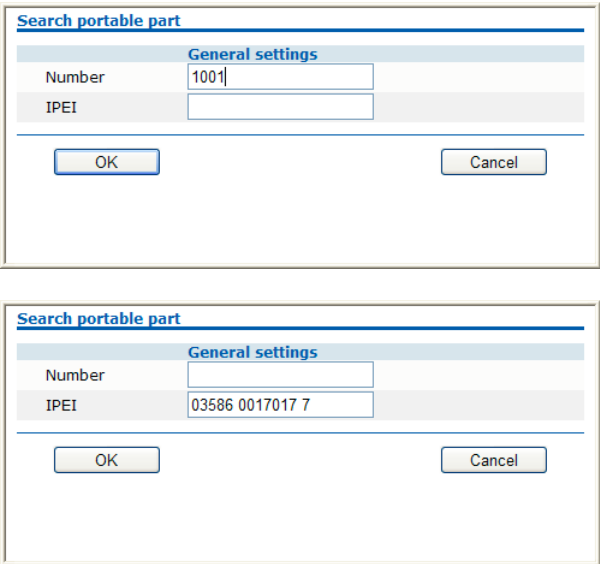
To delete an existing PP:

- 1 On the **Portable parts** page click on the  icon left behind the PP entry.
The **Delete portable part?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this PP.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

7.7.5 Searching within the PP List

To search for a certain handset in the PP list, the search function can be used which allows to find a handset by a given number or IPEI.

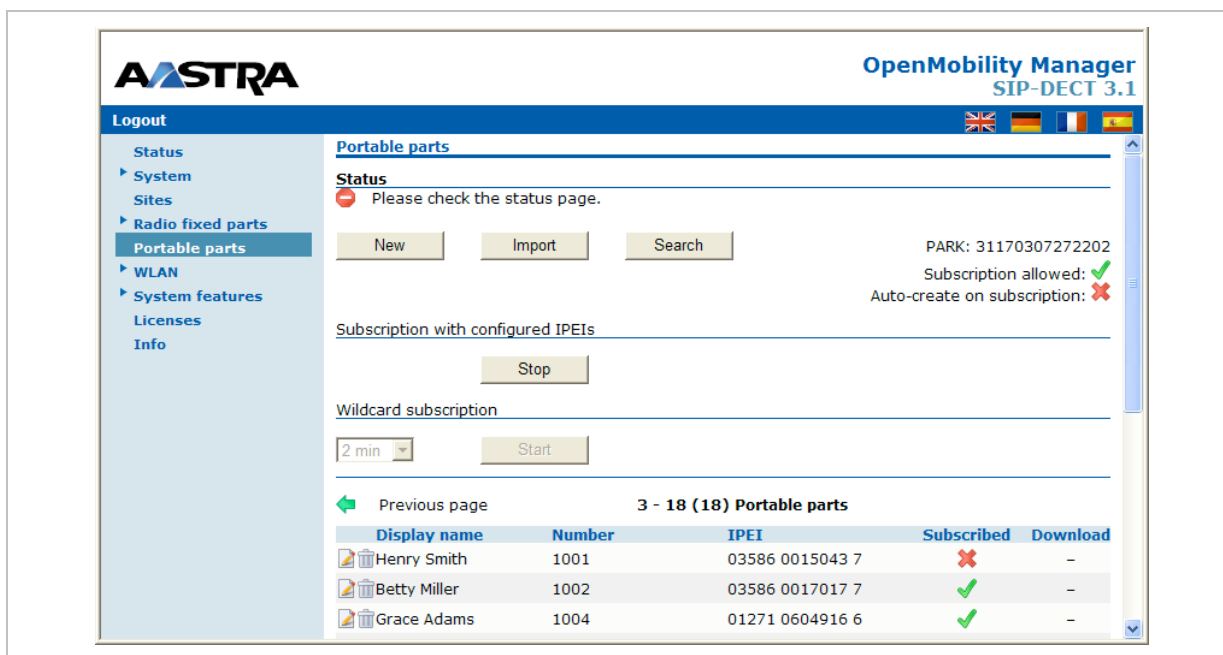
- 1 On the **Portable parts** page click on the **Search** button.
The **Search portable parts** dialog opens.



The image displays two screenshots of the 'Search portable part' dialog box. The top screenshot shows the 'Number' field with the value '1001' entered, while the 'IPEI' field is empty. The bottom screenshot shows the 'Number' field empty and the 'IPEI' field with the value '03586 0017017 7' entered. Both dialogs feature 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

- 2 Enter the handset's number or IPEI. At least one parameter has to be set. The entered number or IPEI has to match exactly with a handset's number or IPEI. If number **and** IPEI are given then a handset has to exist in the OMM's database whose number and IPEI match both otherwise the search fails.

If a handset with the specified number and/or IPEI was found, a list is displayed which has this handset as the first entry. The search function can also be used to get to the right sub list in one step.



7.8 “WLAN” Menu

The **WLAN** menu allows you to manage the wireless LAN function of all WLAN capable RFPs that are connected to the OMM. You can view and change wireless parameters and security settings to adapt the WLAN configuration to suit your needs. You can also check how many and which wireless clients are currently connected. Nevertheless, the WLAN function is only available for devices of the type RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 43 WLAN.

Note: You cannot activate the WLAN function for the OMM, even if the OMM device is an RFP (L) 42 WLAN.

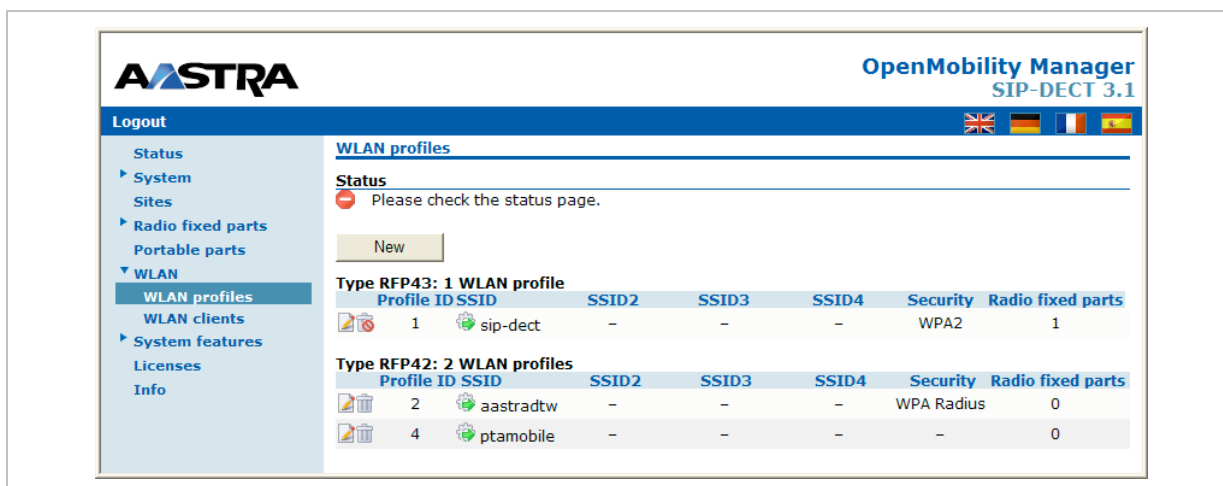
For a detailed description on WLAN configuration please refer to the section 9.15.

7.8.1 “WLAN profiles” Menu

WLAN settings are grouped in WLAN profiles. You need at least one WLAN profile that can be assigned to one or more WLAN-RFPs. Of course, you can define more than one WLAN profile. You can manage / change the desired WLAN settings for a group of WLAN-RFPs by changing their assigned WLAN profiles. Moreover, you can manage different settings, for example separate WLAN profiles for different buildings, a special WLAN profile for temporary use, or WLAN profile for RFPs only useable by guests.

Please take attention to the different WLAN profile types:

RFP type	WLAN profile type
RFP 42 WLAN / RFP L42 WLAN	RFP42
RFP 43 WLAN / RFP L43 WLAN	RFP43




The **WLAN profiles** menu allows to configure and administrate these WLAN profiles. The following tasks can be performed:

- Creating and changing WLAN profiles (see chapter 7.8.1.1),
- Deleting WLAN profiles (see chapter 7.8.1.2),
- Exporting WLAN profiles (see chapter 7.8.1.3).

The defined WLAN profiles are then assigned to one or more WLAN RFPs (see chapter 7.8.2). Note, that some device-specific WLAN settings are not part of a WLAN profile, such as the channel and the antenna configuration. These settings are defined separately for each RFP (see chapter 7.6.3).

7.8.1.1 Creating and Changing WLAN Profiles

You need at least one active WLAN profile in order to operate the WLAN function for an RFP (L) 42 WLAN or RFP (L) 43 WLAN device.

- 1 Navigate to the **WLAN profiles** page. This page shows the number of existing WLAN profiles and a list of available WLAN profiles.
- 2 If you create a new WLAN profile, configure the RFP type first to get the correct input fields. Select the appropriate profile (**RFP42** or **RFP43**) from the **WLAN profile type** selection list.
- 3 To add a new WLAN profile, press the **New** button. To change an existing WLAN profile, click on the  icon available on the left of the WLAN profile entry.

The **New WLAN profile** page resp. the **WLAN profile [Number]** page shows the WLAN profile configuration.

Aastra

OpenMobility Manager
SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

WLAN

WLAN profiles

WLAN clients

System features

Licenses

Info

New WLAN profile

Status

Please check the status page.

OK

Cancel

WLAN profile type: RFP42

SSID1	SSID2	SSID3	SSID4	MAC access filters
-------	-------	-------	-------	--------------------

General settings

☐ Profile active

SSID

☐ VLAN tag

Beacon period

DTIM period

RTS threshold

Fragmentation threshold

Maximum rate

802.11 mode

Hidden SSID mode

Interference avoidance

Security settings

☒ Open system

☐ Wired equivalent privacy (WEP)

☐ Privacy

Number of tx keys

Default tx key

Key #1

Key #2

Key #3

Key #4

Generate

Generate

Generate

Generate

☐ WiFi protected access (WPA)

Type

802.1x (Radius)

Pre-shared key

Value

as

Text

Generate

☐ 802.1x (Radius)

☐ BSS isolation

Key settings

Cipher length

Distribution interval

sec

Radius settings

IP address

Port

Secret

Default

QoS settings

☐ WME

VLAN

RFP (L) 42 WLAN profile configuration

ASTRA OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

WLAN

WLAN profiles

WLAN clients

System features

Licenses

Info

New WLAN profile

Status

Please check the status page.

OK Cancel

WLAN profile type: RFP43

SSID1 SSID2 SSID3 SSID4 MAC access filters

General settings

☒ Profile active

SSID

☐ VLAN tag [1 .. 4094]

Beacon period 100 msec [40 .. 65535]

DTIM period 5 Beacon(s) [1 .. 255]

RTS threshold 2347 Byte(s) [0 .. 2347]

Fragmentation threshold 2346 Byte(s) [256 .. 2346]

802.11 mode 802.11bg

Hidden SSID mode ☐

Security settings

☒ Open system

☐ Wired equivalent privacy (WEP)

Privacy ☐

Number of tx keys 1 as Text

Default tx key 1

Key #1 Generate

Key #2 Generate

Key #3 Generate

Key #4 Generate

☐ WiFi protected access (WPA)

Type WPA any

802.1x (Radius) ☐

Pre-shared key ☒

Value as Text Generate

☐ MAC access filter

☐ BSS isolation

Key settings

Cipher length 64 Bits

Distribution interval 600 sec [60 .. 86400]

Radius settings

IP address 0.0.0.0

Port 0 Default

Secret

QoS settings

☐ WME

RFP (L) 43 WLAN profile configuration

- 4 Change the desired settings of the WLAN profile. You need at least to define the ESSID setting. The different settings are explained in detail in the sections below.
- 5 Activate the **Profile active** setting, otherwise the WLAN profile is inactive which deactivates the WLAN function for RFPs that are assigned to this WLAN profile.
- 6 Press the **OK** button to apply the settings. If you created a new WLAN profile, you can proceed by assigning the WLAN profile to the desired RFPs (see chapter 7.6.3). If you changed an existing WLAN profile, the settings are applied to the assigned RFPs automatically.

The following description details the different parameters that are available on the **New WLAN profile** page resp. on the **WLAN profile [Number]** page.

General settings

- **Profile active**: Activate this checkbox to activate the profile. This in turn activates the WLAN function for all RFPs that are assigned to the WLAN profile.
- **SSID**: Enter a descriptive character string to identify the WLAN network (e.g. "OurCompany"). The service set identifier is broadcasted by the RFP within "WLAN beacons" in a regularly interval. The SSID identifies the WLAN network and is visible by all WLAN clients. This is typically used with a scan function, e.g. from a WLAN client that tries to establish a connection. The SSID should not exceed 32 characters and it is advisable not to use unusual characters that may trigger WLAN client software bugs.
- **VLAN tag** (number, 1..4094, default: off): You can separate VoIP and client data traffic (transferred via WLAN) by using different virtual LANs, e.g. to prevent bulk data transfers to interfere with VoIP. To use a separate VLAN for the client data traffic, activate the check box and enter the desired VLAN number (see chapters 9.15 and 9.10).
- **Beacon period** (milliseconds, 50..65535, default: 100 ms): Determines the WLAN beacon interval. A higher value can save some WLAN airtime that can be used for data transfers.
- **DTIM period** (number, 1..255, default: 5): Determines the number of beacons between DTIM messages. These messages manage the WLAN wakeup/sleep function e.g. that is critical for battery powered WLAN clients.
- **RTS threshold** (bytes, 0..4096, default: 2346): If a WLAN packet exceeds this threshold, it will be transferred with RTS/CTS handshake. This may improve transfer reliability if several WLANs share the same channel. The default of 2346 byte switches off this function because the IP-MTU is typically only 1500 byte.
- **Fragmentation threshold** (bytes, 0..4096, default: 2346): If a WLAN packet exceeds this threshold, it will be transferred in chunks. This may improve transfer reliability for a weak connection. The default of 2346 bytes switches off this function because the IP-MTU is typically only 1500 byte.
- **Maximum rate** (list of rates in Mbps, 1..54, default: 54): This setting applies to RFP (L) 42 WLAN only. Determines the maximum transfer rate used by the RFP. You can limit the rate to increase the WLAN range, e.g. to prevent WLAN clients in the vicinity of the RFP to disturb distant WLAN clients.
- **802.11 mode** (RFP (L) 42 WLAN selection list: Mixed / 802.11b only / 802.11g only, default: Mixed): Both the older and long-ranged B-Mode and the newer and faster G-Mode are typically supported by WLAN clients. You can change this setting to prevent problems with very old WLAN clients.
(RFP (L) 43 WLAN selection list: 802.11bg / 802.11b only / 802.11g only / 802.11abg / 802.11n, default: 802.11bg): On the new **RFP43** profile you can choose additional 802.11 modes 802.11abg and 802.11n.

Mode	802.11abg	802.11n
Open	yes	yes
WEP	yes	no
Radius (802.1x WEP)	yes	no
WPA v.1 (802.1x + PSK)	yes	no
WPA v.2 (802.1x + PSK)	yes	yes

- **Hidden SSID mode** (on / off, default: off): If switched on, the transmission of the SSID within beacons is suppressed. This in turn requires a more elaborate and manual connection procedure for WLAN clients.
- **Interference avoidance** (on / off, default: off): This setting applies to RFP (L) 42 WLAN only. Enables a WLAN procedure to enhance radio interference avoidance.

Security settings

These settings determine the encryption used for the WLAN connection. Select one of the four modes (Open, WEP, WPA, or Radius). This will activate / gray-out the necessary additional input fields that specify further security settings on the **WLAN profile** page.

- **Open system**: Enable this option to deactivate authentication and encryption (“Hotel mode”). Note, that all data is transferred un-encrypted in this mode, which can be easily eavesdropped with any WLAN equipment.
- **Wired equivalent privacy (WEP)**: Enable this option to use the older WEP encryption mode. This mode may be useful, e.g. if your WLAN should support older WLAN clients that do not implement the recommended WPA encryption.
 - **Privacy** (on / off, default: off): De-activate this setting to use no authentication (“Open System”) with standard WEP encryption. Activate this setting to use an additional shared key authentication between the RFP and the WLAN client.
 - **Number of tx keys** (number, 1..4, default: 1): The WEP encryption can use a single shared key or multiple shared keys (“key rotation”). Select the number of shared keys, select how to enter a shared key (by default as **Text** or as **Hex value**), and select the **Cipher length** (see **Key settings** below).
 - **Default tx key** (number, 1..4, default: 1): If more than one shared keys is used, you can select the default shared key. You need to configure the same default key on the WLAN client.
 - **Key #1 – Key #4**: Enter one or more shared key. The **Cipher length** setting (see **Key settings** below) determines the length of the required input. If you selected to enter as **Text** (see above), input a password with 5, 13, or 29 characters that matches a 64, 128, or 256 bit cipher. If you selected to enter as **Hex value**, you can input a hexadecimal number with 10, 26, or 58 characters (0-9, a-f). Press the **Generate** button to generate a random shared key that matches the current settings.
- **WiFi protected access (WPA)**: Enable this option to use the recommended WPA encryption mode.
 - **Type** (selection, WPA any / WPA v.1 / WPA v.2, default: WPA any): Select the WPA version required for WLAN clients. The **WPA any** setting allows WPA v.1 and WPA v.2 to be used concurrently. The **WPA v.1** setting enforces the use of the older RC4-based encryption. The **WPA v.2** setting enforce the use of the stronger AES encryption. You can also change the distribution interval (see **Key settings** below).
 - **802.1x (Radius)**: Select this option if your WLAN should use a RADIUS server for WLAN client authentication (“Enterprise WPA” with different username/password combinations per client). You also need to specify the **Radius settings** (see below). For details about the RADIUS authentication procedure, using the public keys, and importing certificates to the WLAN clients refer to the documentation of your RADIUS server product.

- **Pre-shared key**: Select this option to use a single shared key for all WLAN clients (**Value** setting below). A WLAN client user needs to enter the shared key in order to connect.
- **Value**: You can enter a shared key as **Text**. Use a longer text sequence with alphanumeric characters and special characters to enhance the shared key strength. A text shared key is case sensitive. Alternatively, the shared key can be entered as **Hex value** (hexadecimal number, 0-9, a-f). Press the **Generate** button to generate a random shared key that matches the current settings.
- **802.1x (Radius)**: This setting applies to RFP (L) 42 WLAN only. Enable this option to use the RADIUS authentication without the stronger WPA encryption. You also need to specify the **Radius settings** and you may adapt the **Key settings** (see below).
- **MAC access filters** (on / off, default: off): This setting applies to RFP (L) 43 WLAN only. You can limit WLAN access for WLAN clients with specified MAC addresses. Note, that without encryption this should not be used for security reasons. You can configure a list of MAC addresses that are allowed to connect via the **MAC access filters** tab on the WLAN profile page.
- **BSS isolation** (on / off, default: off): In a standard WLAN setup, each WLAN client can contact other WLAN clients. For special purposes (e.g. "Internet café setup"), you may switch on this options to protect WLAN clients from eavesdropping on other WLAN clients.

Key settings

- **Cipher length** (selection, 64 Bits / 128 Bits / 256 Bits (RFP (L) 42 WLAN only), default: 64 Bits): Determines the key length used for the WEP encryption. Larger bit sequences provide better security but may be unsupported by very old WLAN clients.
- **Distribution interval** (seconds, 1..65535, default: 20): Determines how often the WEP encryption is re-negotiated.

Radius settings

The parameters in this section can only be configured if the **802.1x (Radius)** option has been selected.

- **IP address**: Enter the IP address of the RADIUS server.
- **Port**: Enter the port number used to connect to the RADIUS server. Press the **Default** button to change to the standard port.
- **Secret**: Enter the character string that is used by the RFP to secure the communication with the RADIUS server.

QoS settings

- **WME**: (on / off, VLAN or DiffServ (RFP (L) 42 WLAN only), default RFP (L) 42 WLAN: off/VLAN, default RFP (L) 43 WLAN: off): You can enable the Wireless Media Extensions to prioritize WLAN traffic. The WLAN traffic priority is determined by **VLAN** number or by examining the **DiffServ** data field of IP packets.

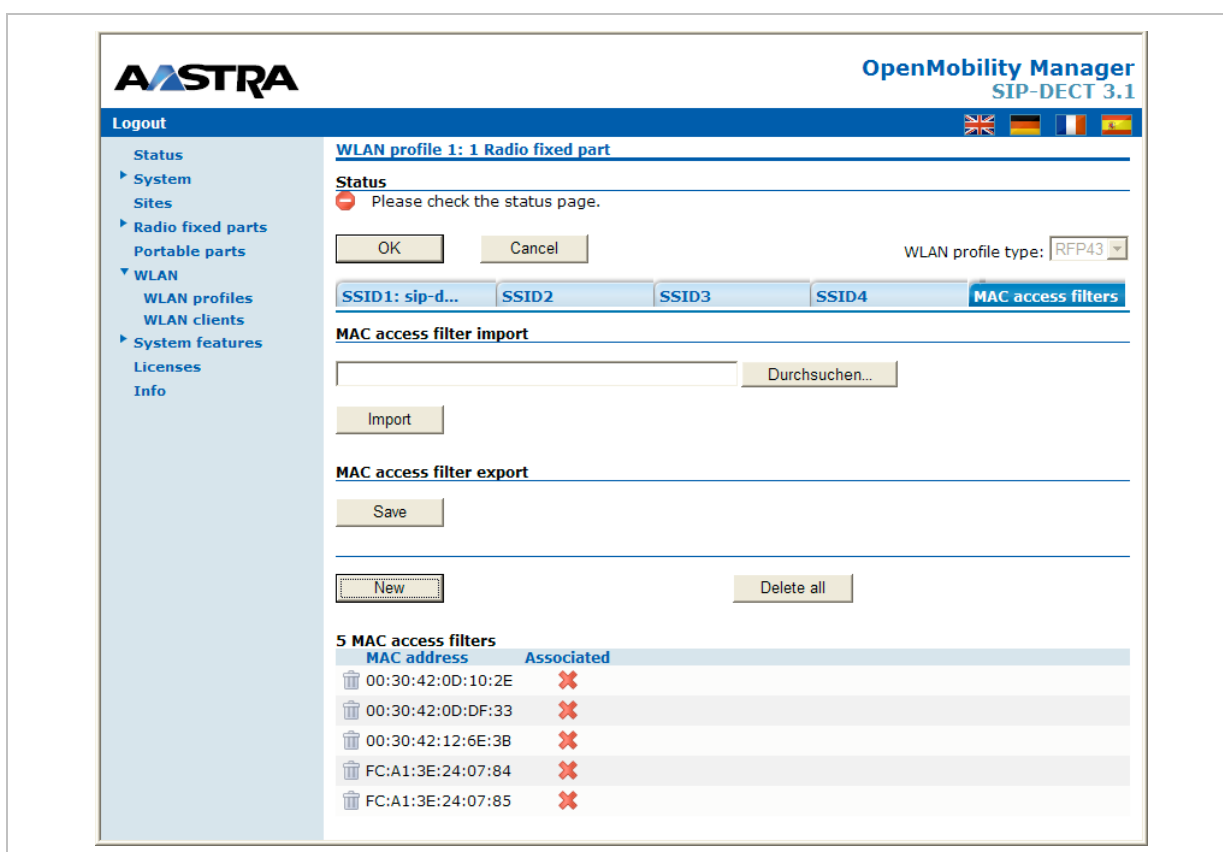
SSID2 – SSID4 Tabs


You can enable up to three additional virtual WLAN networks that are managed by their SSID. This can be used for example to provide WLAN access for guests that is separated from the company WLAN by means of VLAN tags and encryption settings. To activate this feature proceed as follows:

- 1 Switch to the appropriate **SSID** tab, e.g. SSID2. Activate the **Active** check box to enable the additional virtual WLAN. The tab provides separate configuration items for the selected SSID.
- 2 Enter at least a new **SSID**. Also enter a currently unused **VLAN tag** number.
- 3 You can specify different authentication/encryption settings for each SSID section. For example, you can use **WPA / Pre-shared key** with different passwords.

Note, that some configuration combinations are incompatible with multiple SSIDs. For example, the wireless hardware only manages a single WEP encryption key. Also, some features apply to all defined SSIDs, this includes the **MAC access filters** list.

You can edit the **MAC access filters** list via the **MAC access filters** tab on the WLAN profile page.




- You can import a prepared list of MAC addresses (*.txt. file, one line per MAC address) Use the **Browse** button to select the file from the file system. Afterwards press the **Import** button.
- To configure single MAC addresses, use the **New** button in the **General settings** section. Enter the address in the following **New MAC access filter** dialog.
- To delete a single MAC address, click on the  icon left behind the address entry. Use the **Delete all** button to delete the entire list.
- Using the **Save** button you can export the MAC address filter list.


The **Associate** column indicates for each MAC address if the respective WLAN client is currently connected to the WLAN.

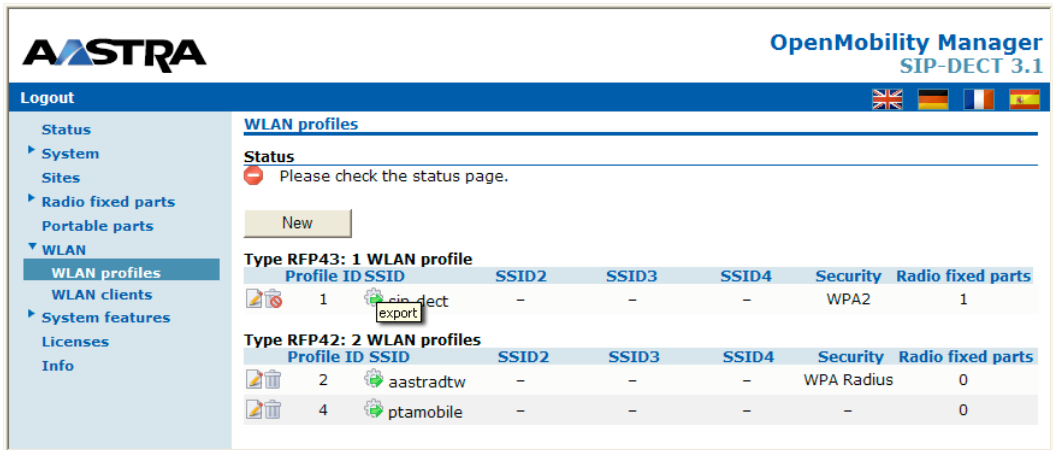
7.8.1.2 Deleting WLAN Profiles

To delete an existing WLAN profile:

- 1 You cannot remove WLAN profile that is in use. To remove a currently used WLAN profile, you need to select another WLAN profile for all assigned RFPs first (see chapter 7.6.3).
- 2 On the **WLAN profiles** page click on the  icon next to the profile entry.
The **Delete WLAN profile?** dialog opens showing a summary of the WLAN profile's configuration.
- 3 Press the **Delete** button.

7.8.1.3 Exporting WLAN Profiles

To help simplify the configuration of wireless devices, you can export SSID configuration to a XML WLAN profile file. To export the configuration, please click on the  icon.

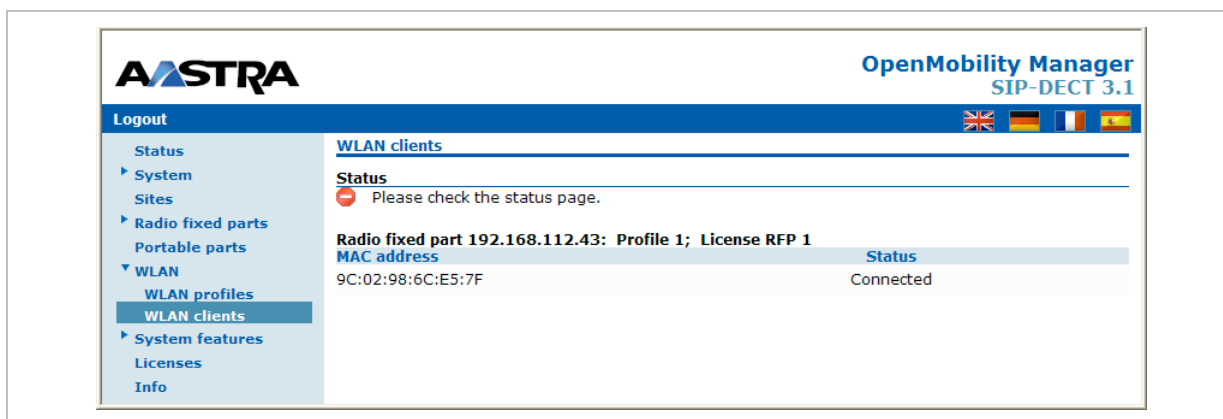


Type	RFP	Profile ID	SSID	SSID2	SSID3	SSID4	Security	Radio fixed parts
Type RFP43: 1 WLAN profile		1	sip-dect	-	-	-	WPA2	1
Type RFP42: 2 WLAN profiles		2	aastradtw	-	-	-	WPA Radius	0
		4	ptamobile	-	-	-	-	0

On Windows 7 you can use the command “netsh wlan add profile filename=xxx” to import a WLAN configuration. Many other tools to import WLAN configuration files are available for Windows Vista / Windows XP systems (for example wlan.exe from Microsoft).

7.8.2 “WLAN clients” Menu

The **WLAN clients** page shows the status of all WLAN clients currently connected to the WLAN. This can be used for example for troubleshooting purposes. The display shows the total number of connected WLAN clients and a list of RFPs that are part of the WLAN. For each RFP, the WLAN client connected to the RFP are listed. You can view the **MAC address** and the current **Status** of each WLAN client.

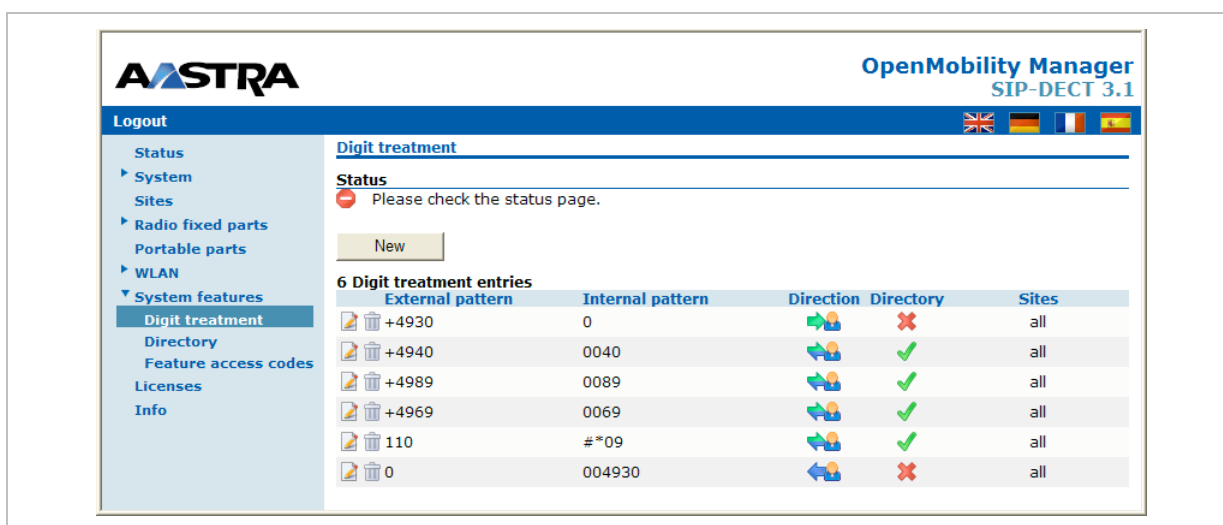


7.9 “System features” Menu

The **System features** menu allows administration of system features concerning call number handling and directory access.

7.9.1 “Digit treatment” Menu

A number manipulation is provided by the digit treatment feature for corporate directories that handles both incoming and outgoing calls (see chapter 7.9.2).



Digit treatment for LDAP directories

A chosen number from an LDAP directory entry is checked against the external prefix pattern and if a pattern matches, it is replaced by the configured internal prefix pattern. Only the best matching rule will be applied.

Before a rule is applied, the following characters are automatically removed from the LDAP directory entry: '%', space, '(' and ')'. The result of the conversion is sent to the handset to be displayed e.g. in the directory entry details and entered in the redial list.

Note: A conversion performed for an LDAP directory entry can be reversed if the rule is also activated for an outgoing call.

Incoming call

The calling party number of an incoming call is checked against the configured external prefix pattern and if a pattern matches it will be replaced by the internal prefix pattern. Only the best matching rule will be applied.

The result of the conversion is sent to the handset to be displayed and entered in the call log¹.

Outgoing call

A dialled number of an outgoing call is checked against the configured internal prefix pattern and if a pattern matches it will be replaced by the external prefix pattern. This applies to en-bloc dialled numbers and to overlap sending as long as the SIP session has not been initiated.


Note: To support digit treatment and overlap sending, it is necessary to have a dial terminator configured.

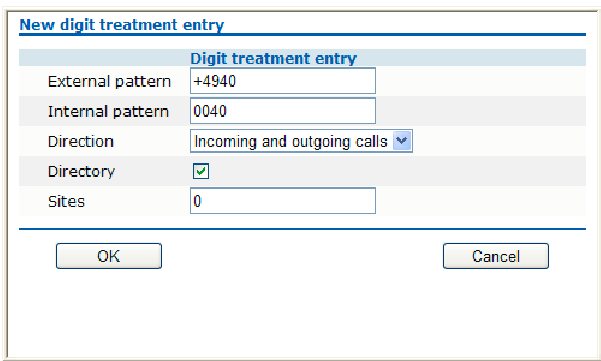
The result of the conversion is not sent to the handset to be displayed or entered in the call log².

The following tasks can be performed on the **Digit treatment** page:

- creating and changing “Digit treatment” entries (see chapter 7.9.1.1),
- deleting “Digit treatment” entries (see chapter 7.9.1.2).

7.9.1.1 Creating and Changing “Digit treatment” Entries

- 1 To configure a new entry press the **New** button on the **Digit treatment** page.
To change the configuration of an existing entry click on the  icon left behind the entry.
The **New digit treatment entry** resp. the **Configure digit treatment entry** dialog opens.



Digit treatment entry	
External pattern	+4940
Internal pattern	0040
Direction	Incoming and outgoing calls
Directory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Sites	0

- 2 **External pattern:** Enter an external prefix pattern with up to 32 characters that matches an incoming call number or a number received via a directory entry. The prefix to be

¹ For Incoming Call/Calling Party Number: Depending on the capabilities of the handset and the level of integration.

² For Outgoing Call/Called Number: If the user dials the number from the redial list again, the same procedure will be applied as for the initial dialling.

substituted for calling party numbers has the same character set as the user telephone number (e.g.: "+*~#;.-_!\$%&/()=?09aAzZ").


- 3 **Internal pattern:** Enter an internal prefix pattern with up to 32 characters that replaces the external pattern for the directory entry / incoming calls or vice versa for outgoing calls. An internal prefix pattern can be composed of: characters "*", "#", and "0" – "9".

Please note: The plus character ("+") can only be dialled and transferred to a call log with an Aastra 600d / 650c handset with the new handset firmware releases Aastra 600d 4.00 and Aastra 650c 1.00.

- 4 **Direction:** Select one of the following options:
- "Incoming calls": Rule applies on incoming calls.
 - "Outgoing calls": Rule applies on outgoing calls.
 - "Incoming and outgoing calls": Rule applies on incoming and outgoing calls.
 - "Apply on directory only": Rule applies to directories only.
- 5 **Directory:** This option can be used to specify the rule for incoming and/or outgoing calls. Activate this option if the rule applies to directories. (see chapter 7.9.2).
- 6 **Sites:** Specifies the sites for which a rule shall be applied e.g. "1,2" (see chapter 7.5). If set to "0", the rule applies to all sites i.e. the rule will be applied to all calls or corporate directory requests.
- 7 Press the **OK** button.

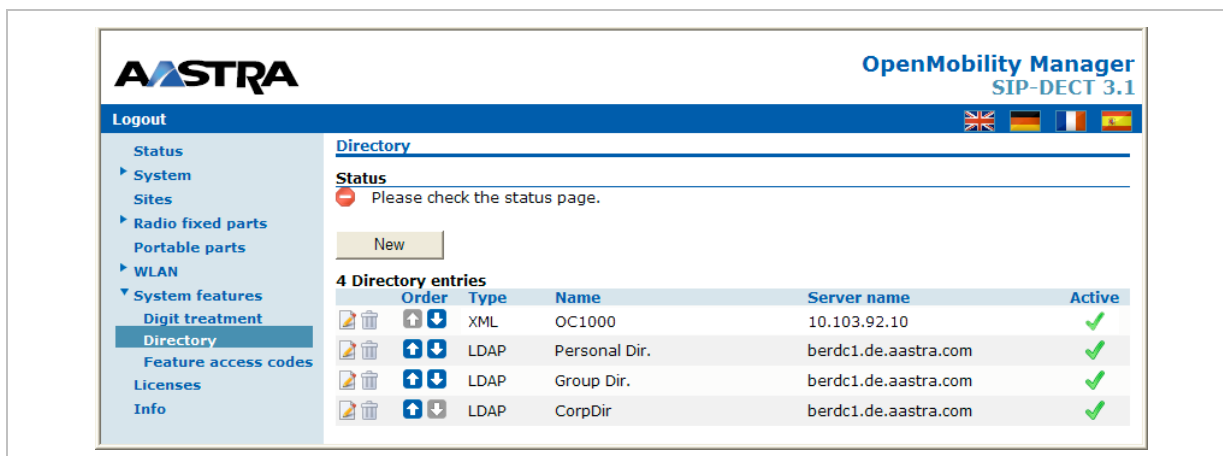
7.9.1.2 Deleting "Digit treatment" Entries

To delete an existing entry:

- 1 On the **Digit treatment** page click on the  icon left behind the entry.
The **Delete digit treatment entry?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this entry.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

7.9.2 “Directory” Menu

The **Directory** menu allows you to manage connections to one or more LDAP or XML servers that in turn facilitate central corporate directories. The OMM supports multiple LDAP or XML servers with specific parameter settings to support different types of directories e.g. global corporate directory, group specific directory, personal directory. XML-based directory services can be implemented using the XML terminal interface.



If there is more than one directory server configured, the multiple options are offered to the user as a list. The list is presented to the user if the central directory is called up e.g. via softkey or selecting central directory from the menu. The user can choose one of the entries in the list. The name of an entry shown in the list is configured in the OMM when creating the directory server entry. (Latin-1 character set is supported).


- If there is only one directory server configured, the directory function is directly started when pressing the softkey or selecting central directory from the menu.
- The name configured in the OMM is not relevant and ignored if there is only one directory server configured.
- There are up to 5 directory entries configurable.

The OMM determines the display order of the directories in the handset menu by the order specified by the administrator.

The following tasks can be performed on the **Directory** page:

- creating and changing directory entries (see chapter 7.9.1.1),
- deleting directory entries (see chapter 7.9.2.2).

7.9.2.1 Creating and Changing Directory Entries

- 1 To configure a new directory entry press the **New** button on the **Directory** page. To change the configuration of an existing entry click on the  icon left behind the entry. The **New directory entry** resp. the **Configure directory entry** dialog opens.

New directory entry

Directory

Active ☒

Order 4

Type LDAP

Name CorpDir

Protocol HTTP

Server name berdc1.de.aastra.com

Server port 3268

Search base DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=com

User name username

Password

Password confirmation

Search type Surname

Display type Surname, given name

Server search timeout 10 sec

Path (and parameters)

OK Cancel

- 2 In the **New directory entry / Configure directory entry** dialog enter the parameters for the LDAP access, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button to create or change an directory entry.

The following parameters can be set per directory entry:

- **Active flag**: allows to enable/disable a specific entry.
- **Order**: determines the position in the handset menu (1 – top; 5 – bottom).
- **Type**: Select the protocol that is supported by the directory server (**LDAP** or **XML**).
- **Name**: Enter a name for the directory entry. Latin-1 character set is supported.

Note: The name configured here is not relevant and ignored when the handset user searches for a call number in the telephone's central directory if there is only one directory entry configured.

- **Protocol**: This setting applies only to XML directory entries. Select the preferred transfer protocol.
- **Server name** (mandatory): Enter the name or IP address of the directory server.
- **Server port** (mandatory): This setting applies only to LDAP directory entries. Enter the server port number (default: 389).

Note: SSL (default port 689) is not supported.
Windows® Active Directory Server uses port 3268.

- **Search base**: This setting applies only to LDAP directory entries. The search base has to be edited (e.g. "ou=people,o=my com").
- **User name, Password, Password confirmation**: User name (a distinguished name) and password may be filled if requested by the directory server. Otherwise an anonymous bind takes place.

Note: SIP-DECT® supports LDAP simple bind.


- **Search type:** This setting applies only to LDAP directory entries. Searches will be done for one of the following attributes:
 - Name (sn) // Surname (default)
 - First name (Given name)
- **Display type:** This setting applies only to LDAP directory entries. Selection between the following two alternatives is possible:
 - Surname (sn), first name (given name) (default)
 - first name (Given name) and Surname (sn)
- **Server search timeout:** This setting applies only to LDAP directory entries. The search results will be accepted within the entered search time (value range: 1 - 99 sec).

The configuration is valid for all PP handsets which support the LDAP directory feature. To make search requests unique for different users the search base configuration can include placeholders which are replaced by user specific values when submitting the LDAP request to a server. The following placeholders are defined:

 - “<TEL>” which is replaced by the specific telephone number of the user
 - “<DESC1>” which is replaced by the “Description 1” attribute value of the user
 - “<DESC2>” which is replaced by the “Description 2” attribute value of the user
- **Path (and parameters):** This setting applies only to XML directory entries. Enter the URL (if required with parameters) where the XML directory is located on the directory server.

Note: The telephone number in SIP-DECT® is not limited to numeric characters.

7.9.2.2 Deleting Directory Entries

- 1 To delete an existing directory entry click on the  icon on the left of the entry on the **Directory** page.

The **Delete directory entry** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this entry.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

7.9.3 “Feature access codes” Menu

Features access codes (FAC) allow to perform specific actions on the OMM from any subscribed DECT handset.

ASTRA OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

- Status
- System
- Sites
- Radio fixed parts
- Portable parts
- WLAN
- System features
 - Digit treatment
 - Directory
 - Feature access codes**
 - Licenses
 - Info

Feature access codes

Status
 Please check the status page.
 OK Cancel

General settings

FAC number

FAC action

Activate subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="34567"/>
Activate wildcard subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="34568"/>
Deactivate subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="9"/>
User login	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
User logout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>

To configure the FAC feature:

- 1 **FAC number**: Enter a unique FAC number.
- 2 Activate the appropriate checkbox(es) to enable the corresponding FAC feature(s). For each enabled FAC feature enter an assigned access code.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

Afterwards the appropriate action can be performed by dialing the “FAC number” followed by the “FAC access code” en-bloc from any subscribed DECT handset.

In the example above a subscribed user can activate the OMM DECT subscription by dialing “*134567” en-bloc.


Please note: Overlap sending is not supported for FAC. “FAC number” and “FAC action code” must be entered en-bloc.

FAC functions will be confirmed by an audible indication to the user (in-band tone signals).

7.10 “Licenses” Menu

The **Licenses** page provides an overview on the currently used license. On this page you can also import an activation or license file:

- 1 Select the path and file name where the activation or license key is stored.
- 2 Afterwards press the Import button.



OpenMobility Manager
SIP-DECT 3.1

Logout

- ▶ Status
- ▶ System
- ▶ Sites
- ▶ Radio fixed parts
- ▶ Portable parts
- ▶ WLAN
- ▶ System features
- Licenses
- ▶ Info

Licenses

Status

⊖ Please check the status page.

ℹ Changing these settings may cause the OpenMobility Manager to be reset.

License file import

Browse...

General		
Status	⊖	The current software version is not covered by the license! Please either update the license or use the matching software version.
License type		Standard license
Grace period	⊖ 00:00	<input type="text"/>
PARK	1F1E18EBA4	(31170307272202)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:12:6E:3B	✓
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:DF:33	✗
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0D:10:2E	✓

System		
Number of radio fixed parts	10	<input type="text"/> OM System License XXX
Software version	⊖ 3.0.x	currently running SIP-DECT 3.1RC1 Build 10 (DIAG)
License key	JLX1A-WZ67G-4DFH5-44A4X-R3ZQX	

Messaging		
Number of users allowed to send messages	⊖ 10	<input type="text"/> OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓	OM Messaging & Alerting System License
License key	L2QEA-187G3-Q7H9T-NJENS-GK68C	

Locating		
Number of users allowed to be located	⊖ 10	<input type="text"/> OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✓	OM Locating Server License
License key	1Z3UH-WHWFV-FKRW9-8ZGKU-VFUPL	

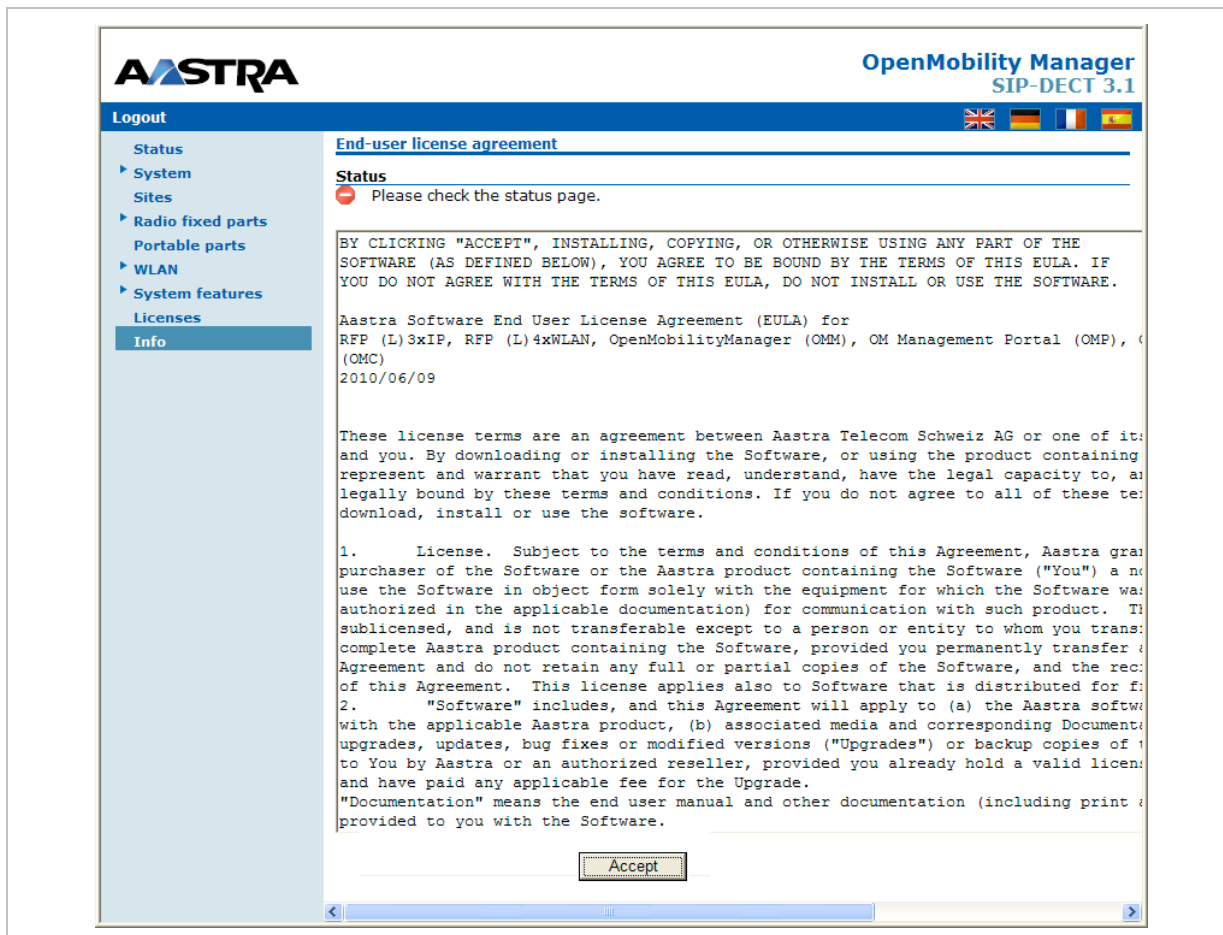
G.729		
Number of G.729 channels	10	<input type="text"/> OM G.729 License XXX
License key	UFFGZ-CXG39-W5V25-9K74B-ZDG84	

For a detailed description on the OMM licensing model see chapter 6.

7.11 “Info” Menu

On the **Info** page, the End User License Agreement (EULA) is displayed.

With the first login into a new SIP-DECT® SW version, this page is displayed automatically and the user has to accept the EULA by pressing the **Accept** button.



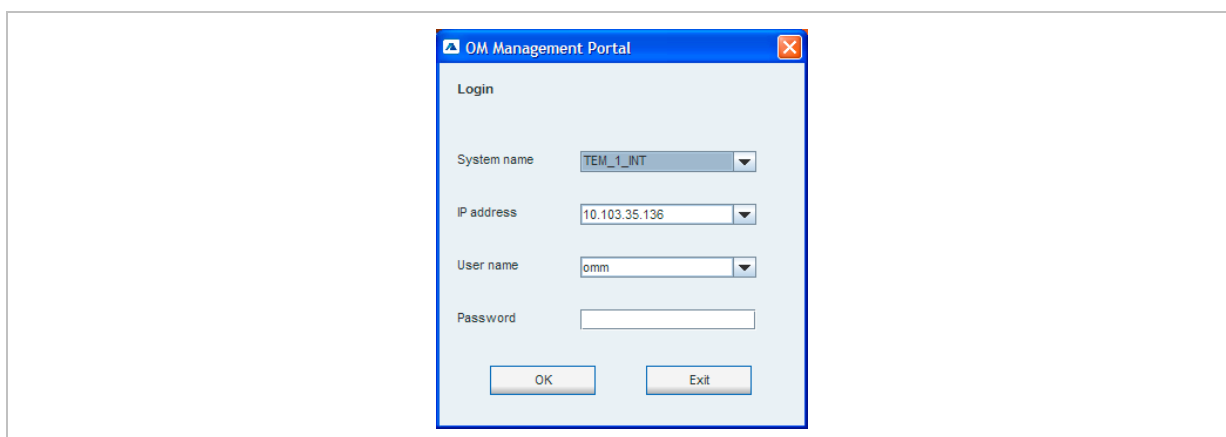
8 OM Management Portal (OMP)

The OM Management Portal (OMP) is a Java tool to manage the SIP-DECT® solution. It can be used to view and configure OMM system data and has integrated monitoring and other maintenance features.

This section lists all parameters which can be configured and viewed using OMP. All parameters which are also accessible by the OM Web service are described in the appropriate OM Web service section (section 7). New parameters which are only accessible via OMP are described in this section.

8.1 Login

The OMM allows only one user at a time to configure the system.



To log in to the system enter the following data:

- **IP address** of the OMM.
- **User name, Password**: Enter a user name and a password. Both strings are checked case sensitive.

With initial installation or after removing the configuration file, the OMM Web service is accessible via a default built-in user account with user “omm” and password “omm”.

The **System name** is set by the system administrator after first successful login to the OMM, see chapter 8.5.1.

The system name and the IP address of successful logins are stored in the local OMP preferences and can be reselected for further logins. Up to 10 different login datasets can be stored in the preferences.


- On a Linux system, preferences are stored in the users home directory “~/.java/.userPrefs/...”.
- On a windows system in the registry node “HKEY_CURRENT_USER/Software/JavaSoft/Prefs/...”.

After login the OMP is set to the configuration mode page showing the system status page which contains health state information of the connected OMM (see chapter 8.4). If there is a version difference between the OMP and the OMM, this will also be indicated here. Details can be viewed in the **Help: About AXI** menu (see chapter 8.12).

8.2 Logout

There is no automatically logout for the OMP. The user has to log out manually.

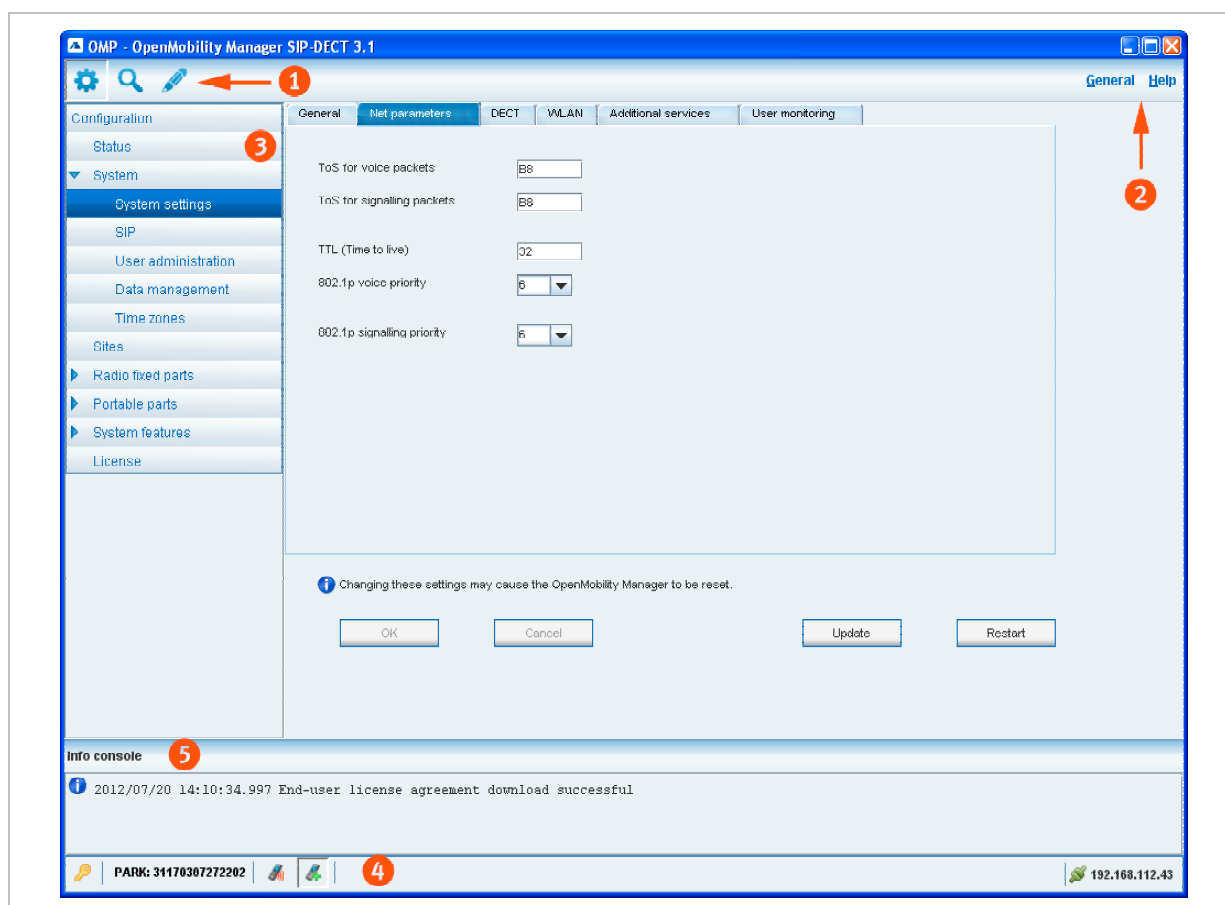
To log out from the system:

- click on the closing icon  on the upper left in the upper right corner of the OMP window
- or select the **Exit** entry from the **General** menu.

Note: If the OMM link is broken, the OMP asks if you want to reconnect to the OMM. In that case you have to enter the login data again.

8.3 OMP Main Window




The header of the OMP window shows version info of the connected OMM.



1 – “OMP mode” toolbar buttons

The OMP provides different modes: the **configuration mode**, the **monitor mode** and the **planning mode**. The configuration mode allows changing of parameters. In monitor mode parameters are only displayed, they are not changeable. The monitor mode provides additional features, e.g. system and RFP statistics and RFP synchronization monitoring. The planning mode enables to create graphics which can be used with the OM Locating application to visualize the placement of the RFPs (see also /27/).

To select the desired mode, press the appropriate toolbar button in the upper left corner of the OMP window:

-  configuration mode,
-  monitor mode,
-  planning mode.

2 – Main menus

The OMP provides two main menus which are available in all program situations:

- **General** menu, see chapter 8.11.
- **Help** menu, see chapter 8.12.


3 – Navigation panel


Both configuration and monitor mode contain a navigation panel. This panel contains the mode-dependant menu.

4 – Status bar

The status bar is located at the bottom of the main window. It shows the following items:


- Encryption state:


The  icon indicates that encryption is enabled.

The  icon indicates that encryption is disabled.

This setting can be configured in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu (see also chapter 8.5.1).


- PARK,
- Subscription state: Clicking on one of the following icons enables / disables subscription.

The  icon indicates that subscription is enabled.

The  icon indicates that subscription is disabled.

Subscription can also be enabled / disabled in the **Portable parts** menu (see also chapter 8.8).


- Auto-create on subscription state: Clicking on one of the following icons enables / disables Auto-create on subscription.

The  icon indicates that Auto-create on subscription is enabled.

The  icon indicates that Auto-create on subscription is disabled.

This setting can also be configured in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu (see also chapter 8.5.1).

- Connection status to the OMM:

 192.168.112.43 If connected to the OMM, the IP address of the OMM is displayed.

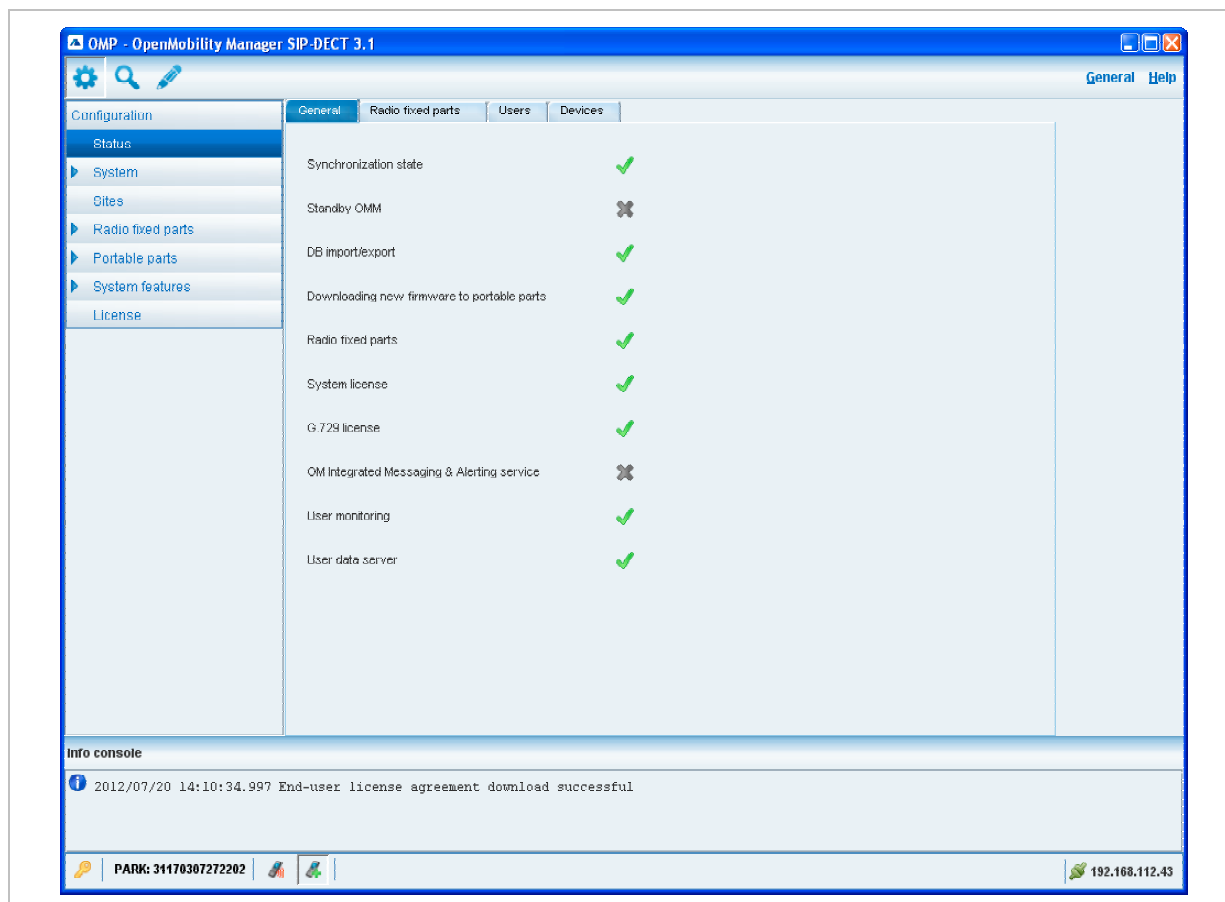
 OMP is disconnected from the OMM.

5 – Info console

Since SIP-DECT® release 3.0, general OMP events are displayed the **Info console**.

8.4 “Status” Menu

The system status is displayed after startup of OMP. The **Status** panel provides information about the system health state.







General

The following health state items are displayed:

- **Synchronization state**: indicates the current synchronization state for **all** RFPs (see chapter 8.7.5).
- **Standby OMM**: indicates if the status of the standby OMM (see chapter 9.13).
- **DB import/export**: indicates the status of a current database import/export (see chapter 8.5.4).
- **Downloading new firmware to portable parts**: indicates the status of the “Download over Air” service (see chapter 9.17).
- **Radio fixed parts**: indicates the status of **all** RFPs. The status of an individual RFP can be viewed in the RFP detail panel (see chapter 8.7.1.1).
- **System license**: indicates the status of the current system license (see chapter 4).
- **G.729 license**: indicates the status of the G.729 codec license (see chapter 4).
- **OM Integrated Messaging and Alerting service**: indicates the status of the integrated message and alarm server (see chapter 8.5.1).
- **User monitoring**: indicates the status of the “user monitoring” feature (see also chapter 9.20).

- **User data server:** indicates the status of an external provisioning server (see also chapter 8.5.5.3).

Health states can be set to these values:

-  – inactive or unknown; no G.729 channels are licensed
-  – error
-  – warning; all G.729 channels are consumed
-  – OK; G.729 licenses are available

Radio fixed parts

This tab displays status information on the operated RFPs.

Users

This tab displays status information on the configured users.

Devices

This tab displays status information on the configured devices.

8.5 “System” Menu

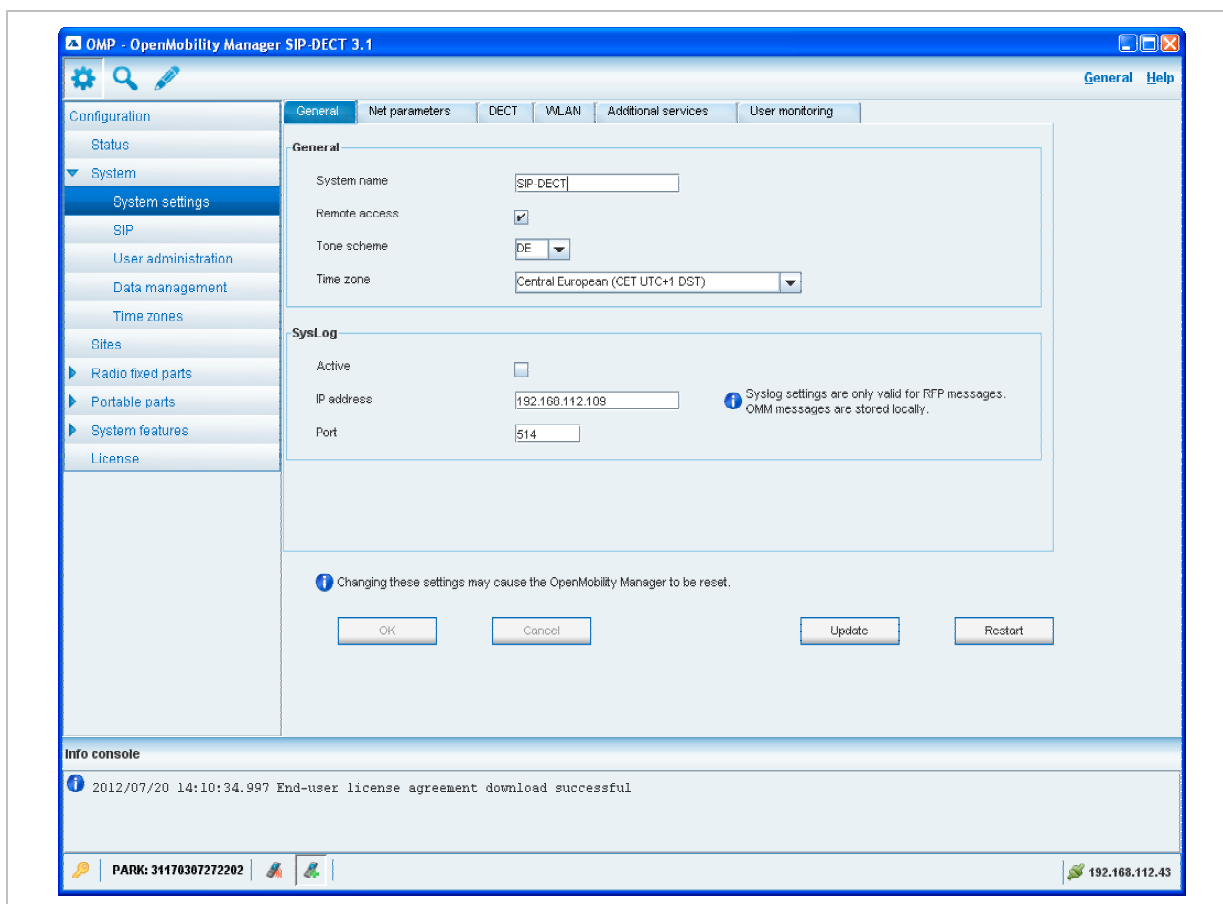
The **System** menu allows to configure/view the global settings of the OMM. The systems settings are changeable in configuration mode. Change of some parameters can cause the OMM to be reset. In this case a new login is required.

The **System** menu provides the following entries:

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
System settings	System settings	8.5.1
	Statistics	8.5.2
SIP	SIP	8.5.3
User administration	User administration	8.5.4
Data management	Data management	8.5.5
Time zones	Time zones	8.5.6

8.5.1 “System settings” Menu

The **System settings** menu contains general settings of the OpenMobility Manager.



The menu provides the settings in several tabs:

General

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **General** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **General settings** and **Syslog** page sections.

Net parameters

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Net parameters** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **IP parameters** page section.

Notes:

- The **802.1p signalling priority** parameter (OMP) corresponds to the **VLAN priority Call control** parameter (OMM Web service).
- The **802.1p voice priority** parameter (OMP) corresponds to the **VLAN priority Audio** parameter (OMM Web service).

DECT

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **DECT** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **DECT settings** and **Downloading new firmware to portable parts** page sections.

The following settings are only available in the OMP.

- **Paging area size:** Select the number of paging areas for the SIP-DECT® system. A paging area can consist of up to 16 RFPs. The configuration of the paging areas is done in the **Paging areas** menu of the OMP (see chapter 8.7.2).
- **Auto-create on subscription:** Activate this option if an unbound subscription of portable parts should be allowed. Please see the SIP-DECT®; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide /29/ for details.

WLAN

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **WLAN** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **WLAN settings** page section.

Additional services

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Additional services** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting service** and **Voice mail** page sections.

User monitoring

This tab is designed to configure the system-wide parameters for the “user monitoring” feature. For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **User monitoring** tab, please refer to the description in chapter 9.20.7.1.

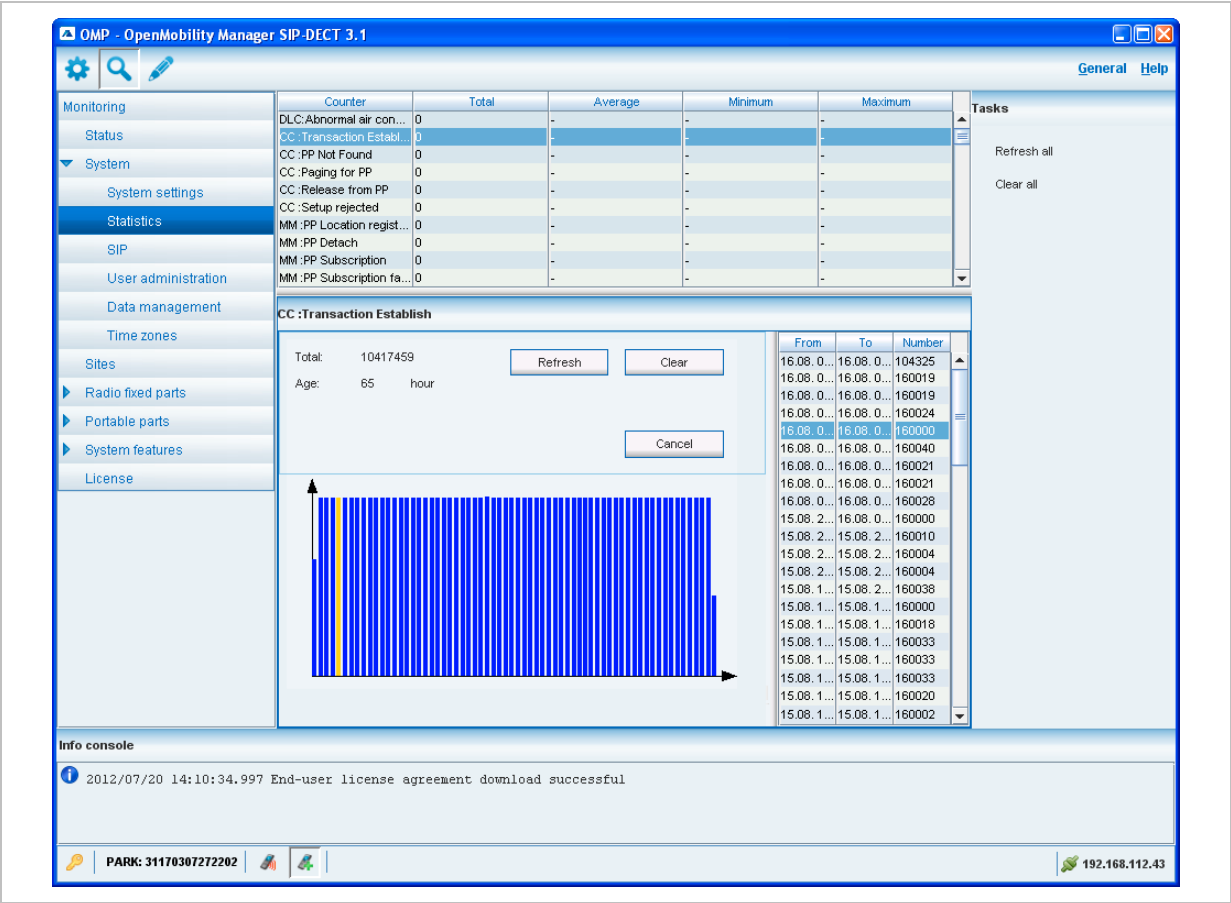
Restarting or Updating the OMM

For a restart of the OMM, press the **Restart** button in the **System settings** menu. For more information see chapter 7.4.1.1.

To update the OMM software, press the **Update** button in the **System settings** menu. For more information see the chapters 7.4.1.2 and chapter 9.12.

8.5.2 “Statistics” Menu

The **Statistics** menu provides system statistics information. It contains a table with numerous system statistics counters which can be used to check the system behavior. The menu is only available in **monitor mode**.



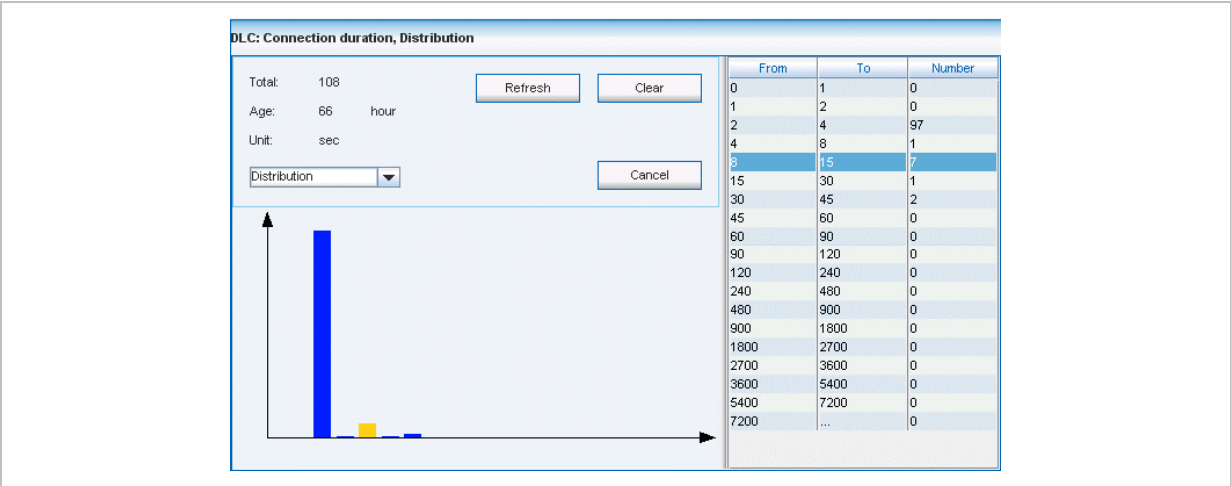
Statistic counters beginning with “+” are counters which are taken over by standby OMM in case of a failover. All other counters will be reset to the defaults in case of a failover. For more details about the standby feature, see chapter 9.13.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Refresh all:** request OMM update for all statistics counters.
- **Clear all:** reset all statistics counters in OMM.

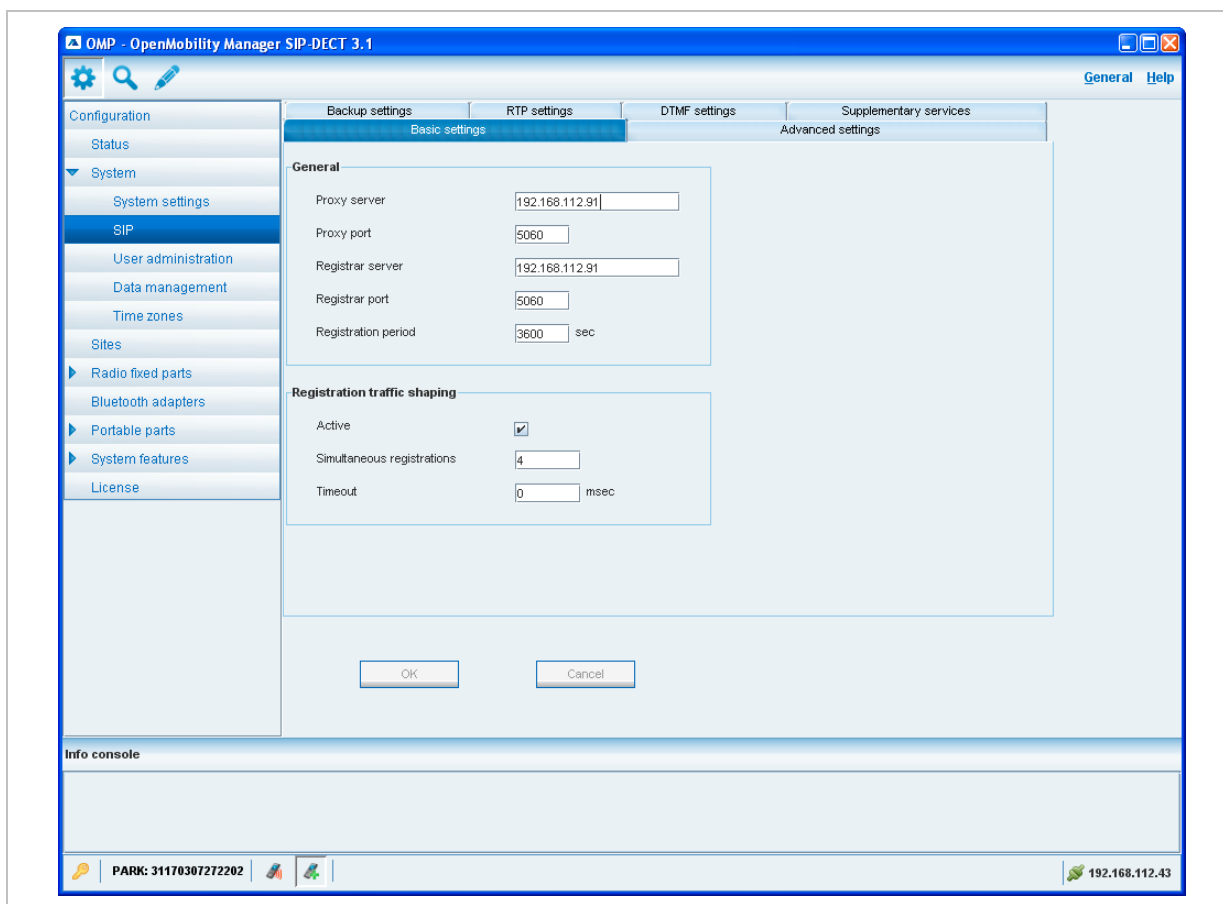
If a statistics counter is selected in the table, it is shown in a detail panel. This detail panel provides all available information for this statistics counter. You can:

- update this single statistics counter by pressing the **Refresh** button or
- reset this single statistics counter by pressing the **Clear** button.



8.5.3 “SIP” Menu

The **SIP** menu covers global settings for SIP signaling and RTP voice streams.



The menu provides the settings in several tabs:

Basic settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Basic settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **Basic settings** and **Registration traffic shaping** page sections.

Note that the **Registration traffic Shaping – Timeout** parameter (OMP) corresponds to the **Waiting time** parameter (OMM Web service).

Advanced settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Advanced settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **Advanced settings** page section.

X-Aastra-Id info setting (OMP only): external applications (Alarm Server, Corporate Directory ...) need information about the type, model, version and IPEI of subscribed DECT terminals to manage them according to their capabilities. This can be determined via the XML API or during the SIP registration with the SIP header X-Aastra-Id. For terminal type identification purposes, the private X-Aastra-Id header can be sent out with each SIP REGISTER message, when this feature is activated.

Backup settings

To increase the operational availability of the system in critical environments like hospitals, the OMM offers a failover resp. redundancy mechanism for the SIP server. Therefore, in addition to the primary proxy, outbound proxy and registrar server, it is possible to configure two additional levels of backup servers (secondary and tertiary servers).

The OMM failover behavior in detail depends on the backup server settings set here. A full description of the behavior and deployment hints can be found in section 9.17.3.

- **Secondary proxy server / port, Secondary registrar server / port, Secondary outbound server / port:** Enter the parameters for the secondary server in these fields.
- **Tertiary proxy server / port, Tertiary registrar server / port, Tertiary outbound server / port:** Enter the parameters for the tertiary server in these fields.

Note: Server addresses can be configured as IP addresses, names or a fully qualified domain names. It is possible to configure a mixture of IP addresses, names or fully qualified domain names for the different servers. If fully qualified domain names are configured and the respective port setting is configured to zero ("0"), DNS SRV queries will be performed to locate a list of servers in the domain (see 9.17.2).

- **Failover keep alive:** The keep alive mechanism allows transferring all users registered on a failed server (failover) to secondary/tertiary servers as well as automatically switching back to primary servers. Otherwise, failover is executed only single users. Enable this option if you want to use this feature (default: off).
- **Failover keep alive time:** For each registration target, a user could be registered successful with, a keep alive procedure is started. Enter the time in this field after which a new keep alive procedure has to be started (1-60 minutes, default 10 min.).

For a detailed description of the keep alive mechanism see chapter 9.17.4.

RTP settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **RTP settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **RTP settings** page section.

DTMF settings

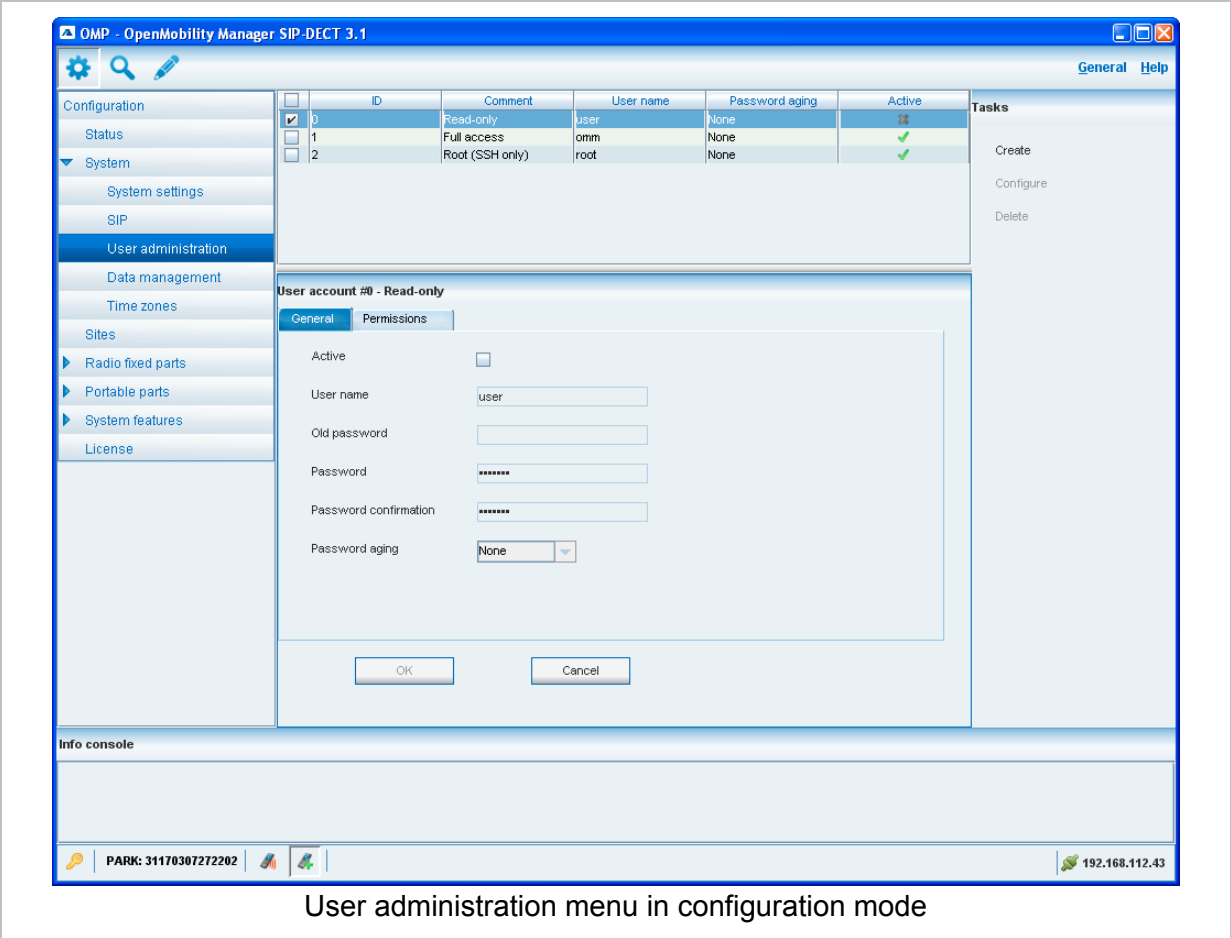
For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **DTMF settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **DTMF settings** page section.

Supplementary services

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Supplementary services** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **Supplementary Services** page section.

8.5.4 “User administration” Menu

In the **User administration** menu you configure the OMM user accounts.



User administration menu in configuration mode

The 3 user accounts “Full access”, “Read-only” and “Root (ssh only)” available via the **User administration** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.3) can also be configured in the OMP. These are 3 predefined user accounts, which cannot be removed or renamed. Only the “Root (ssh only)” account can be deactivated. The permissions are fixed. This is consistent with the OMM WEB service. The meaning of the different account types is described in section 9.14.1. In addition, the OMP allows to create additional user accounts (login and password) and to assign specific permissions.

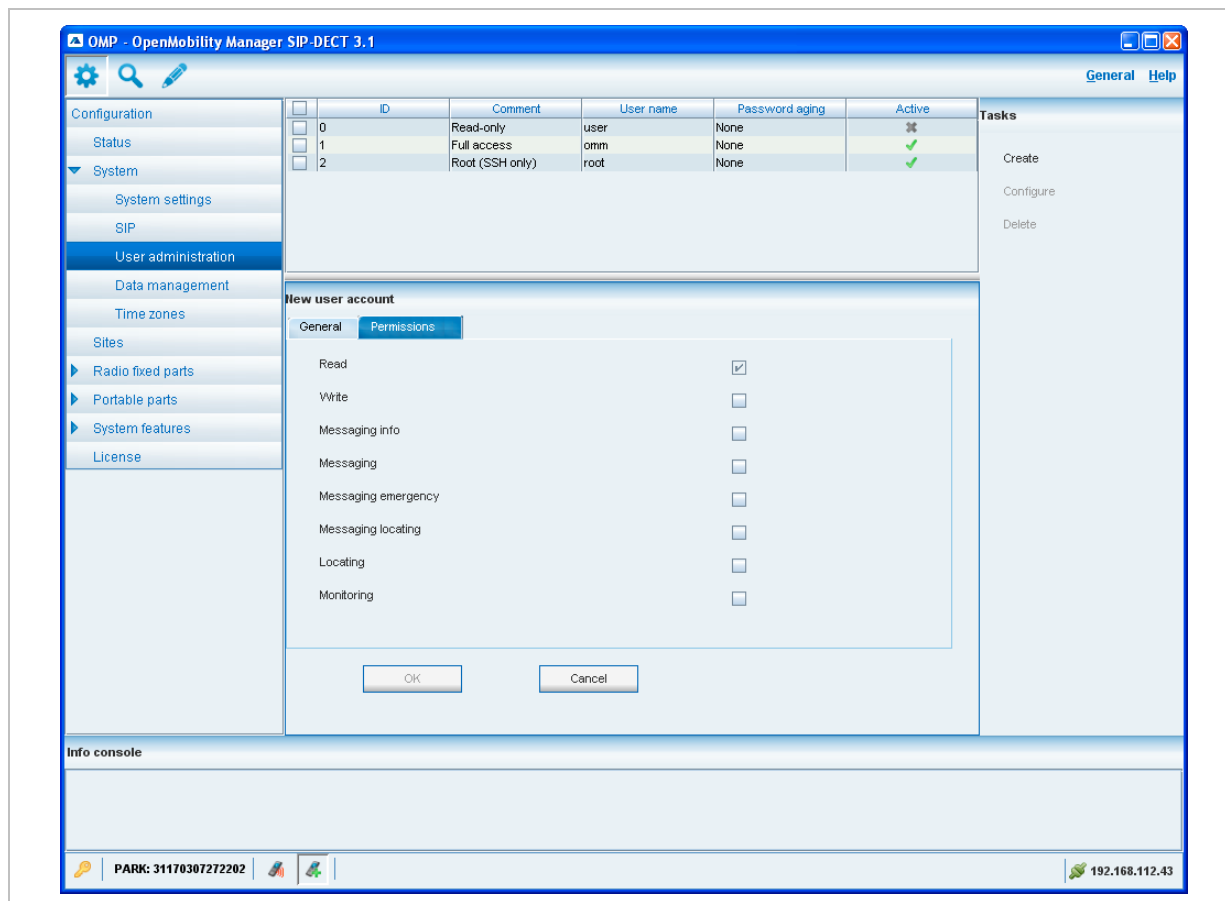
The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Create : create new user account		8.5.4.1
Configure : configure selected user account in detail panel		8.5.4.2
	Show details : shows selected user account in detail panel	8.5.4.3
Delete : delete selected user account		8.5.4.4

8.5.4.1 Creating New User Accounts

It is possible to create additional user accounts (login and password) and to assign specific permissions. These accounts are mainly designed to have specific login data and permissions for applications which are using OM AXI to connect with the OMM.

Note: Individual user accounts cannot be used for a login to the OMM Web service nor SSH.



Adding individual user accounts is only possible in **configuration mode**. To add a user account proceed as follows:

- 1 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Create** command.
The **New user account** panel opens. It provides various tabs where the account data has to be entered.
- 2 Configure the user account, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the tabs of the **New user account** panel:

General

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **General** tab, please refer to the description of the **User administration** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.3).

Permissions

The permissions for an individual user account can be set independent from any license status even if some of the permissions can only be used with an appropriate license.

If an application connects with the OMM via OM AXI, then the permissions been sent from the OMM to the application is the result of the configured permissions for this account and the actual license status. For more information please see the OM Application XML Interface (OM AXI) specification /30/.

The permissions have the following meaning:

Permission	Description
Read	Read OMM data (OM AXI get requests)
Write	Set OMM data (OM AXI set requests)
Messaging info	Sent messages with prio "Info"
Messaging	Sent messages with prio "Low", "Normal" and "High"
Messaging emergency	Sent messages with prio "Emergency"
Messaging locating	Sent messages with prio "LocatingAlert"
Locating	Permission to query the position of PPs and to track PP positions
Monitoring	Permission to monitor various technical aspects of the mobility system

8.5.4.2 Changing a User Account

Changing user accounts is only possible in **configuration mode**. To change the configuration of an existing user account proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate user account in the account table.
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Configure** command.
- 3 Change the user account parameters, see parameter description in chapter 8.5.4.1.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

Please note: The predefined user accounts "Full access", "Read-only" and "Root (ssh only)" user accounts cannot be renamed. Also their permissions are fixed and cannot be changed.

8.5.4.3 Viewing User Account Details

You can view the configuration of a user account in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate user account in the table.
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Show details** command.
The user account data is displayed in the user account detail panel.
- 3 To close the user account detail panel press the **Cancel** button.

8.5.4.4 Deleting User Accounts

Deleting user accounts is only possible in **configuration mode**. To delete one or more existing user accounts proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate account(s) in the user account table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Delete** command.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

Please note: The predefined user accounts “Full access”, “Read-only” and “Root (ssh only)” user accounts cannot be removed.

8.5.5 “Data management” Menu

The **Data management** menu provides access to data related to import and export features.

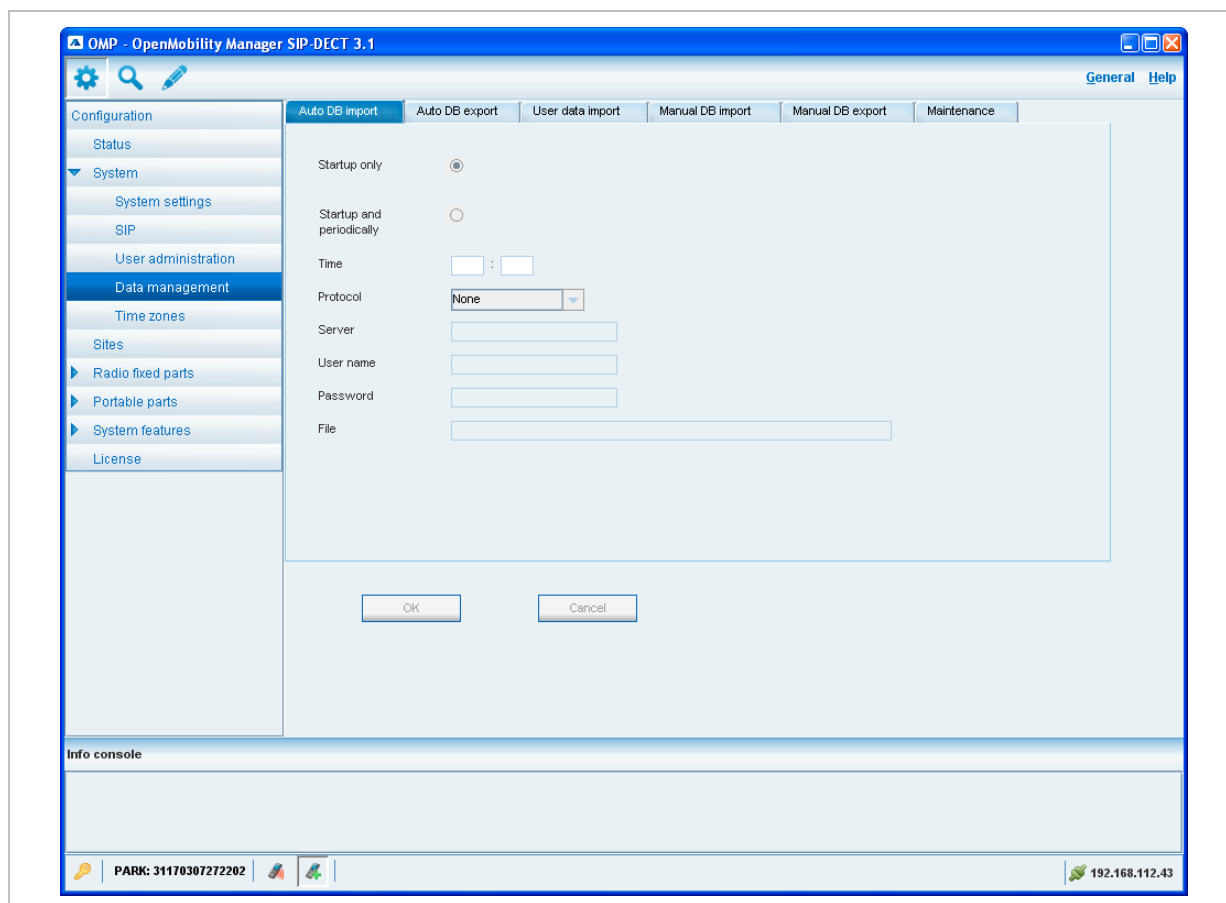
The menu provides the settings in several tabs:

- **Automatic DB import** (see chapter 8.5.5.1),
- **Automatic DB export** (see chapter 8.5.5.2),
- **User data import** (see chapter 8.5.5.3),
- **Manual DB import** (see chapter 8.5.5.4),
- **Manual DB export** (see chapter 8.5.5.5),
- **Maintenance** (see chapter 8.5.5.6).

8.5.5.1 “Automatic DB import” Tab

The automatic database (DB) import feature makes it easier to restore a prepared OMM database into an OMM for an initial configuration or for update reasons.

Please note: An automatic import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.



In the **Automatic DB import** panel enter the following:

- 1 **Startup only:** Activate this option if the import should be started for an initial configuration.
- 2 **Startup and periodically:** If this option is activated, the OMM tries to import the configured database file during startup and at the configured time of day.
- 3 **Time:** Enter the time, the import should be started.

Please note: An automatic database import at a configured time recommends the time synchronization with an NTP server. For NTP server configuration see chapter 9.5.4 and chapter 9.6.

- 4 **Protocol:** To import a database from an external server select the preferred protocol. The following protocols are supported: FTP, FTPS, HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP, SFTP.
- 5 **Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the external server.
- 6 **User name, Password:** If necessary, enter the account data of the server.

- 7 **File:** Enter the path and file name which include the OMM database.

The database file for an automatic import has to be configured in an URL format like

{ftp|ftps|http|https}://[[user:password@]server]/[directory]/file

or

tftp://[server]/[directory]/file. To be available at OMM startup time and to allow an initial configuration via automatic import, this URL has to be specified via DHCP (option 24, see chapter 9.5.4) or the OM Configurator (see chapter 9.6). If such a URL is given by DHCP or the OM Configurator, the OMM tries to import a configured database file automatically during the OMM startup.

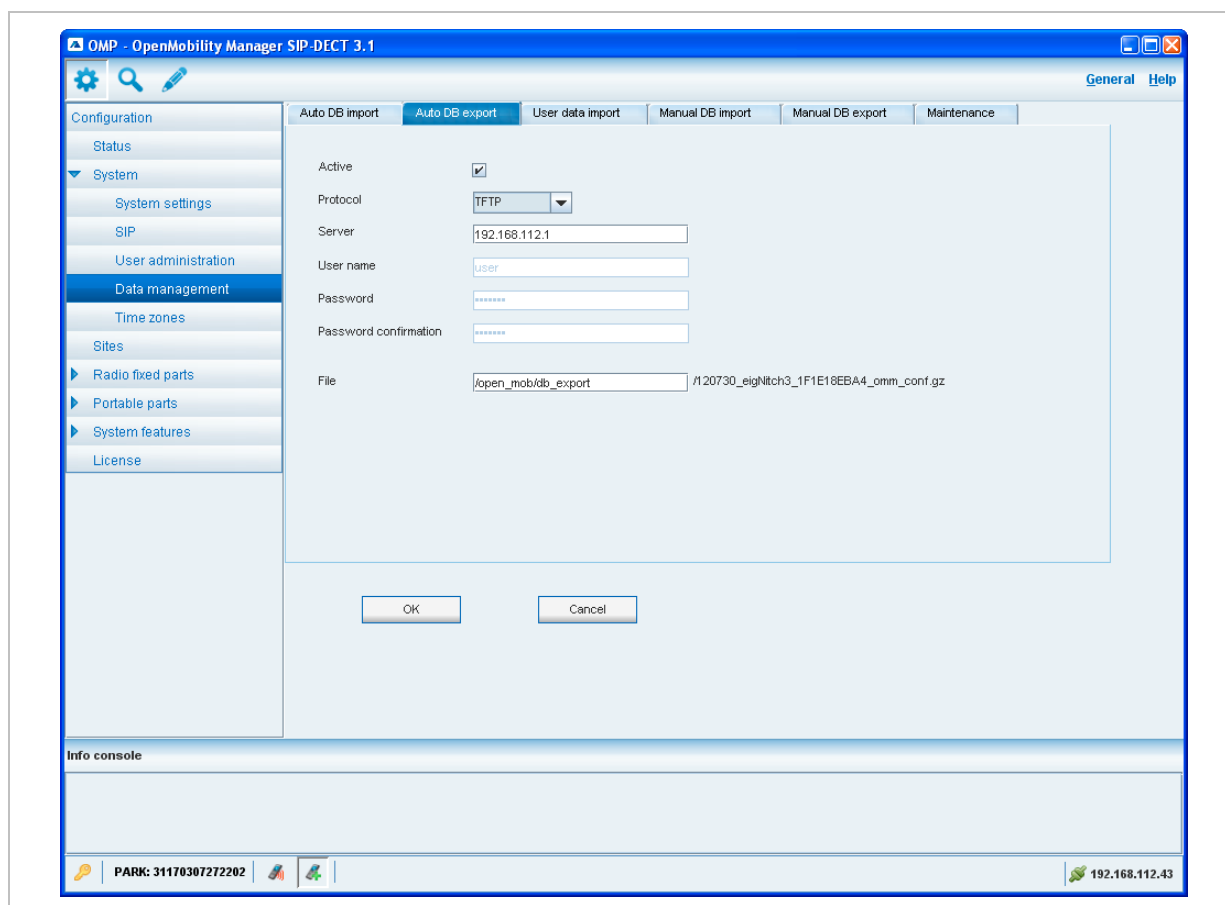
- 8 Click **OK** to confirm the settings for the automatic import.

For further information on the automatic database import process please refer to the chapter 7.4.6.2.

8.5.5.2 “Automatic DB export” Tab

The automatic database export feature allows an automatic database backup to an external server for each configuration modification.

Please note: For an automatic database export a time synchronization with an NTP server is mandatory. For NTP server configuration see chapter 9.5.4 and chapter 9.6.



For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Automatic DB export** tab, please refer to the corresponding description in the chapter 7.4.6.4.

8.5.5.3 “User data import” Tab

The user data import feature allows the import of user data from an external provisioning server.

The screenshot shows the OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with the following items: Configuration, Status, System (expanded), System settings, SIP, User administration, Data management (selected), Time zones, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, System features, and License. The main content area is titled 'User data import' and contains the following fields: Active (checked), Protocol (TFTP), Server (10.103.35.20), User name (empty), Password (empty), Password confirmation (empty), and Path (open_mob/user_data). Below these fields are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. At the bottom of the window is an 'Info console' area and a status bar showing 'PARK: 31170307272202' and '192.168.112.43'.

- 1 **Active**: Activate this option to enable the user data import feature.
- 2 **Protocol**: Select the preferred protocol.
- 3 **Server**: Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 4 **User name**, **Password**, **Password confirmation**: If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 5 **Path**: Enter the path which includes the user data.
- 6 Click **OK** to confirm the settings for the user data import.

For further information on the user data import please refer to the “OpenMobility Provisioning” user guide for details see /29/.

8.5.5.4 “Manual DB import” Tab

Please note: A manual import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.

The screenshot displays the OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with categories: Configuration (Status, System, System settings, SIP, User administration, Data management, Time zones), Sites (Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, System features), and License. The main content area is titled 'Manual DB import' and includes tabs for Auto DB import, Auto DB export, User data import, Manual DB import (selected), Manual DB export, and Maintenance. The form fields include: Protocol (dropdown menu set to FILE), Server (text input), User name (text input), Password (text input), Password confirmation (text input), and a File selection area with a 'File' button and an 'Import' button. At the bottom, there is an 'Info console' area and a status bar showing 'PARK: 31170307272202' and the IP address '192.168.112.43'.

1 Protocol:

- To import a database from the file system the protocol **FILE** has to be selected.
- To import a database from an external server select the preferred protocol (e.g. HTTP).

2 Server: Enter the IP address or the name of the external server.

3 User name, Password, Password confirmation (in case of import from an external server): If necessary, enter the account data of the server.

4 File (only if you have selected the **FILE** protocol): Enter the path and file name which include the OMM database or select a file by pressing the **File** button.

5 Press the **Import** button.

8.5.5.5 “Manual DB export” Tab

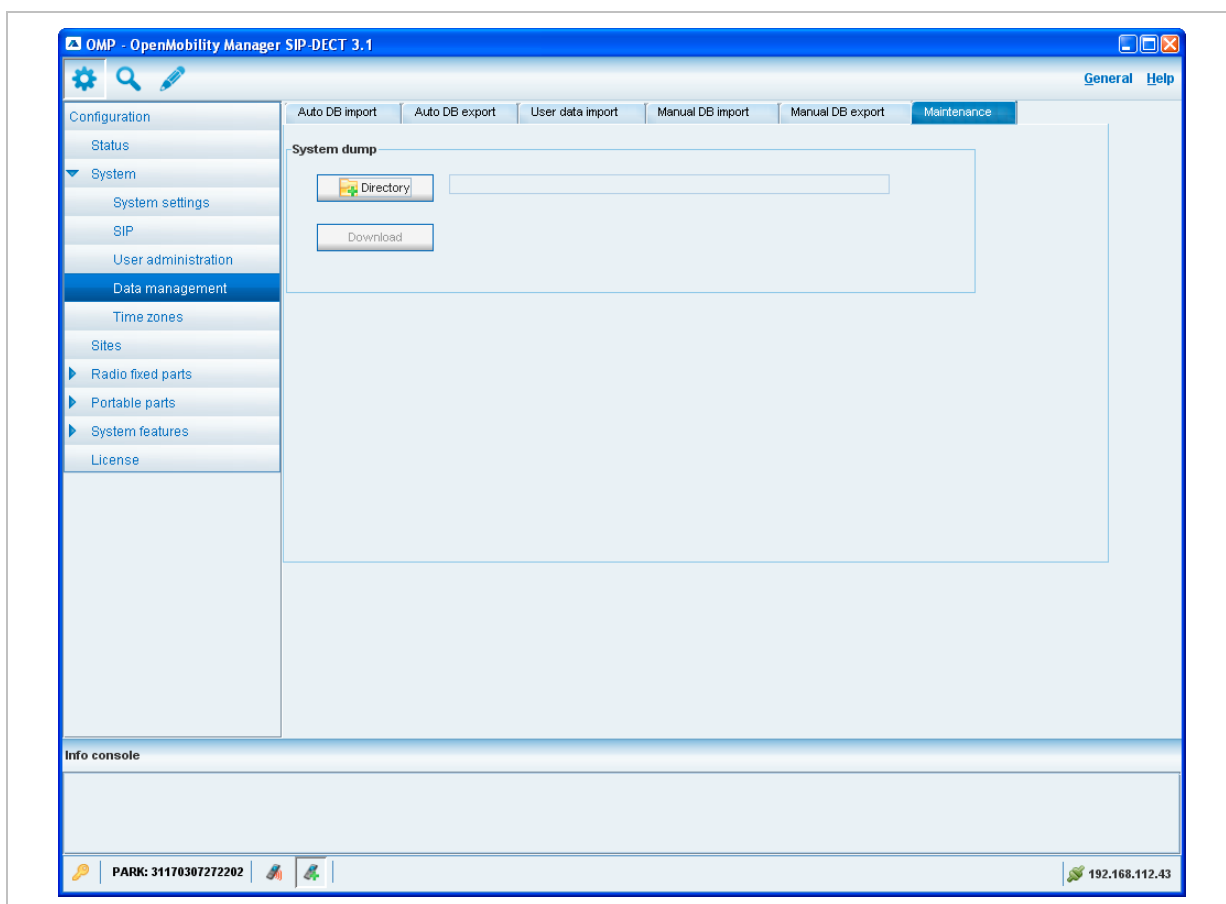
The screenshot displays the OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 web interface. The left sidebar shows the 'Data management' section is active. The main content area is divided into tabs, with 'Manual DB export' selected. This tab contains the following elements:

- Protocol:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'FILE'.
- Server:** A text input field.
- User name:** A text input field.
- Password:** A text input field.
- Password confirmation:** A text input field.
- Directory:** A text input field with a 'Directory' button next to it. The field contains the path: /120730_eigNktcl3_1F1E16EBA4_umm_conf.gz.
- Export:** A button to initiate the export process.

At the bottom of the interface, there is an 'Info console' and a status bar. The status bar shows 'PARK: 31170307272202' and the IP address '192.168.112.43'.

- 1 **Protocol:** Select the preferred protocol. If you want to export the database to the file system, select the FILE setting.
- 2 **Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 3 **User name, Password, Password confirmation:** If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 4 **Directory (only if you have selected the FILE protocol):** Select a directory by pressing the Directory button.
- 5 Press the **Export** button.

8.5.5.6 “Maintenance” Tab



In the **Maintenance** panel, you can perform a system dump, usable e.g. for product support information purposes. A file “sysdump.txt” is created in the selected directory. Press the **Directory** button to select the directory. Then press the **Download** button to start the system dump.

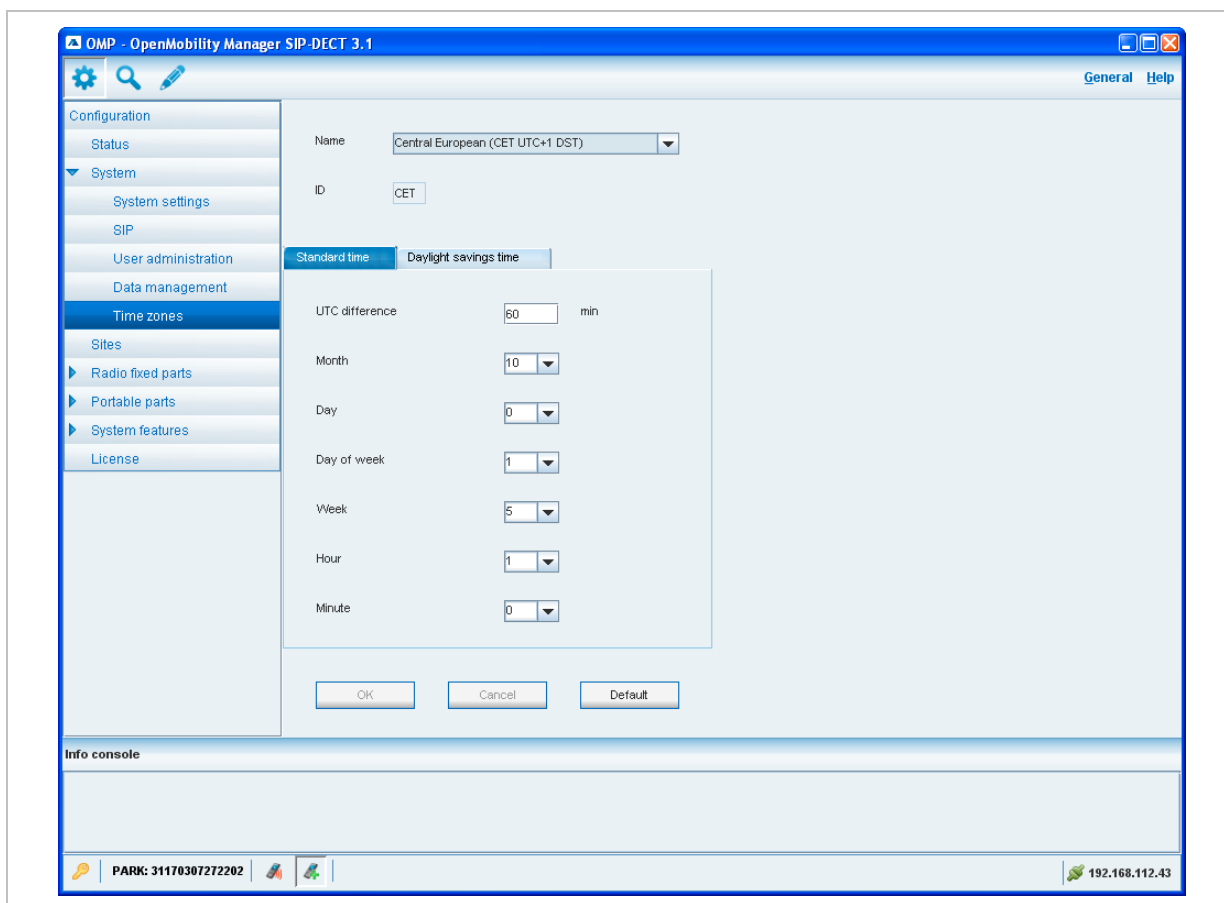
8.5.6 “Time zones” Menu

In the **Time zones** menu, the OMM provides all available time zones. They are set with their known daylight savings time rules adjusted to the Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) per default. The difference to the UTC time is shown in the **UTC difference** field.

In addition, you can configure a new (free) time zone.

The date and time will be provided by the OMM to the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and Aastra 600d / 650c handsets if the handset initiates a DECT location registration. This will be done in the following cases:

- subscribing to the OMM,
- entering the network again after the DECT signal was lost,
- power on,
- silent charging feature is active at the phone and the phone is taken out of the charger,
- after a specific time to update date and time.



It is possible to change the time zone rules for maximal five time zones. The changes are saved in the configuration file and are restored after each OpenMobility Manager startup.

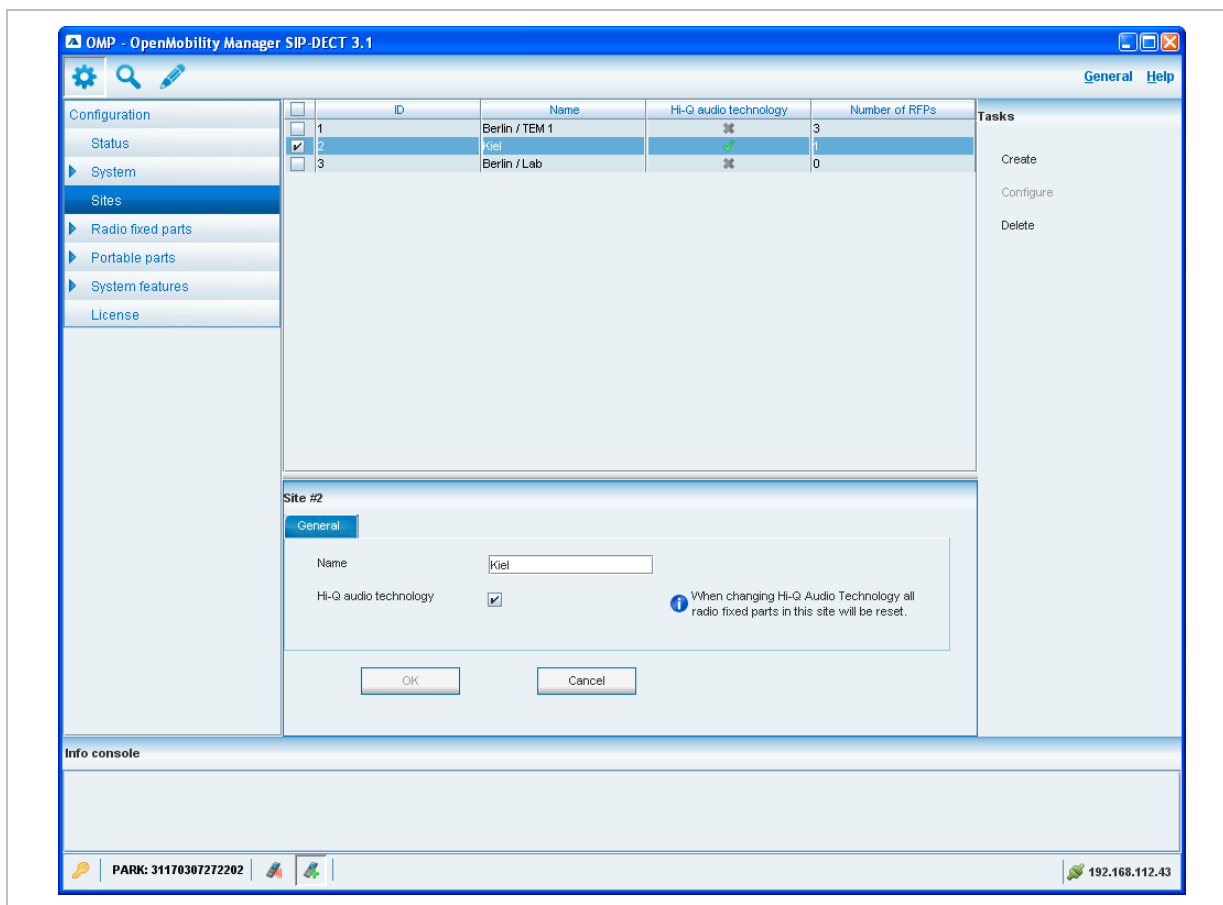
In the **Standard time** and **Daylight savings time** tabs you can change the standard time and the daylight savings time (DST) of a time zone. If the time zone has no DST, only the UTC difference can be configured. For the DST both points of time (begin of standard time and begin of daylight savings time) have to be specified exactly. Therefore a certain day in the month or a certain week day in a month can be used.

The following commands are available to edit time zones:

- **OK:** Confirm the changed time zone settings.
- **Cancel:** Cancels the operation and resets the changed time zone back to the default setting.
- **Default:** Resets **all** individual time zone settings to the default values and deletes the changed time zone rules in the configuration file.

8.6 “Sites” Menu

RFPs can be grouped into different sites. The **Sites** menu allows to configure/view the configured sites. An empty system has one predefined site (ID: 1) named “default”. Minimum one site is required by the system.



A site consists of the following parameters:

- **ID**: Identification number of the site. A value between 1 and 250 is possible. If no value is given, the OMM selects the next free ID.
- **Name**: The name of the site.
- **Hi-Q audio technology**: The capability Hi-Q TM audio technology must be enabled or disabled specific for every site.
 - In sites, which are configured to provide this functionality, exclusively RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN are applicable.
 - In sites without this capability, it is allowed to mix these new RFP types with RFP (L) 32/34 IP and RFP (L) 42 WLAN.
- **Number of RFPs**: The number of RFPs which are assigned to this site.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Create**: create a new site in the **General** tab.
- **Configure**: configure an existing site in the **General** tab.
- **Delete**: delete selected sites.
- **Show details** (only in **monitor mode**): shows configuration of a selected site in the **General** tab.

Note: Only sites without assigned RFPs can be deleted.

8.7 “Radio fixed parts” Menu

RFPs can be configured and viewed in the **Radio fixed parts** menu. The **Radio fixed parts** menu provides the following entries:

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Device list	Device list	8.7.1
Paging areas		8.7.2
Enrolment		8.7.3
Export		8.7.4
	Sync view	8.7.5
	Statistics	8.7.6

8.7.1 “Device list” Menu

In the **Device list** panel, all configured RFPs are listed in a table. The device list is available in **configuration mode** as well as in **monitor mode**.





The screenshot shows the OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1 interface. The left sidebar menu has 'Radio fixed parts' expanded, and 'Device list' is selected. The main content area displays a table of RFPs:

RFP ID	Name	MAC address	IP address	DECT cluster	Paging area	Active
0x000	License RFP 3	00:30:42:0D:D...	0.0.0.0	1	0	✖
0x001	License RFP 2	00:30:42:0D:1...	192.168.112.53	1	0	✔
0x002	License RFP 1	00:30:42:12:6E...	192.168.112.43	1	0	✔
0x003		00:30:42:0D:2...	0.0.0.0	1	0	✖

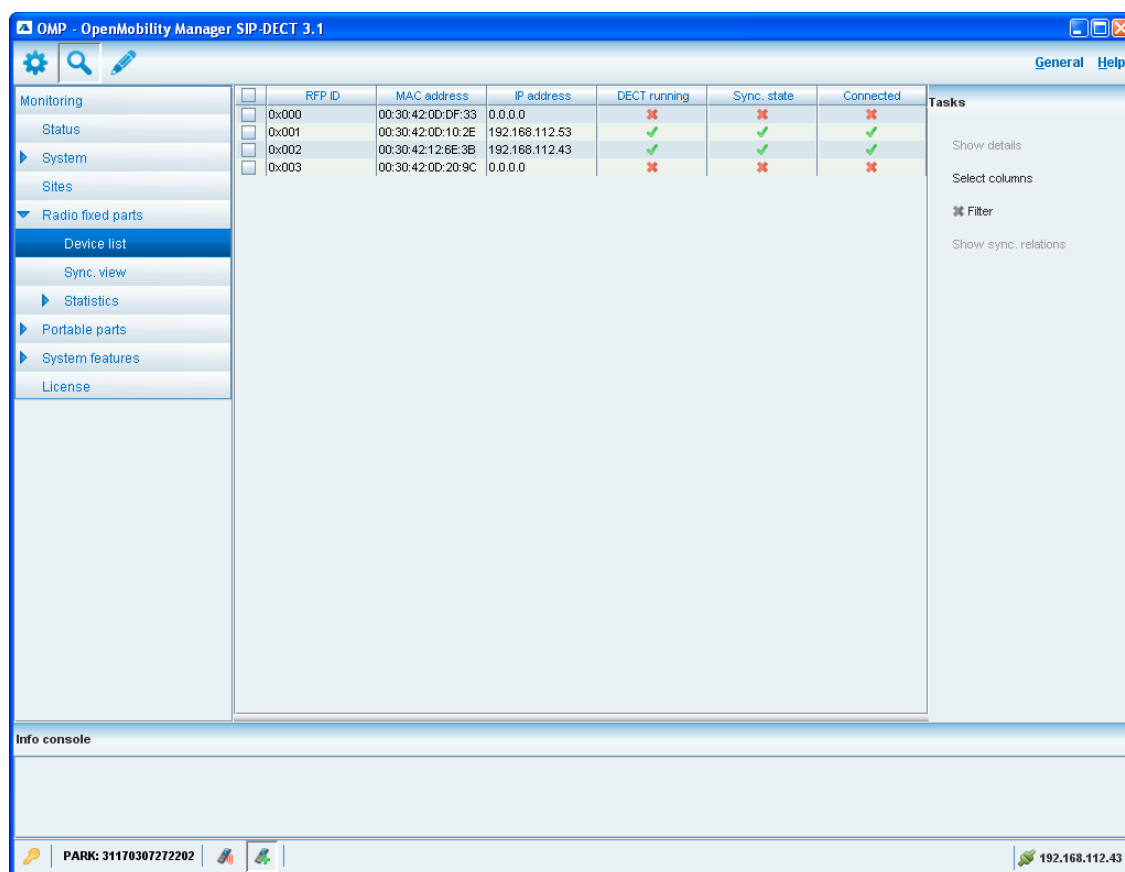
On the right, the 'Tasks' panel includes: Create, Configure, Delete, Filter (with a filter icon), and Select columns. The bottom status bar shows 'PARK: 31170307272202' and the IP address '192.168.112.43'.

Device list in configuration mode

The **Active** column shows the following states:

-  – DECT is not enabled and/or RFP not connected.
-  – DECT is enabled and RFP connected, but DECT has not been activated yet.
-  – DECT is enabled and RFP is connected, but RFP is not synchronized and searches for other synchronized RFPs.
-  – DECT is enabled and RFP is connected and synchronized.

Note: If the **Active** column is not displayed, you can activate it in the **Select columns** dialog, see chapter 8.7.1.7.



Device list in monitor mode

The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Create: create new RFP in detail panel		8.7.1.2
Configure: configure selected RFP in detail panel		8.7.1.3
	Show details: show selected RFP in detail panel	8.7.1.4
Delete: delete selected RFP		8.7.1.5

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
	Show sync. relations: show synchronization relation for selected RFPs	8.7.1.6
Select columns: select columns/parameters to be shown in RFP table	Select columns: select columns/parameters to be shown in RFP table	8.7.1.7
Filter: show only RFP datasets in table which contain a special search string	Filter: show only RFP datasets in table which contain a special search string	8.7.1.8

8.7.1.1 RFP Detail Panel

The RFP detail panel is used for configuration/showing of RFP settings and creation of new RFP datasets.

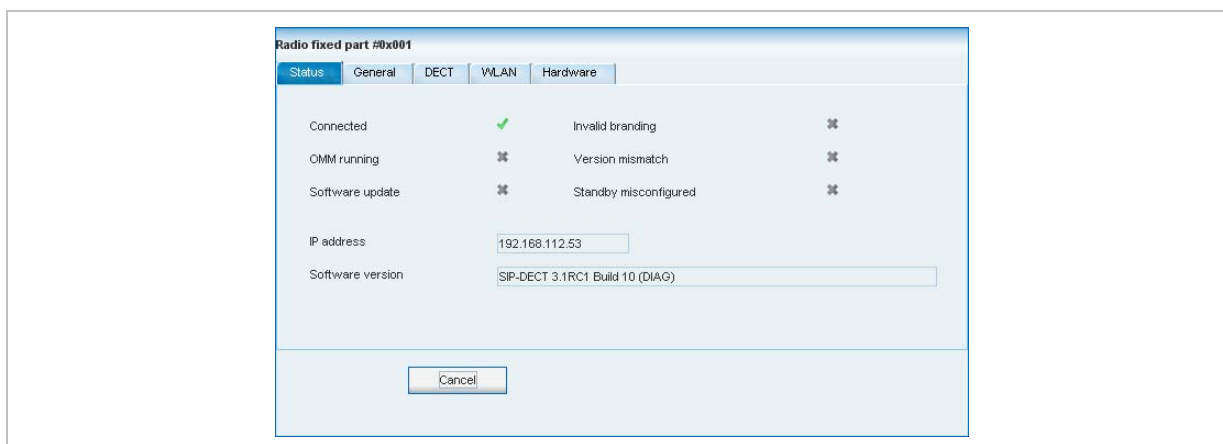
To call up the RFP detail panel

- choose one of the commands in the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel (**Create**, **Configure**, or **Show details**)
or
- select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table and double-click the entry.

The RFP detail panel contains the following parameter groups sorted in different tabs.

“Status” tab

This tab is only available in **monitor mode**. It shows system status information relating to the selected RFP.



“General” tab

This tab contains the general RFP parameters.

Radio fixed part #0x001

Status

General

DECT

WLAN

Hardware

Name

License RFP 2

MAC address

00:30:42:0D:10:2E

Site

Berlin / TEM 1

Building

Floor

Room

Cancel

“DECT” tab

This tab contains the RFP's DECT parameters.

Radio fixed part #0x001

Status

General

DECT

WLAN

Hardware

DECT switched on

☒

DECT running

✓

DECT cluster

1

Synchronization state

✓

Paging area

0

Preferred synchronisation source

☐

Reflective environment

☐

Cancel

“WLAN” tab

This tab contains the RFP WLAN parameters. Settings in the **WLAN** tab apply to RFPs of the type “RFP (L) 42 WLAN” and “RFP (L) 43 WLAN” only.

Radio fixed part #0x001

Status

General

DECT

WLAN

Hardware

WLAN switched on

☐

WLAN supported

✗

WLAN profile

1

WLAN running

✗

Antenna diversity

☐

WLAN link not OK

✗

Antenna

1

Channel

1

Output power level

Full

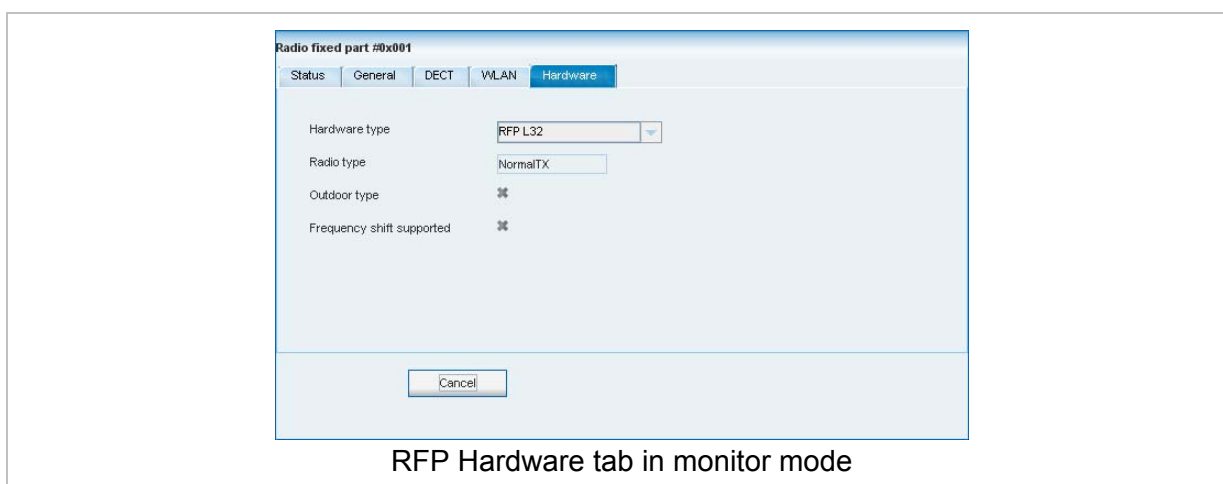
HT40

☐

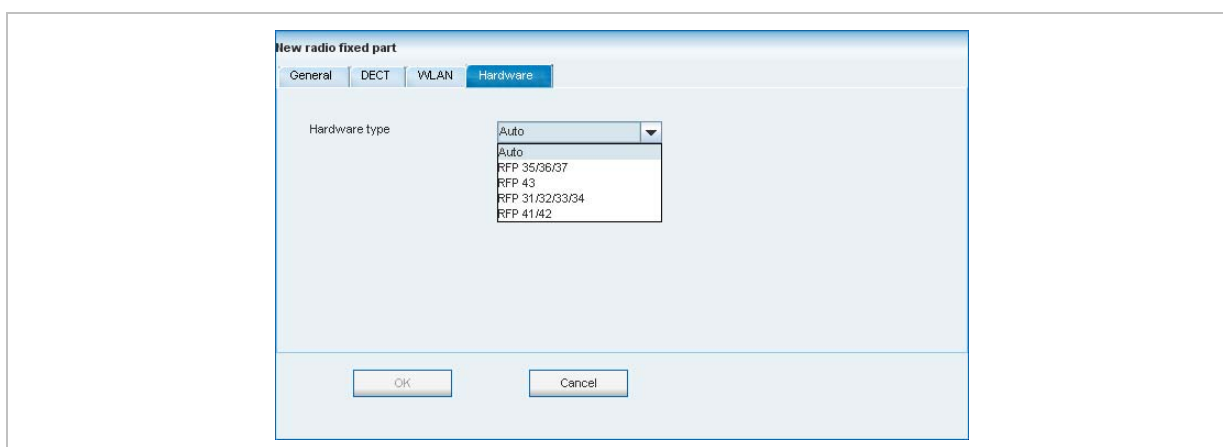
Cancel

“Hardware” tab

In **monitor mode** this tab shows hardware information of the selected RFP.



In configuration mode, the RFP hardware type can be set.



8.7.1.2 Adding New RFPs

Adding new RFPs is only possible in **configuration mode**. To add an RFP to the list of known RFP proceed as follows:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Create** command.
The **New radio fixed part** panel opens. It provides various tabs where the RFP data has to be entered, see chapter 8.7.1.1.
- 2 Configure the RFP, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the tabs of the **New radio fixed part** panel:

“General” tab

- **Name:** The a name for the RFP.
- **MAC address:** Each RFP is identified by its unique MAC address (6 bytes hex format, colon separated). Enter the MAC address, it can be found on the back of the chassis.
- **Site:** If several sites exist (see chapter 0), select the site the RFP is assigned to.

- **Building, Floor, Room:** For easier localization of the RFP you can enter data in these fields.

“DECT” tab

- **DECT switched on:** The DECT functionality for each RFP can be switched on/off.
- **DECT cluster:** If DECT is active the RFP can be assigned to a cluster.
- **Paging area:** Enter the paging area, the RFP is assigned to.

Note: The **Paging area size** is set in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu (see chapter 8.5.1). The assignment between RFPs and paging areas can be changed in the **Paging areas** menu (see chapter 8.7.1.8).

- **Preferred synchronisation source:** Activate this checkbox if the RFP should be used as synchronization source for the other RFPs in the cluster. For background information on RFP synchronization please refer to chapter 9.2.
- **Reflective environment:** Within areas containing lot of reflective surfaces (e.g. metal or metal coated glass) in an open space environment the voice quality of a DECT call can be disturbed because of signal reflections which arrive on the handset or RFP using multipath propagation. Calls may have permanent drop outs while moving and high error rates on the RFPs and handsets.

For such environment Aastra has developed the DECT XQ enhancement into base stations (RFP (L) 32/34 , RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP, RFP (L) 43 WLAN) and the Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c handsets family. Using this enhancement by switching the **Reflective environment** flag on might reduce drop outs and cracking noise.

As soon as **Reflective environment** is switched on, the number of calls on an RFP (L) 32/34 resp. RFP (L) 42 WLAN or RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP resp. RFP (L) 43 WLAN is reduced to 4 calls at the same time.

Please note: The RFPs and handsets use more bandwidth on the Air Interfaces if the “Reflective environment” is switched on. Therefore this shall only be used when problems sourced by metal reflections are detected.

“WLAN” tab

Settings in the **WLAN** tab apply to RFPs of the type “RFP (L) 42 WLAN” and “RFP (L) 43 WLAN” only. For details about WLAN configurations please see chapter 9.15.

Please note: WLAN properties can only be set if the correct hardware type is configured in the **Hardware** tab.

- **WLAN switched on:** The WLAN functionality for an RFP (L) 42 WLAN or an RFP (L) 43 WLAN can be switched on/off.
- For a description of the other parameters which can be set in the **WLAN** tab, please refer to the description of the **Radio fixed parts** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.6.3). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **WLAN settings** section.

Note: Configuration of WLAN profiles is only possible with the OM Web service, see chapter 7.8.1.

“Hardware” tab

WLAN properties can only be set if the correct hardware type is configured. This can be done manually before an RFP connects with the OMM and an automatic detection is possible (**Auto** setting).

8.7.1.3 Changing RFPs

Changing RFPs is only possible in **configuration mode**. To change the configuration of an existing RFP proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table.
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Configure** command.
The RFP detail panel opens, see chapter 8.7.1.1.
- 3 Change RFP parameters, see parameter description in chapter 8.7.1.2.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

8.7.1.4 Viewing RFP Details

You can view the configuration of an RFP in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table.
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Show details** command.
The RFP detail panel opens, see chapter 8.7.1.1.
- 3 To close the RFP detail panel press the **Cancel** button.

8.7.1.5 Deleting RFPs

Deleting RFPs is only possible in **configuration mode**. To delete one or more existing RFPs proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP(s) in the RFP table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Delete** command.
The **Delete selected radio fixed part(s)** dialog opens showing a confirmation prompt.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

Please note: License RFPs cannot be deleted.

8.7.1.6 Showing Synchronization Relations

You can view the synchronization relations of an RFP in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFPs in the RFP table. At least two RFPs must be selected for showing their synchronization relations.

- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Show sync. relations** command.

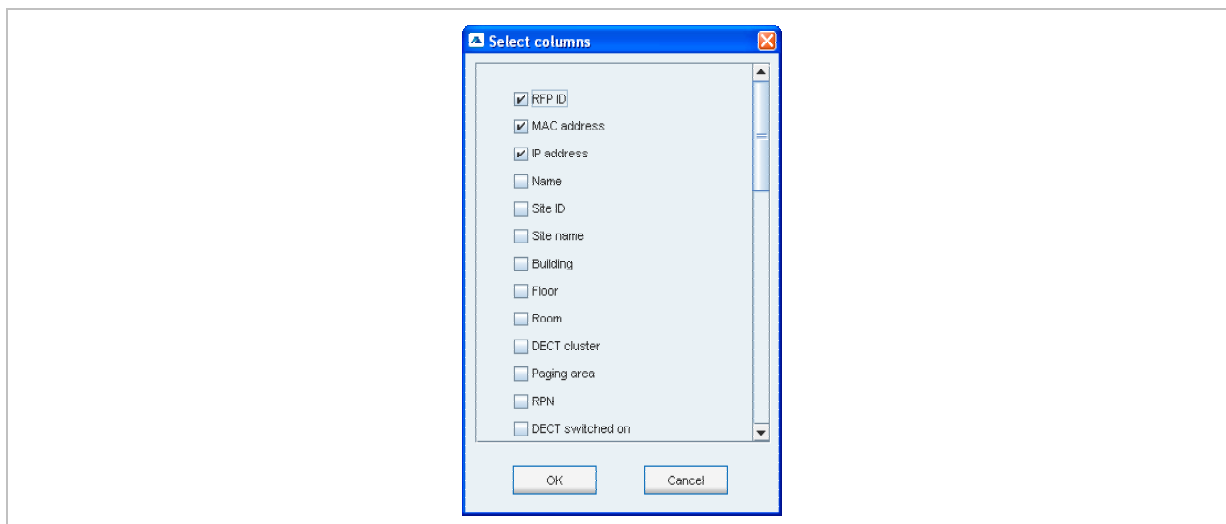
The view switches to the **Sync view** menu . For further information see chapter 8.7.5.

8.7.1.7 Selecting Columns

You can adapt the parameters shown in the RFP table to your needs:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Select columns** command.

The **Select columns** dialog opens.



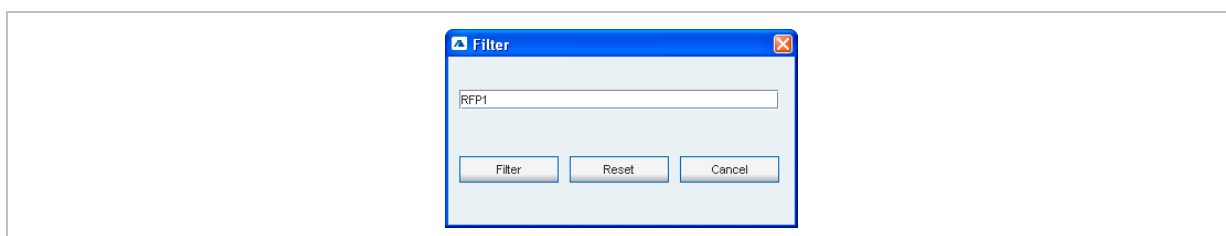
- 2 Select the columns that shall be shown by activating the appropriate checkboxes.
- 3 Click the **OK** button.

The RFP table will be adapted accordingly.

8.7.1.8 Filtering RFP Table

You can filter the list of RFP datasets shown in the RFP table by using a filter.

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Filter** command.
The **Filter** dialog opens.



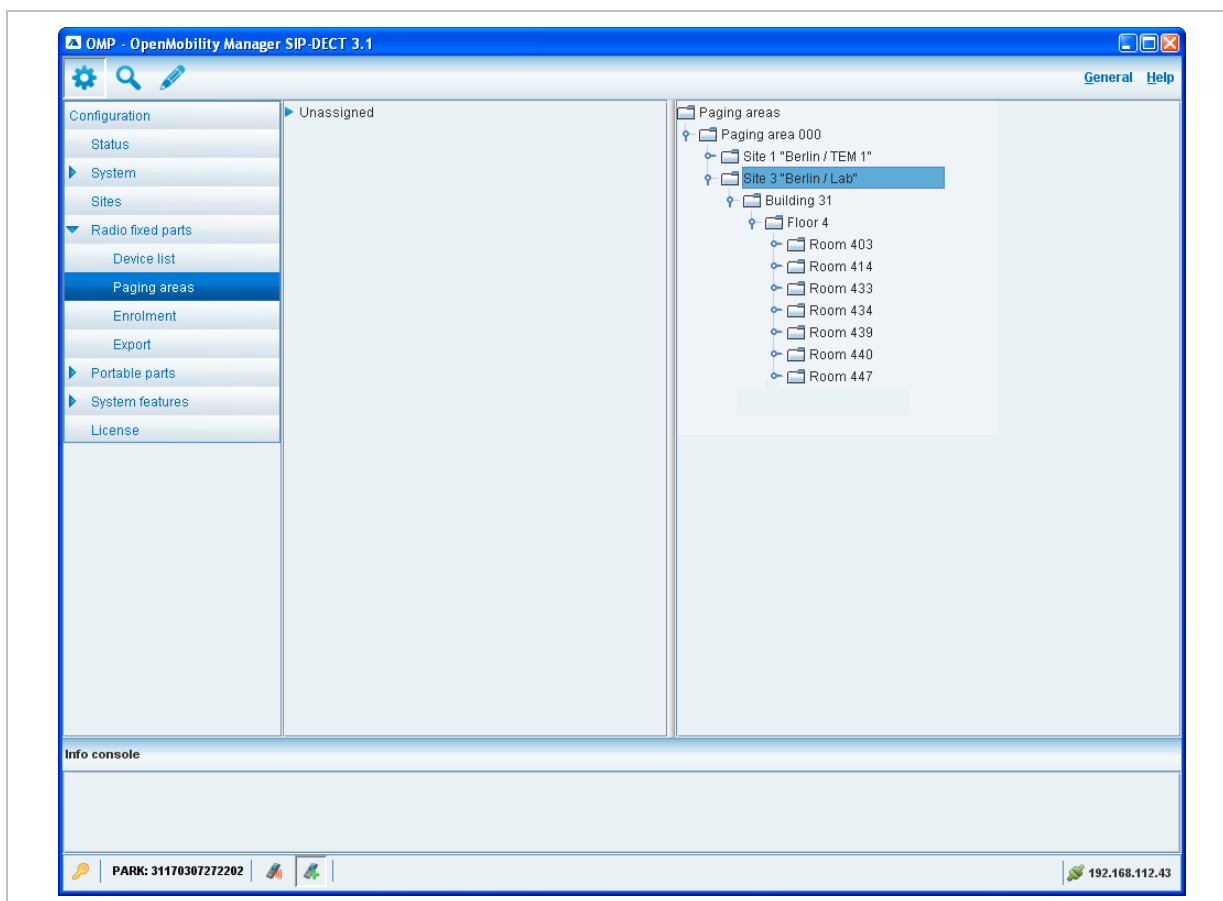
- 2 Enter the search string that serves as filter criterion. You can enter digits and characters.
The search is case sensitive.
- 3 Click on the **Filter** button.
The **Filter** dialog is closed and the RFP table will be adapted accordingly.

- 4 To reset the filter, click on the **Filter** command in the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel.
- 5 In the **Filter** dialog click on the **Reset** button.

8.7.2 “Paging areas” Menu

The **Paging area** menu shows all configured RFPs in a tree structure consisting of two trees:

- The left **Unassigned RFPs** tree contains all RFPs without an assigned paging area.
- The right **Paging areas** tree shows all configured paging areas with RFPs assigned to these paging areas.



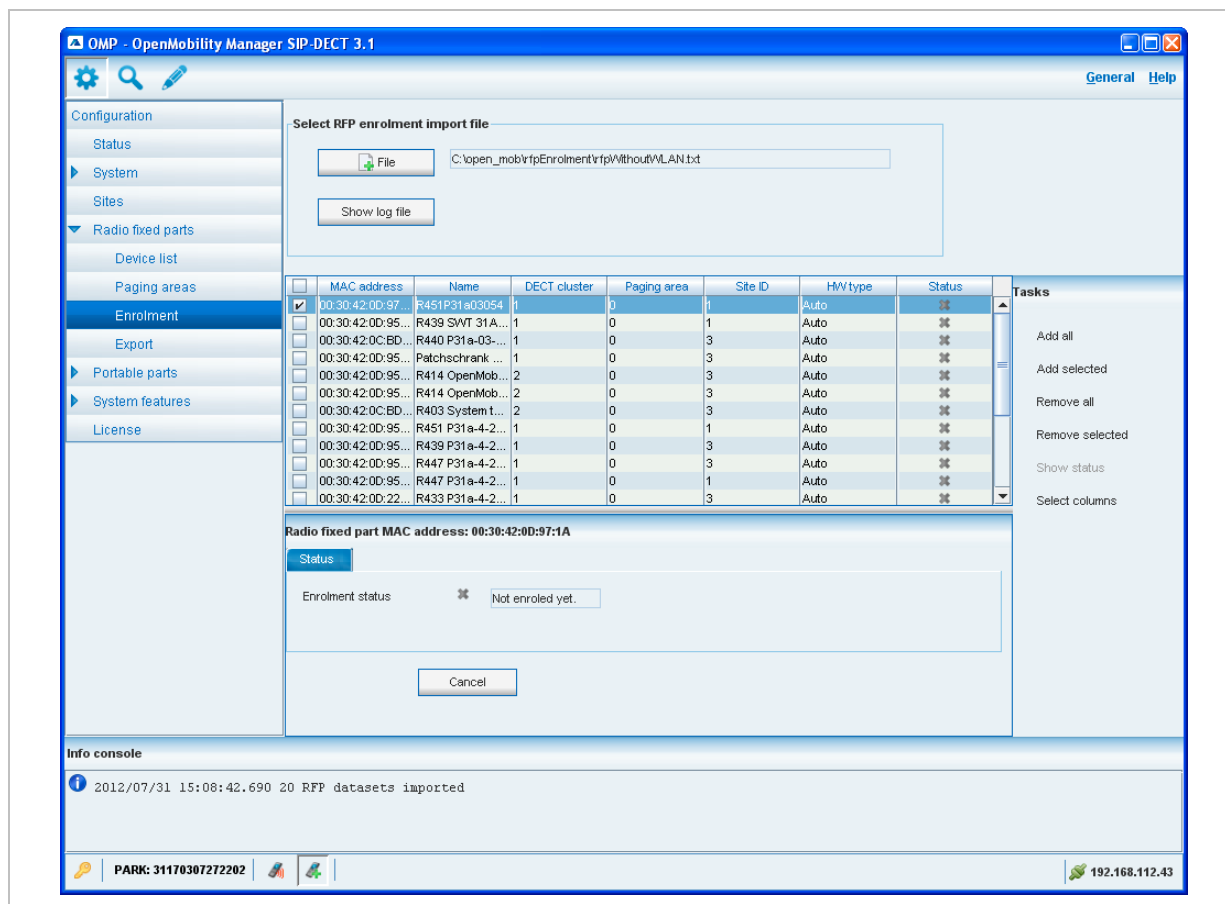
All RFPs are shown including their site and optional hierarchy (building, floor, and room) settings.

- RFPs can be moved by drag and drop from unassigned tree to paging area tree and vice versa, as well as between different paging areas inside the paging area tree.
- Only one RFP node can be moved at once.
- If a site or a hierarchy node is selected, all RFPs which are children of this node will be moved.
- If a paging area is completely filled with RFPs, moving additional RFPs in that paging area is prevented.
- If not all RFPs (selected by a site or hierarchy node) can be moved into a paging area, you will be asked if you want to move as much as possible RFPs or if the operation shall be cancelled.

Note: The **Paging area size** is set in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu (see chapter 8.5.1).

8.7.3 “Enrolment” Menu

The **Enrolment** menu allows import of RFP datasets using a configuration file. For information about required configuration file format see chapter 11.7.2.



- 1 Press the **File** button.

A file system dialog opens in which you can select the configuration file.

- 2 To check the results from reading the configuration file press the **Show log file** button. In case of file format errors these errors are listed here.

If reading of configuration file is successful, all RFP datasets read are shown in a newly created table. This table contains, apart from some RFP parameters, the **Status** column which shows the current import status for every RFP dataset:

- ✗ – Not enrolled yet
- ✗ – Enrolment failed
- ✓ – OK (Enrolment successful)

- 3 Start the import by selecting one of the following commands:

Add all: import all RFP datasets into the OMM.

Add selected: import selected RFP datasets to the OMM. For selection activate the corresponding checkboxes in the RFP table.

Remove all: remove all RFP datasets from table. The table will be hidden.

Remove selected: remove selected RFP datasets from table. If the table is empty after removing of datasets, the table will be hidden. For selection activate the corresponding checkboxes in the RFP table.

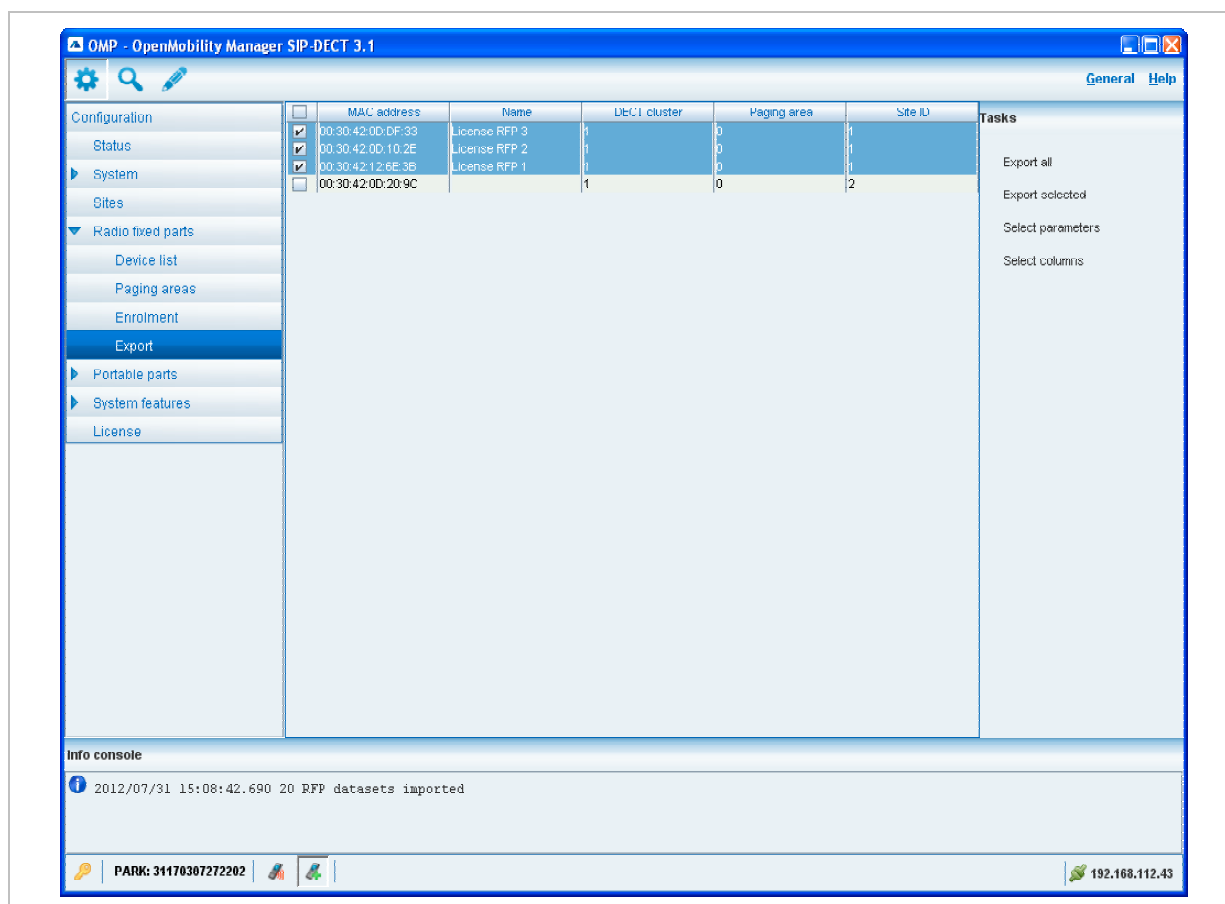
Show status: show import status of a selected RFP dataset. If enrolment failed for this RFP, a message describing the enrolment error is shown.

Select columns: select the columns that shall be shown in RFP table (see also 8.7.1.7).

8.7.4 “Export” Menu

The **Export** menu allows export of all RFPs enrolled to the OMM into an file using “*.csv” file format. The created file can be viewed externally with a standard spreadsheet application.

All enrolled RFPs are shown in a table.



The following tasks can be performed:

- **Export all:** export all RFP datasets.
- **Export selected:** export selected RFP datasets.
- **Select parameters:** select RFP parameters which shall be written to csv file (select all RFP parameters or a subset of these parameters).
- **Select columns:** select the columns that shall be written to the csv file.

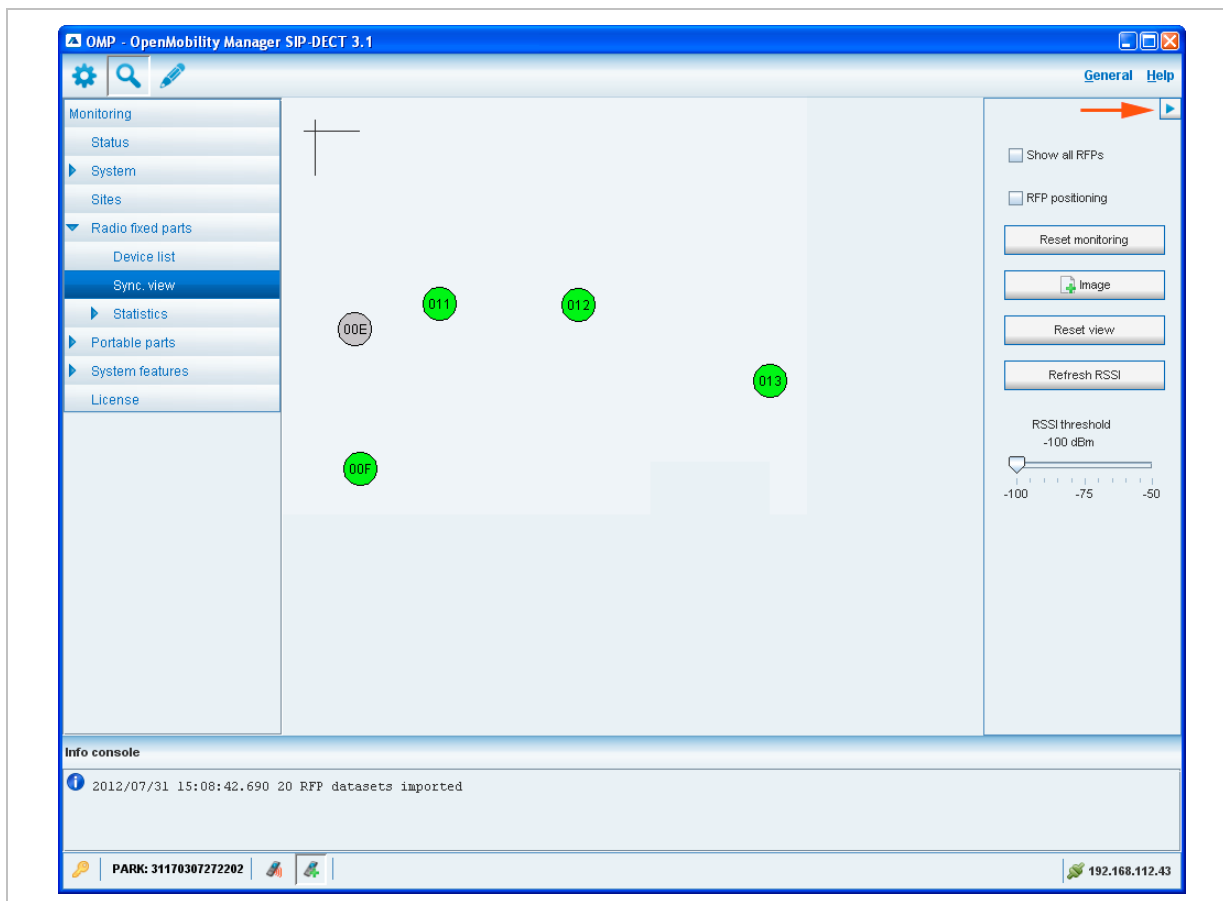
When the export is started, a file system dialog will be opened and the export file name can be selected. If all parameters are selected for export, the export file can be re-imported using

Enrolment (see chapter 8.7.3). For information about RFP export file format see Appendix, chapter 11.8).

8.7.5 “Sync view” Menu

The Sync view menu allows to check the synchronization relations between RFPs in a graphical manner.

Note: For background information on RFP synchronization please refer to chapter 9.2.



To open the task panel for sync view press the arrow icon in the upper right corner of the sync view panel.

The task panel is displayed on the right. The following tasks can be performed:

- **Show all RFPs:** If this checkbox is activated, all configured RFPs are shown in the sync panel; else only selected RFPs are shown.
- **RFP positioning:** If this checkbox is activated, RFP positions can be changed; else RFP positions are fixed.
- **Reset monitoring:** reset all active sync view monitoring relations.
- **Image:** select background image for sync panel.
- **Reset view:** reset selected view (zero coordinates are reset to the left upper corner of the sync view panel).
- **Refresh RSSI:** request new RSSI values from OMM for active sync relations.

Viewing sync relations

RFPs for which sync relations shall be shown, can be selected as follows:

- Select (more than one) RFP in device list table (see chapter 8.7.1)
- or
- Activate RFP mouse menu in sync view: Press the right mouse button while mouse cursor is on an RFP icon and select the **Activate Monitoring** command from the context menu.

The color of the RFP icon indicates synchronization state of that RFP:

- Grey: inactive
- Red: not synchronized
- Yellow: searching
- Green: synchronized

Sync relations between RFPs are represented by arrows.

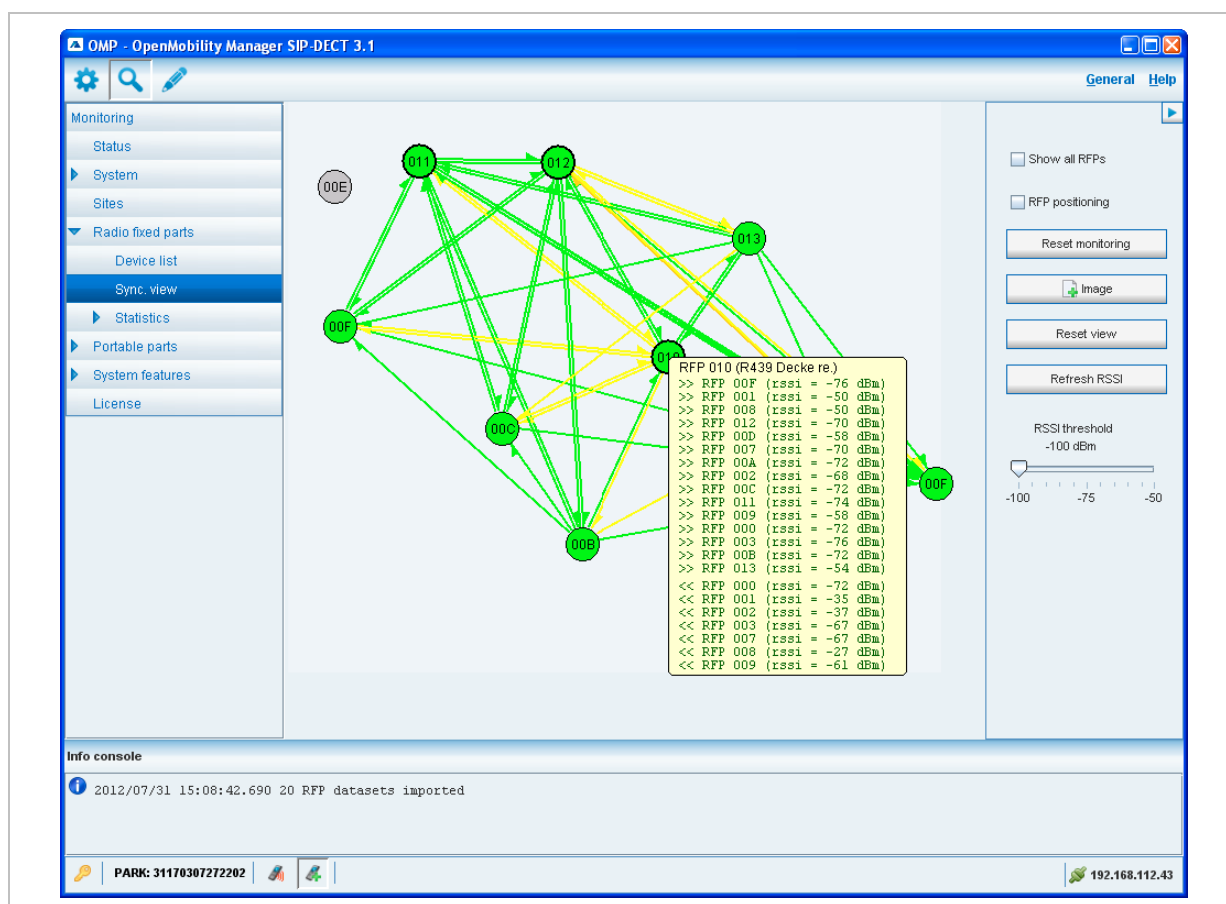
Viewing RSSI values

The color of the arrows between RFPs is an indication of the RSSI value of the link:

- Red: RSSI < -90 dBm
- Orange: -90 dBm <= RSSI <= -70 dBm
- Green: RSSI > -70 dBm

If the mouse is moved over an RFP with monitoring activated, a tool tip with RSSI values will be opened.

You can use the **RSSI threshold** slider to limit the display of values in the tool tip.



8.7.6 “Statistics” Menu

The **Radio fixed parts** > **Statistics** menu provides information about RFP statistics counters. It contains:

- an overview panel with all statistics counters (see chapter 8.7.6.1) and
- several statistics group panels. In these groups statistics counter types which are related are pooled together (see chapter 8.7.6.2).

The menu is only available in **monitor mode**.

8.7.6.1 RFP Statistics Overview

The RFP statistics overview consists of two tables, left RFP ID table and right an overview of all RFP statistics counters.

RFP ID	Element ID	Group	Counter	Value	Tasks
0x000	0	Voice channels	Only 2 voice channels fr...	0	Refresh RFP Refresh all Clear RFP Clear all
0x001	1	Voice channels	Only 1 voice channels fr...	0	
0x002	2	Voice channels	Voice channels busy	0	
0x003	3	Voice channels	Voice channels busy an...	0	
	4	Air channels	Only 2-4 air channels free	0	
	5	Air channels	Only 1 air channel free	0	
	6	Air channels	Air channels busy	0	
	7	Paging	Paging queue overflows	0	
	8	Sync	Synchronisation losts	0	
	9	Sync	Low relations	0	
	10	Sync	Offset jumps	0	
	11	RFP health	RFP resets	0	
	12	RFP health	RFP connection timeouts	0	

Info console
2012/07/31 15:08:42.690 20 RFP datasets imported

PARK: 31170307272202 192.168.112.43

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Refresh RFP**: request counter update by OMM for selected RFPs statistics counters.
- **Refresh all**: request counter update by OMM for all RFP statistics counters.
- **Clear RFP**: clear all RFP statistics counters on selected RFP.
- **Clear all**: clear all RFP statistics counters.

If an RFP is selected (left **RFP ID** table), the statistics counter table shows counter values of that RFP (right table). By selecting a statistics counter entry, a detail panel is opened which shows more detailed information of that counter.

Radio fixed part #0x000

RFP health - RFP resets

Total	2
Current week	2
Last week	0

Clear Cancel

The detail panel for selected statistics counter shows values for total occurrence and occurrence in current and last week. You can clear the selected statistics counter on the selected RFP by pressing the **Clear** button.

8.7.6.2 RFP Statistics Group Panels

The RFP statistics group panels divide RFP statistics counters into logical groups. This allows to view all statistics counters of a special group of all RFPs in one table.

OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

General Help

Monitoring	RFP ID	RFP resets	RFP connection timeouts	Tasks
Status	0x000	0	0	Refresh RFP
System	0x001	0	0	Refresh all
Sites	0x002	0	0	Clear group RFP
Radio fixed parts	0x003	0	0	Clear group
Device list				Clear RFP
Sync. view				Clear all
Statistics				
Voice channels				
Air channels				
Paging				
Sync				
RFP health				
Portable parts				
System features				
License				

Info console

2012/07/31 15:08:42.690 20 RFP datasets imported

PARK: 31170307272202 192.168.112.43

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Refresh RFP**: request counter update by OMM for selected RFP.
- **Refresh all**: request counter update by OMM for all counters.
- **Clear group RFP**: clear counter group of selected RFP.
- **Clear group**: clear counter group of all RFPs.
- **Clear RFP**: clear all counters of selected RFP.

- **Clear all:** clear all counters of all RFPs.

8.8 “Portable parts” Menu

Portable parts datasets can be configured and viewed in the **Portable parts** menu. The **Portable parts** menu provides the different submenus. Each submenu displays an own table of PP datasets.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Overview: displays the table of all PP data, user and device related	Overview: displays the table of all PP data, user and device related	8.8.1
Users: displays the table of all PP user data		8.8.2
Devices: displays the table of all PP device data	Devices: displays the table of all PP device data	8.8.3
	User monitoring: displays the status of all monitored users	9.20.7.3

8.8.1 Overview” Menu

In the **Overview** panel, all PPs data are listed in a table, user related as well as device related. The overview is available in **configuration mode** as well as in **monitor mode**.

OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

General Help

Configuration

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

Overview

Users

Devices

System features

License

IPEI	Encryption	Name	Number	User rel. type	Active	VM number
03586 001504...	✓	Henry Smith	1001	Fixed	✗	
03586 001701...	✓	Betty Miller	1002	Fixed	✓	
01271 060491...	✓	Grace Adams	1004	Fixed	✓	

Tasks

Create

Configure

Delete

Filter

Subscription

Wildcard subscription

Select columns

Change rel. type

Info console

2012/07/31 15:08:42.690 20 RFP datasets imported

PARK: 31170307272202

192.168.112.43

PP overview in configuration mode

In **configuration mode**, the **Overview** panel allows to create **fixed** PPs (user and device are permanently associated).

The **Active** column shows the following states:

- ✖ - PP is not subscribed to the system.
- ✔ - PP is subscribed to the system.

Note: If the **Active** column is not displayed, you can activate it in the **Select columns** dialog, see chapter 8.8.9.
To view the user-device-relation, ensure that the **User ID** and **Device ID** columns are also activated.

OMP - OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Monitoring

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

Overview

Devices

User monitoring

System features

License

Device ID	IPEI	Subscribed	User ID	Last action	RFP ID	CC	MM	Info	Registered
0x001	03586 00...	✖	0x001	-	-				✖
0x002	03586 00...	✔	0x002	-	-				✖
0x004	01271 06...	✔	0x004	-	-				✔

Tasks

Show details

Filter

Log events

Select columns

Info console

2012/07/31 15:08:42.690 20 RFP datasets imported

PARK: 31170307272202

192.168.112.43

PP overview in monitor mode

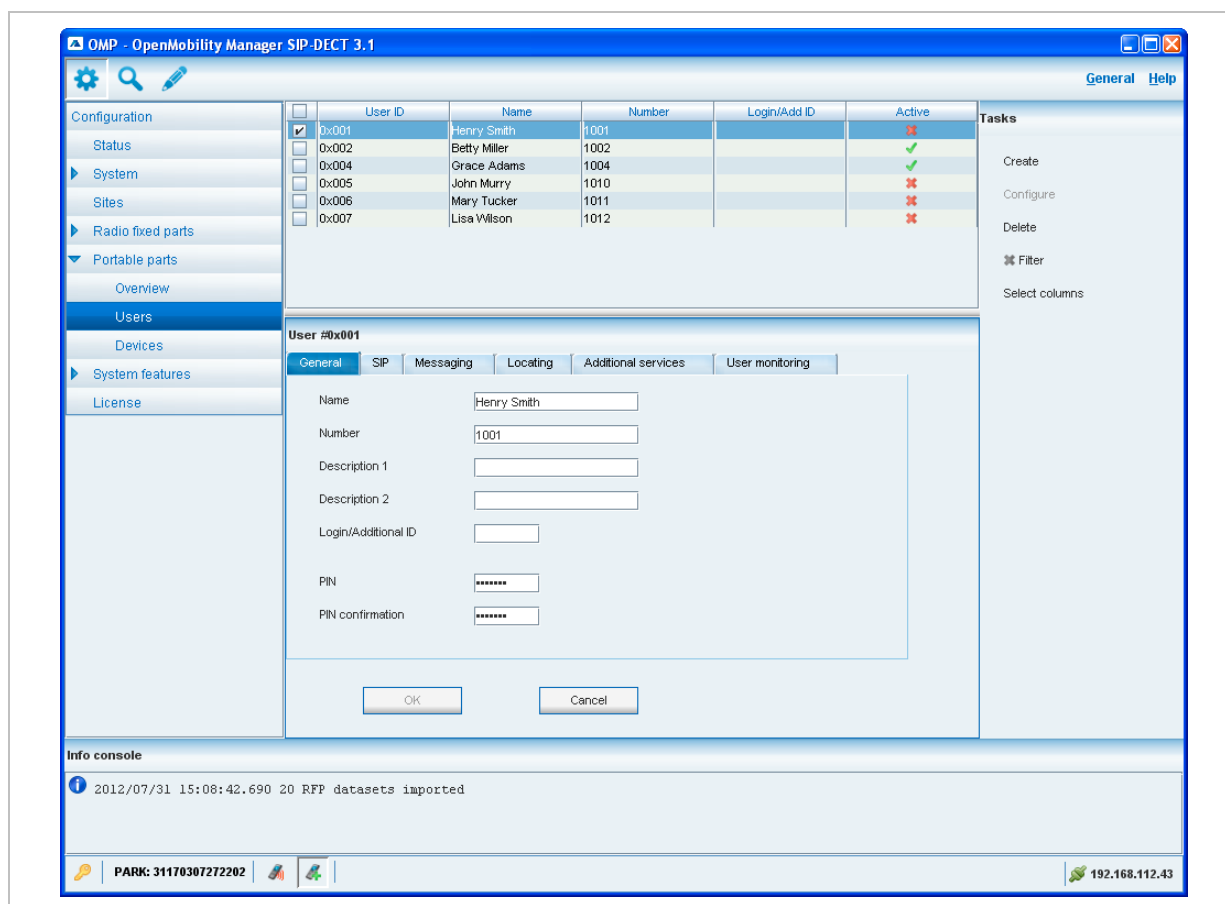
In monitor mode you can view the registration status of a PP user by activating the **Registered**, **Registrar server type**, **Registrar server** and **Registrar port** columns. See chapter 8.8.9 for information on seleting columns and chapter 9.17.6 for information on the SIP registration status.

The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Create: create new fixed PP dataset in detail panel		8.8.5
Configure: configure selected PP user and device dataset in detail panel		8.8.6

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
	Show details: show selected PP user and device dataset in detail panel	8.8.4
Delete: delete selected PP user and device dataset (in case of fixed relation) or delete PP user and set device to unbound status (in case of dynamic relation)		8.8.8
Subscription: start PP subscription		8.8.7
Wildcard subscription: start PP wildcard subscription		8.8.7
Select columns: select columns/parameters to be shown in PP table	Select columns: select columns/parameters to be shown in PP table	8.8.9
Filter: show only PP datasets in table which contain a special search string	Filter: show only PP datasets in table which contain a special search string	8.8.10
Change rel. type: change the PP relation type		8.8.11
	Log events: enable/disable PP event log	8.8.11

8.8.2 “Users” Menu



In the **Users** panel, all PP user data are listed in a table. The **Users** panel allows to create (unbound) users (which should be able to login and logout at a device).

Note: Use the **Select columns** dialog (see chapter 8.8.9) to display the desired PP user data.

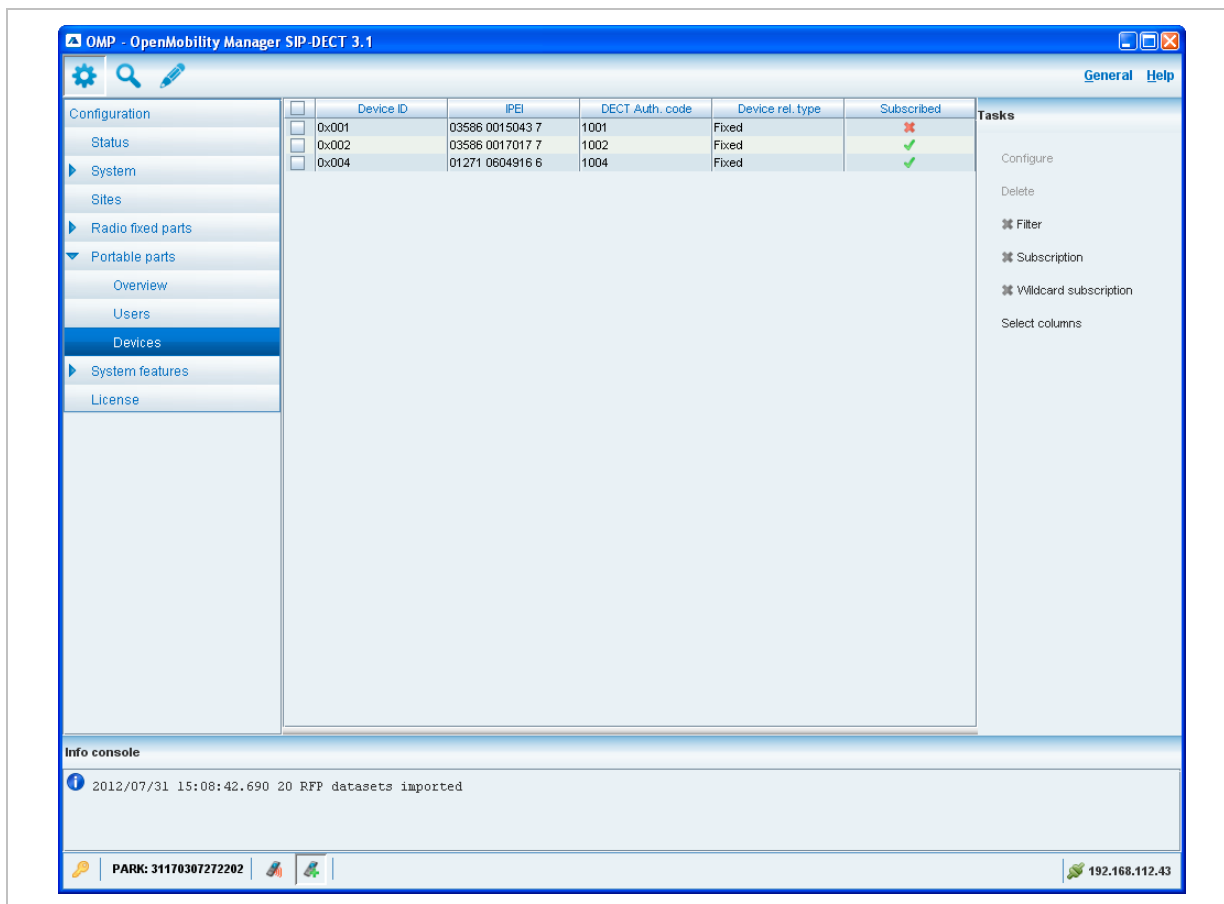
The following tasks can be performed:

- **Create:** create new unbound PP user dataset (see chapter 0).
- **Configure:** configure selected PP user dataset (see chapter 8.8.6).
- **Delete:** delete selected PP user dataset. Also delete device data in case of a fixed relation (see chapter 8.8.8).
- **Select columns:** select parameter columns to be shown in table (see chapter 8.8.9).
- **Filter:** filter PP datasets shown in table for string set in filter mask (see chapter 8.8.10).
- **Change rel. type:** change the PP relation type (see chapter 8.8.11).

8.8.3 “Devices” Menu

In the **Devices** panel, all PP device data are listed in a table. The **Device** panel allows to configure the DECT part of a PP device dataset.

Devices can not be created separately. They will be automatically created during subscription (unbound) or they will be created fixed bound to a user when a user is created in the **Overview** submenu (see chapter 8.8.1).



Note: Use the **Select columns** dialog (see chapter 8.8.9) to display the desired PP device data.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Configure:** configure selected PP device dataset (see chapter 8.8.6).
- **Delete:** delete selected PP device dataset (see chapter 8.8.8).
- **Subscription:** start PP subscription (see chapter 8.8.7).
- **Wildcard subscription:** start PP wildcard subscription (see chapter 8.8.7).
- **Select columns:** select parameter columns to be shown in table (see chapter 8.8.9).
- **Filter:** filter PP datasets shown in table for string set in filter mask (see chapter 8.8.10).

8.8.4 PP Detail Panel

The PP detail panel is used for configuration/showing of PP settings and creation of new PP datasets.

To call up the PP detail panel

- choose one of the commands in the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel (**Create**, **Configure**, or **Show details**)
- or
- select the appropriate PP in the PP table and double-click the entry.

The PP detail panel contains the different parameter groups sorted in tabs. Which tabs are displayed depends on the current mode and from which panel the PP detail panel was called up:

- **Overview** panel (configuration and monitor mode): The PP detail panel contains all tabs listed below.
- **User** panel (configuration mode): The PP detail panel contains all tabs but not **DECT**.
- **Device** panel (configuration mode): The PP detail panel contains only **DECT**.

“General” tab

This tab enables to configure the general settings for the PP dataset.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Device #0x001 - User #0x001". It has several tabs: General, SIP, DECT, Messaging, Locating, Additional services, and User monitoring. The "General" tab is active. It contains the following fields:

- Name: Henry Smith
- Number: 1001
- Description 1: (empty)
- Description 2: (empty)
- Login/Additional ID: (empty)
- PIN: (masked with asterisks)
- PIN confirmation: (masked with asterisks)

At the bottom, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- **Name**: represents the handset user name with up to 20 characters
- **Number**: the handset telephone number with up to 31 characters (1234567890*#azAz+-.!\$%&/()=?\$&). Please be aware that only “*”, “#” and “0” to “9” can be dialled with a handset.
- **Description 1** and **Description 2**: free text comments with up to 16 characters each.
- **Login/Additional ID**: The additional ID can be used as a mean for data search within wildcard subscription (because of the IPEI is not configured which selects the data otherwise).

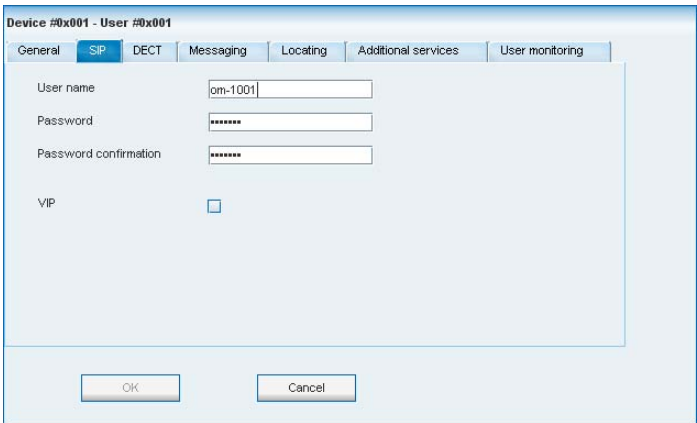
Note: The authentication code can only be changed if the PP is not subscribed.

- **PIN, PIN confirmation**: A user PIN to be entered during user login.

Note: The attempt to set the user PIN to an empty string sets the PIN to the default value “0000”.

“SIP” tab

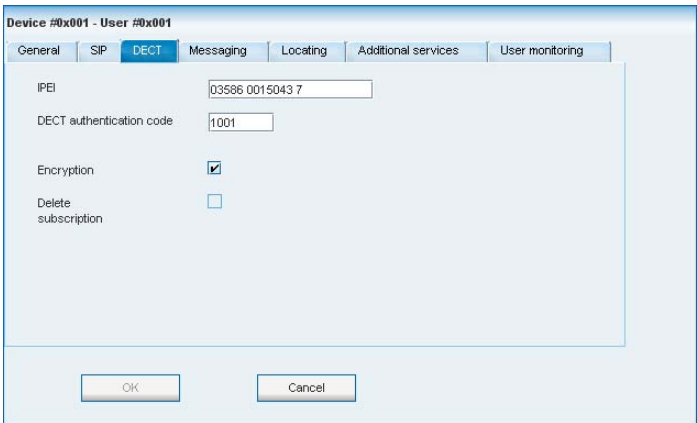
This tab enables to configure the SIP authentication for the PP dataset.



- **User name:** The SIP Authentication user name is optional but recommended. It represents the name which will be used during SIP registration and authentication. If no name is given the number will be used by default.
- **Password, Password confirmation:** The password will be used during SIP registration and authentication. Enter the appropriate data in these fields.
- **VIP:** Enable this option if the registration of this user should be prioritized (default off). VIP users will be registered as first. For more information on prioritized registration see chapter 9.17.5.

“DECT” tab

This tab enables to configure the DECT part for the PP dataset. When configuring a device (see 8.8.3), only the **DECT** tab is shown in the PP detail panel.



- **IPEI:** This optional setting is the handset IPEI number. On an Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset, the IPEI can be found via the following path of the device menu: **Main menu > Phone settings > System**. On an Aastra 600d / 650c handset, the IPEI can be found in the **System** device menu. Consult the handset’s user guide for further information.

- **DECT authentication code:** The DECT authentication code is used during initial DECT subscription as an security option and can be set here for each PP device separately (handset-specific DECT authentication code). This parameter is optional. If a system-wide DECT authentication code is given on the **System settings** page (see chapter 8.5.1), this value is filled in here as default. If no handset-specific DECT authentication code is set, the system-wide DECT authentication code is used.
- **Encryption:** If the encryption feature is enabled for the whole system (in the **System settings** menu, see chapter 8.5.1), you can de-activate the DECT encryption for this device.

Please note: The PP device has to support DECT encryption which is not a mandatory feature.

- **Delete subscription:** This option is only available when configuring an existing PP. If this option is activated, the subscription data will be deleted which also requires a re-subscription of the handset device.

“Messaging” tab

This tab enables to configure the OM Integrated Messaging and Alerting service for the PP dataset.

Device #0x001 - User #0x001

General SIP DECT **Messaging** Locating Additional services User monitoring

Sending messages permission ☒ License required

Sending vCards permission ☒

Receiving vCards permission ☒

OK Cancel

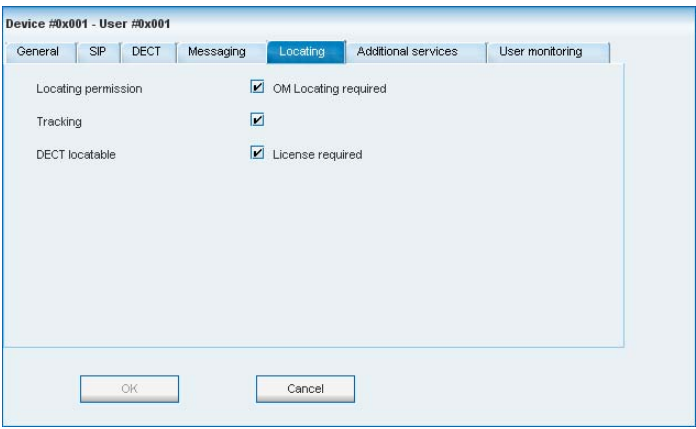
- **Sending messages permission:** If this option is enabled, the PP can send messages (if this function is supported by the device).

Note: For further information please refer to the separate document SIP-DECT®; OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide.

- **Sending vCards permission:** Allows the user to send personal directory entries as a vCard message from the handset to other users (if this function is supported by the device).
- **Receiving vCards permission:** If this option is enabled, all received vCard messages are automatically processed and written into the personal directory of the handset (if this function is supported by the device).

“Locating” tab

This tab enables to configure the OM Locating application for the PP dataset.

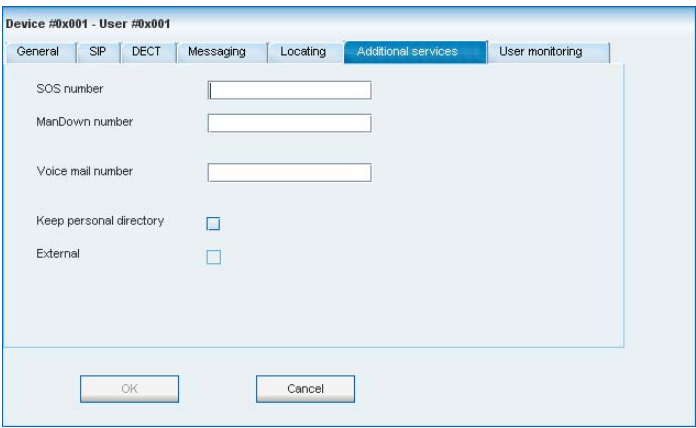


- **Locating permission:** This option applies to Aastra 600d / 650c handsets only. If this option is enabled, the user is allowed to determine the location of other portable parts. The main menu of the Aastra 600d / 650c phones provides an extra menu entry **Locating** for this.
- **Tracking:** If this option is enabled, the operator of the OM Locating application is able to use the constant tracking feature for the portable part. Note, that this feature consumes more of the portable part's battery power, because it activates an RFP update information if the device roams and is not in communication. You also cannot enable this feature, if the **Locatable** option is disabled.
- **DECT locatable:** If this option is enabled, the portable part is locatable. Either with the OM Locating application or by querying it's location from other portable parts.

Note: For further information please refer to the separate document SIP-DECT®; OM Locating Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide.

“Additional services” tab

This tab enables to configure extra configuration items for the PP dataset.



- **SOS number:** User specific SOS number that is dialled automatically if the SOS key on the handset is pressed.

- **ManDown number:** User specific “Man down” number that is dialed automatically if a Man down event happens. This event is triggered by the sensor of an Aastra630d handset.
If no individual SOS or Man down number is configured for a handset, the number of the appropriate alarm trigger will be used as calling number in case of a SOS or Man down event. Please see chapter 8.9.3 and /30/ for details.
- **Voice mail number:** The voice mail number is the number which will be automatically called as soon as a voice mail call is initiated on the Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c handset. If there is no individual voice mail number configured in this field, then the system-wide voice mail number is used (see also the **System setting** menu, chapter 8.5.1). If there is no voice mail number configured (neither the individual nor the system-wide) or another handset type is used, then the voice mail number must be configured locally in the handset.
- **Keep personal directory:** Activate this option, to keep the personal directory data in the handset if the user logs out.
- **External:** A user data set can either be provisioned on an external user data server or locally in the OMM database. To provide an easy way to change the provisioning storage of user data sets, the user data sets can be moved from an external user data server into the local OMM database and vice versa.

Deactivate the **External** option if you want to move user data sets from an external user data server into the local OMM database.

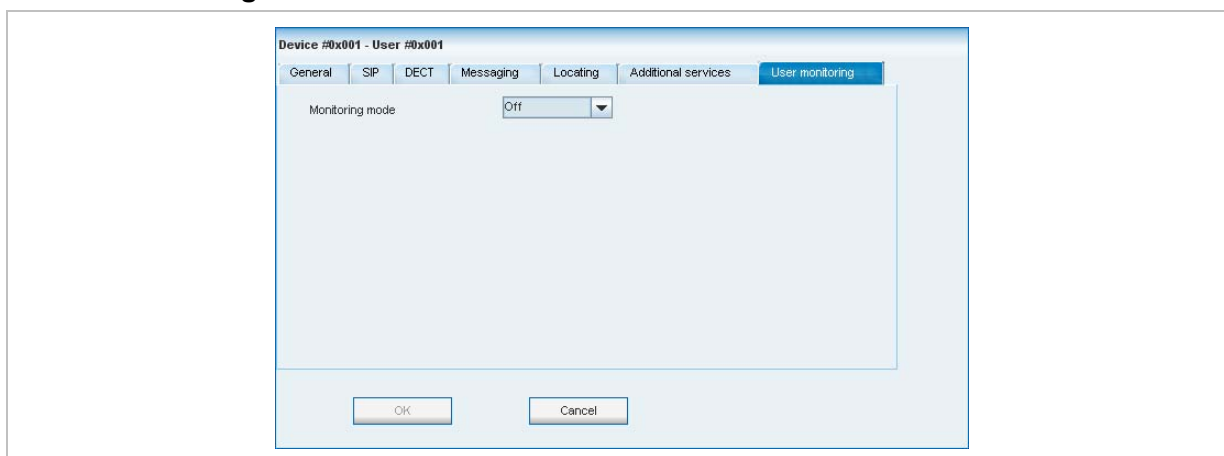
External to internal transformation rules: To change a user data set from external user data server to an internal provisioned one the following conditions must be applied for the data set:

- external provisioned on an external user data server
- user data set device relation must not be “fixed”

Internal to external transformation rules: To change a user data set from local OMM database to an external user data server provisioned one the following conditions must be applied for the data set:

- external provisioned on an external server
- user data set device relation must not be “fixed”
- an external user data server must be available

“User monitoring” tab



This tab is designed to configure the user-specific parameters for the “user monitoring” feature. For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **User monitoring** tab, please refer to the description in chapter 9.20.7.2.

8.8.5 Creating PP Datasets

Creating PP datasets is only possible in **configuration mode**. You can create the fixed PP dataset or only the PP user data.

To create a PP dataset proceed as follows:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Create** command.
 - In the **Overview** submenu you can now create a fixed PP dataset (with combined user and device data).
 - In the **Users** submenu you can create an unbound user. This user can login and logout at any prepared device.The PP detail panel opens. It provides various tabs where the PP data has to be entered.
- 2 Configure the PP, see parameter description in chapter 8.8.4.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

8.8.6 Configuring PP Datasets

Configuring PP datasets is only possible in **configuration mode**. To configure an existing PP dataset proceed as follows:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Configure** command.
 - In the **Overview** submenu you can configure the whole PP dataset (user and device data).
 - In the **Users** submenu you can configure the PP user data.
 - In the **Device** submenu you can configure the PP device data.The PP detail panel opens.
- 2 Change the PP dataset as desired, see parameter description in chapter 8.8.4.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

8.8.7 Subscribing PP Datasets

After adding a PP dataset to the OMM, the PP must be subscribed. The OMM must first be enabled to allow subscriptions to be take place from PP handsets. Subscribing PP datasets is possible in the **Overview** panel and in the **Device** panel. To start subscription, press one of the following commands in the **Portable parts** menu:

- **Subscription**: start PP subscription with configured IPEI. For more information on this see chapter 7.7.3.1.
- **Wildcard subscription**: start PP wildcard subscription (without configured IPEI). In the **Wildcard subscription** dialog, which is now opened, enter the **Timeout** for this subscription method. Press the **Start** button. For more information on this see chapter Note:.

8.8.8 Deleting PP Datasets

Deleting PP datasets is only possible in **configuration mode**. You can delete the fixed PP dataset (in case of fixed relation) or only the PP user data resp. the PP device data (in case of dynamic relation).

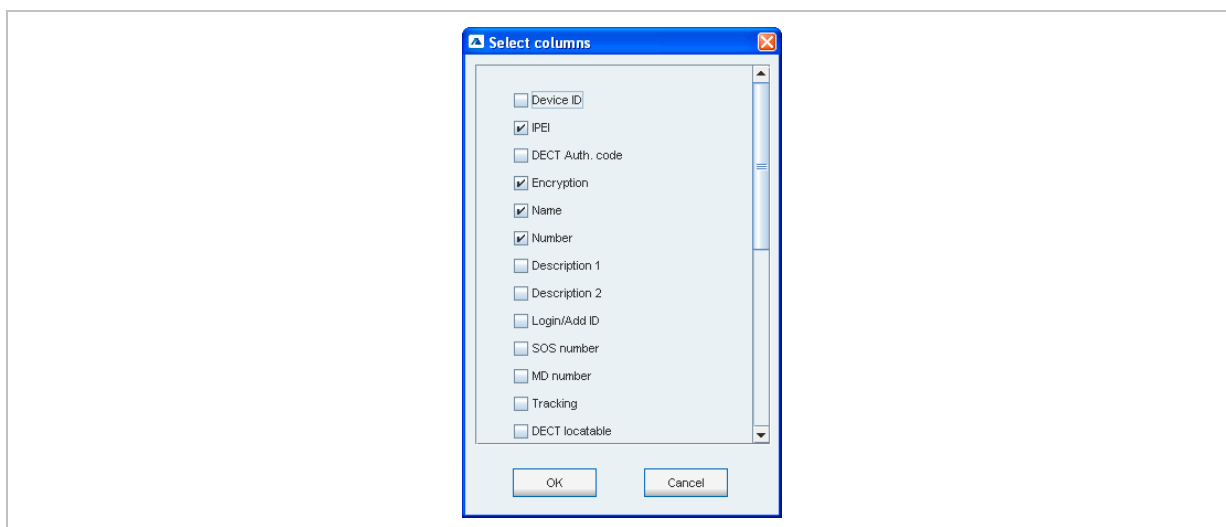
To delete one or more existing PP datasets proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate PP dataset(s) in the PP table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Delete** command.
 - In the **Overview** submenu the whole PP dataset will be deleted.
 - In the **Users** submenu only the PP user data will be deleted.
 - In the **Devices** submenu only the PP device data will be deleted.The **Delete [xxx]** dialog opens showing a confirmation prompt.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

8.8.9 Selecting Columns

You can adapt the parameters shown in the PP table to your needs:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Select columns** command.
The **Select columns** dialog opens.



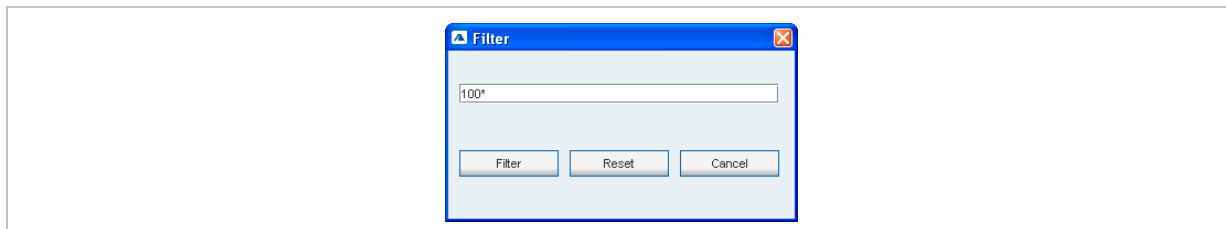
- 2 Select the columns that shall be shown by activating the appropriate checkboxes.
- 3 Click the **OK** button.

The PP table will be adapted accordingly.

8.8.10 Filtering PP Table

You can filter the list of PP datasets shown in the PP table by using a filter.

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Filter** command.
The **Filter** dialog opens.



- 2 Enter the search string that serves as filter criterion. You can enter digits and characters.
The search is case sensitive.
- 3 Click on the **Filter** button.
The **Filter** dialog is closed and the PP table will be adapted accordingly.
- 4 To reset the filter, click on the **Filter** command in the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel.
- 5 In the **Filter** dialog click on the **Reset** button.

8.8.11 Changing the Relation Type

The user data device relation transformation can only be performed by the admin user. A user data device relation data set can be changed from “fixed” to “dynamic” and vice versa. This means the login/logout feature can be enabled or disabled for a handset.

To change the relationtype of an PP:

- 1 Select the appropriate PP dataset(s) in the PP table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Change rel. type** command.

Rules to change the relation from “fixed” to “dynamic”

- The handset has to be subscribed.
- A user login/logout PIN is configured in the user data set.
- Depending on the PP user login type (“LoginID”), in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu, the **Login ID** option has to be set in the **Portable part user login type** field.

IMPORTANT : If there is no specific PIN configured then “0000” is automatically set.

Rules to change the relation from “dynamic” to “fixed”

- The user relation type must be “Dynamic” (not “Unbound”), because a subscribed handset exists in this case.

- The user data set is not retrieved from an external user data server / the user data set is provisioned locally in the OMM database (see also page 153).

8.8.12 Enabling / Disabling PP Event Log

You can store an PP event log file in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 To enable/disable the PP event log, click on the **Log events** command in the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel:



- PP event log is enabled.



- PP event log is disabled.

- 2 Repeat step 1 to disable/enable the PP event log.

The PP event log will be stored in a file called “pp_event.log”. This file can be found in the users home directory:

- on a Linux system it is located under ‘~/oamp’,
- on a windows system under ‘c:/Users/<user>/MyDocuments/.Oamp’.

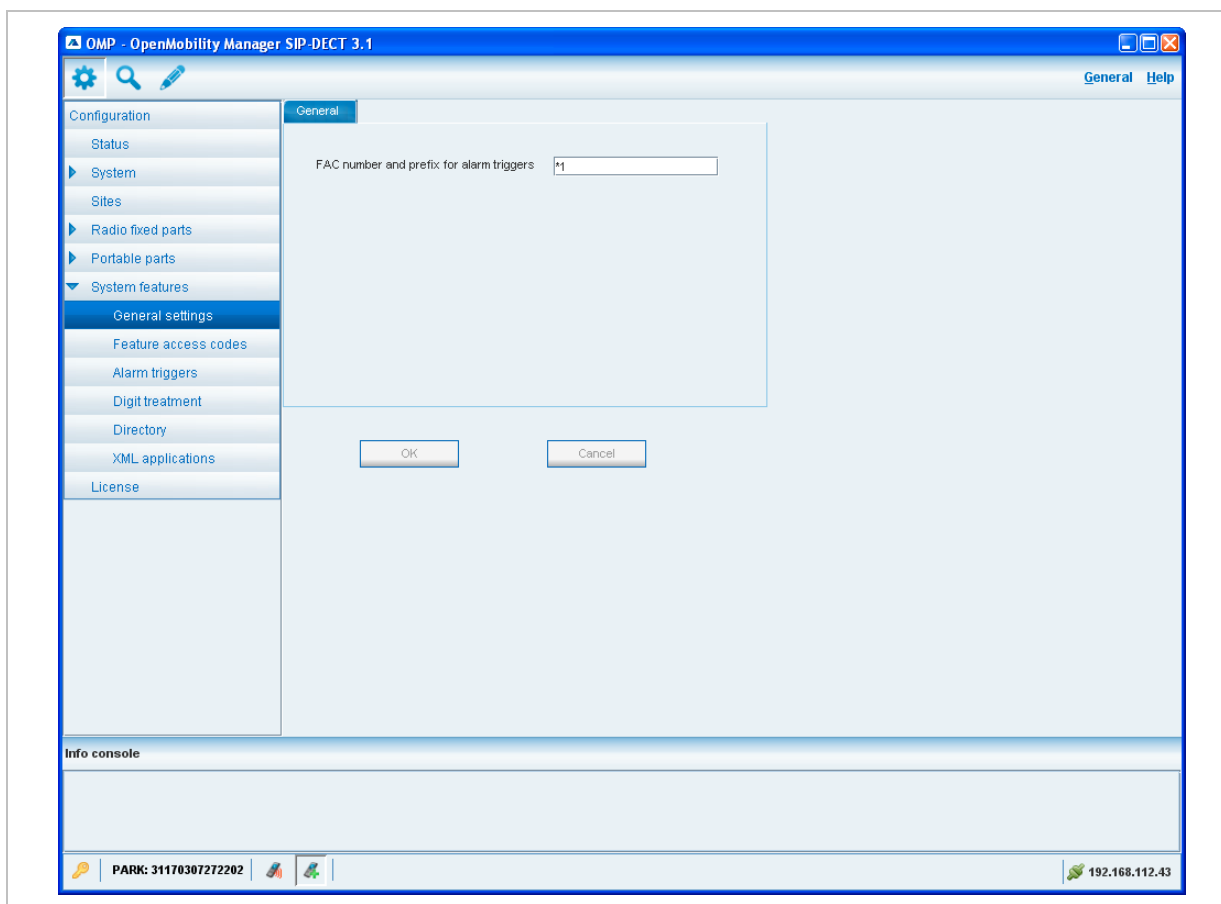
8.9 “System features” Menu

The **System features** menu provides the following entries:

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
General settings	General settings	8.9.1
Feature access codes	Feature access codes	8.9.2
Alarm triggers	Alarm triggers	8.9.3
Digit treatment	Digit treatment	8.9.4
Directory	Directory	8.9.5
XML applications	XML applications	8.9.6

8.9.1 “General settings” Menu

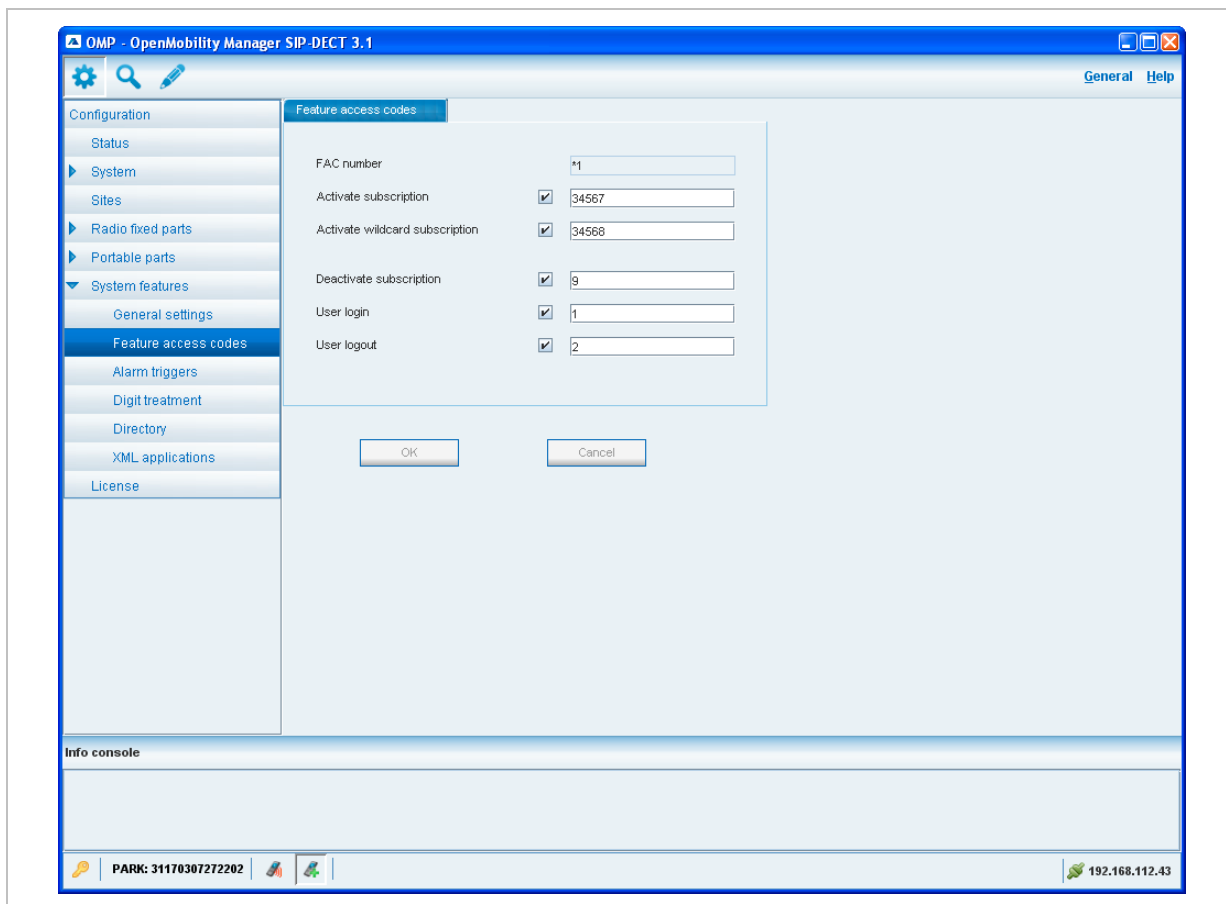
The **General settings** menu allows to configure/view the FAC number prefix used for feature access codes and alarm triggers.



- 1 **FAC number and prefix for alarm triggers**: Enter a unique FAC number.
- 2 Press the **OK** button.

8.9.2 “Feature access codes” Menu

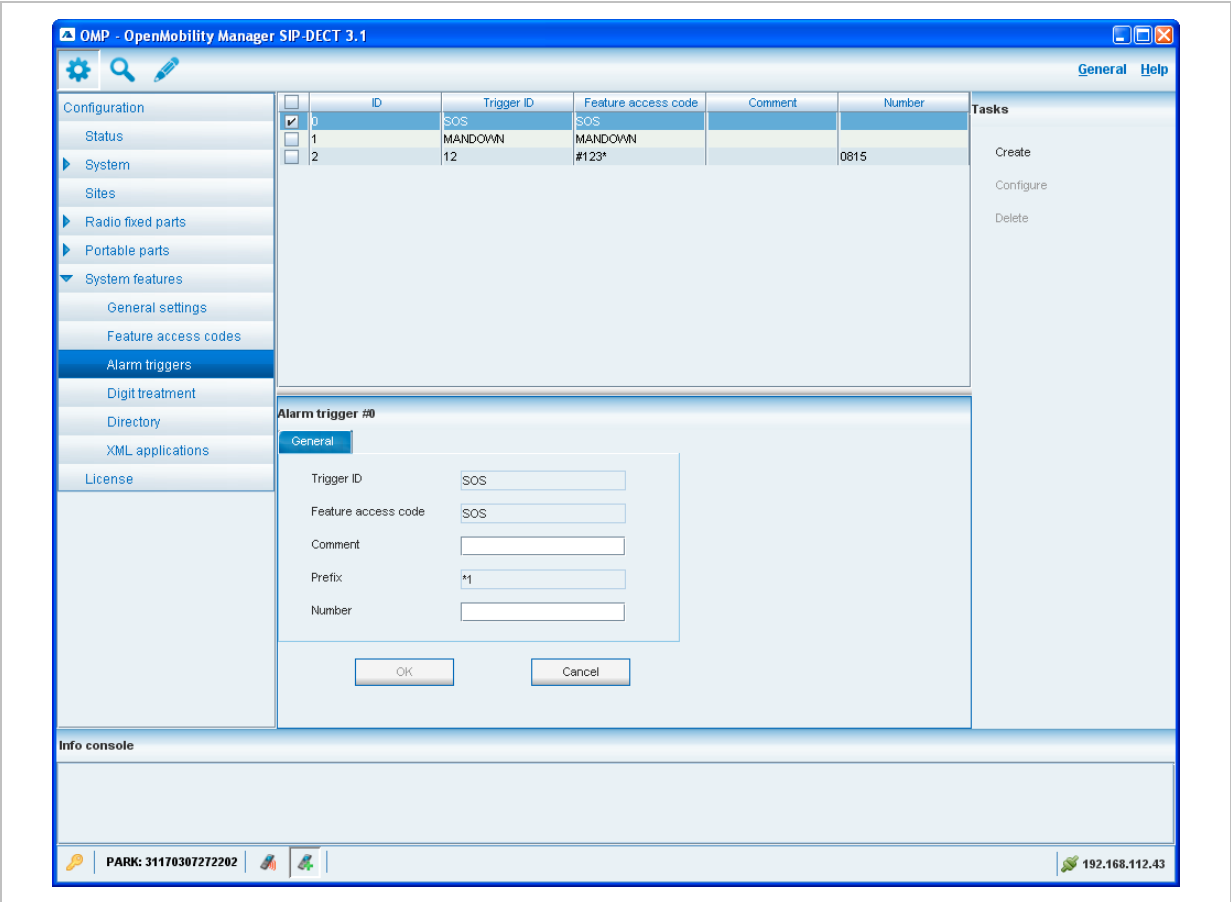
The **Feature access codes** menu is used to configure/view the feature access codes parameters.



The **FAC number** which introduces the feature access code (see also chapter 8.9.1) is displayed. For a description of the parameters which can be set in this menu see chapter 7.9.3.

8.9.3 “Alarm triggers” Menu

The **Alarm triggers** menu allows to configure/view numerous alarm trigger datasets. There are two predefined alarm triggers (“SOS” and “MANDOWN”) which can not be deleted.

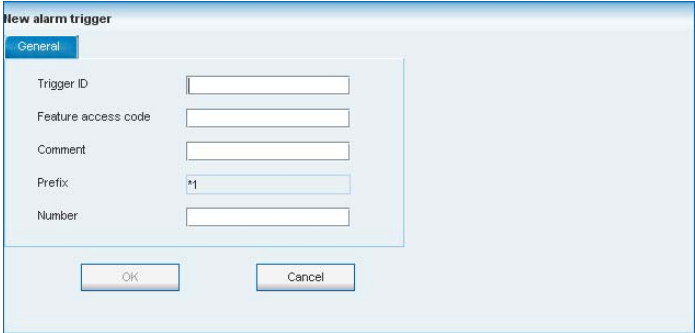


The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Create : create alarm trigger		8.9.3.1
Configure : configure a selected alarm trigger		8.9.3.2
	Show details : show parameters of a selected alarm trigger	8.9.3.4
Delete : delete selected alarm triggers		8.9.3.3

8.9.3.1 Creating “Alarm triggers”

In **configuration mode** you can create new alarm triggers.



- 1 Click **Create**. In the **General** tab enter the alarm trigger parameters.
- 2 **Trigger ID**: Enter the Trigger ID. The Trigger ID identifies the alarm scenario and also selects the source which triggers the alarm.
- 3 **Feature access code**: Enter the access code which should be assigned to the alarm trigger.
- 4 **Comment**: Enter a comment for the new trigger.
- 5 **Prefix**: This field displays the **FAC number** which introduces the feature access code (see also chapter 8.9.1).
- 6 **Number**: Enter the number to be called in case of this alarm trigger.
- 7 Press the **OK** button.

8.9.3.2 Configuring “Alarm triggers”

In **configuration mode** you can configure an existing alarm trigger.

- 1 In the alarm trigger table click on the appropriate trigger entry.
- 2 Click **Configure**.
The **General** tab is displayed showing the current trigger configuration.
- 3 Change the trigger parameters, see chapter 8.9.3.1.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

8.9.3.3 Deleting “Alarm triggers”

In **configuration mode** you can delete alarm triggers. The predefined alarm triggers ('SOS' and 'Man down') can not be deleted.

- 1 In the alarm trigger table click on one or more trigger entries.
- 2 Click **Delete**.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

8.9.3.4 View “Alarm trigger” Details

In **monitor mode** you can view the details of an alarm trigger.

1 In the alarm trigger table click on the appropriate trigger entry.

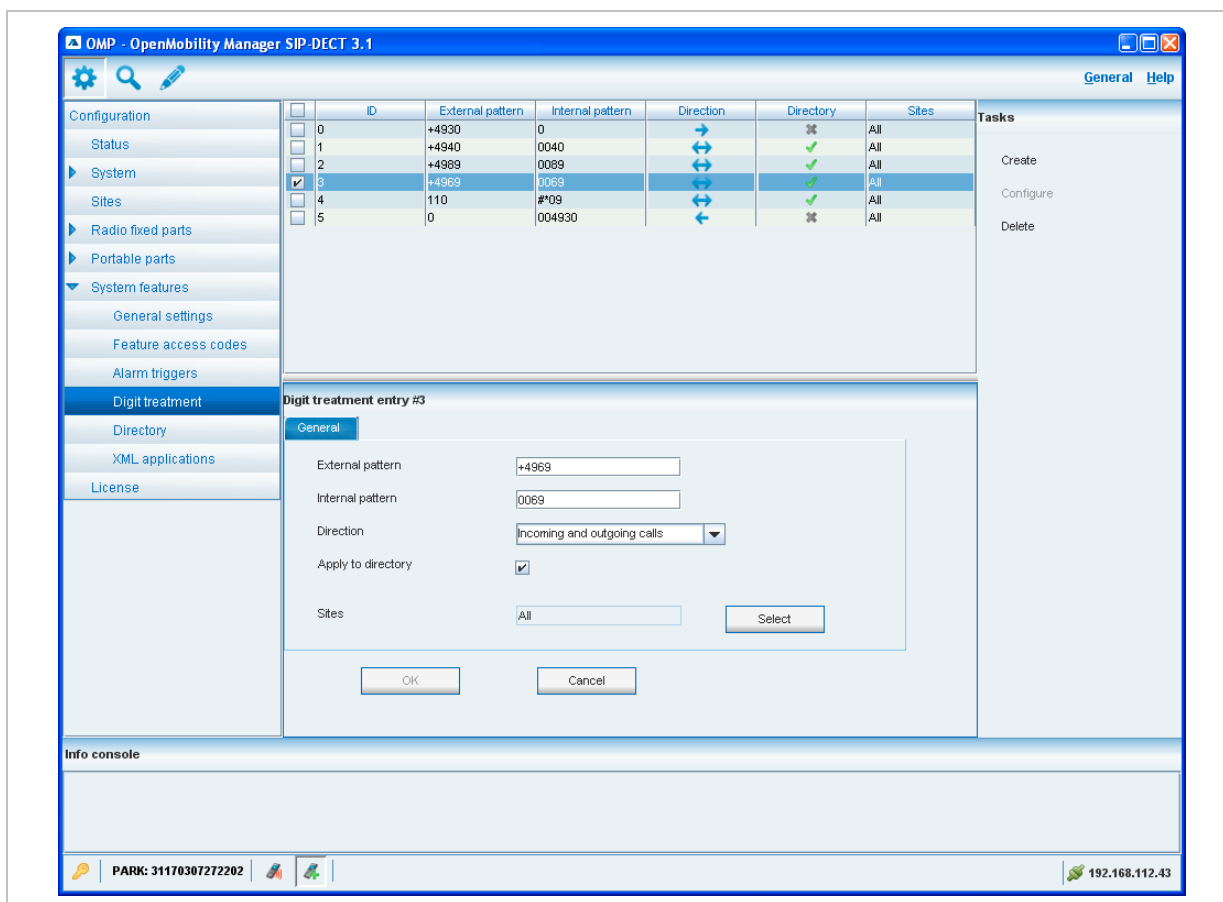
2 Click **Show details**.

The **General** tab is displayed showing the trigger configuration.

3 Click **Cancel** to close the tab.

8.9.4 “Digit treatment” Menu

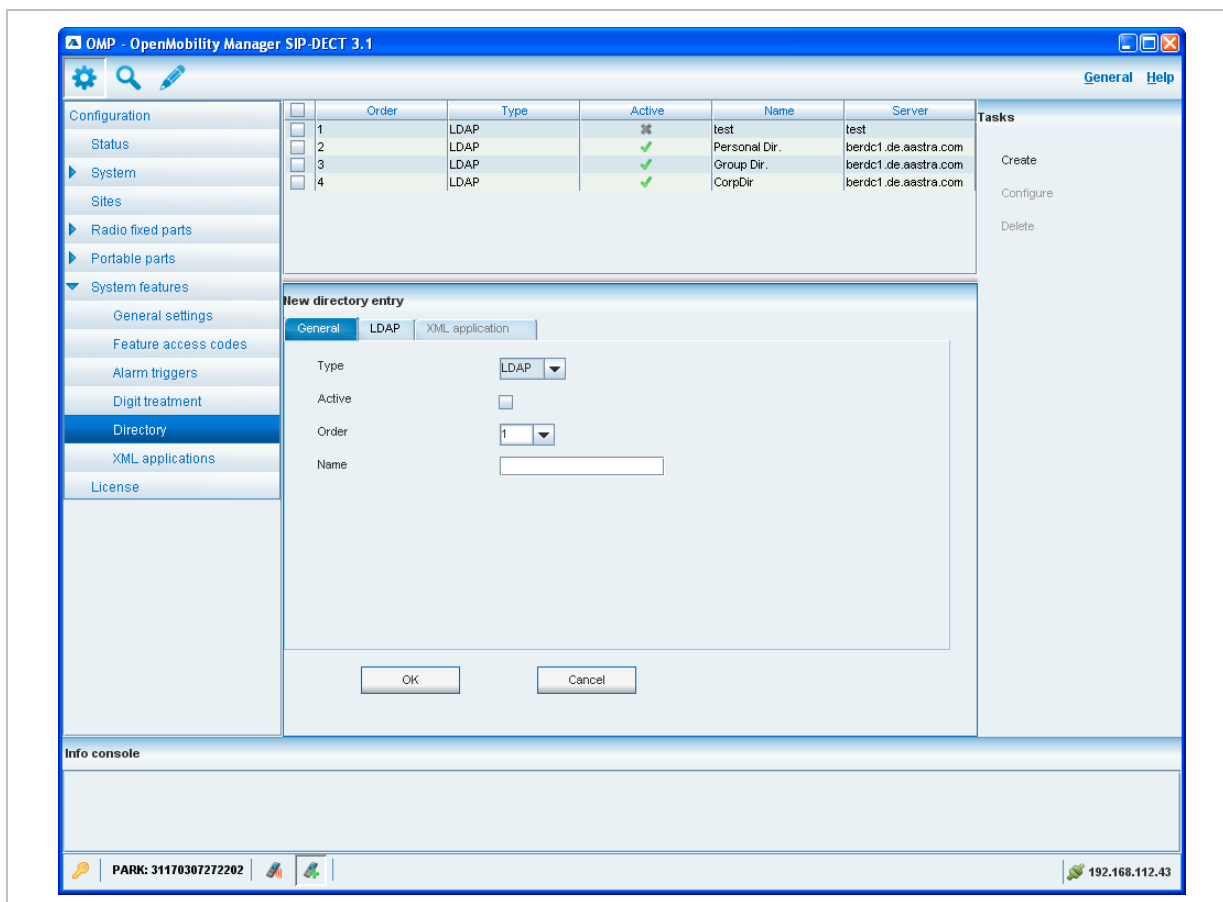
The **Digit treatment** menu allows to configure the number manipulation that is provided by the digit treatment feature for LDAP corporate directories.



For a description of tasks and parameters available in this menu, refer to chapter 7.9.1.

8.9.5 “Directory” Menu

The **Directory** menu allows to configure the LDAP or XML-based corporate directory services.



The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Create : create new directory entry in detail panel		8.9.5.1
Configure : configure selected directory entry in detail panel		8.9.5.2
	Show details : show selected directory entry in detail panel	8.9.5.3
Delete : delete selected directory entry/entries		8.9.5.4

8.9.5.1 Creating New Directory Entries

Adding directory entries is only possible in **configuration mode**. You can configure up to 5 directory entries. To add a new entry proceed as follows:

- 1 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Create** command.

The **New directory entry** panel opens. It provides various tabs where the directory data has to be entered.

- 2 Configure the Directory entry, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the tabs of the **New directory entry** panel:

General

- **Type**: Select the protocol that is supported by the directory server (**LDAP** or **XML**).
- **Active**: Enable or disable the entry.
- **Order**: This setting determines the position in the handset menu (1 – top; 5 – bottom).
- **Name**: Enter a name for the directory entry. Latin-1 character set is supported.

Note: The name configured here is not relevant and ignored when the handset user searches for a call number in the telephone's central directory if there is only one directory entry configured.

LDAP

This tab is automatically activated if you have selected the **LDAP** directory type in the **General** tab.

- **Search base**: The search base has to be edited (e.g. "ou=people,o=my com").
The configuration is valid for all PP handsets which support the LDAP directory feature. To make search requests unique for different users the search base configuration can include placeholders which are replaced by user specific values when submitting the LDAP request to a server. The following placeholders are defined:
 - "<TEL>" which is replaced by the specific telephone number of the user
 - "<DESC1>" which is replaced by the "Description 1" attribute value of the user
 - "<DESC2>" which is replaced by the "Description 2" attribute value of the user
- **Search type**: Searches will be done for one of the following attributes:
 - Name (sn) // Surname (default)
 - First name (Given name)
- **Display type**: Selection between the following two alternatives is possible:
 - Surname (sn), first name (given name) (default)
 - first name (Given name) and Surname (sn)
- **Server**: (mandatory): Enter the name or IP address of the directory server.
- **Port** (mandatory): Enter the server port number (default: 389).

Note: SSL (default port 689) is not supported.
Windows® Active Directory Server uses port 3268.

- **User name, Password, Password confirmation**: User name (a distinguished name) and password may be filled if requested by the directory server. Otherwise an anonymous bind takes place.

Note: SIP-DECT® supports LDAP simple bind.

- **Server search timeout**: The search results will be accepted within the entered search time (value range: 1 - 99 sec).

XML application

This tab is automatically activated if you have selected the **XML** directory type in the **General** tab.

- **Protocol**: Select the preferred transfer protocol.
- **Server**: (mandatory): Enter the name or IP address of the directory server.
- **User name, Password, Password confirmation**: User name (a distinguished name) and password may be filled if requested by the directory server. Otherwise an anonymous bind takes place.
- **Path (and parameters)**: Enter the URL (if required with parameters) where the XML directory is located on the directory server.

Note: The telephone number in SIP-DECT® is not limited to numeric characters.

8.9.5.2 Changing a Directory Entry

Changing directory entried is only possible in **configuration mode**. To change the configuration of an existing directory entry proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate directory entry in the table.
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Configure** command.
- 3 Change the directory entry parameters, see parameter description in chapter 0.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

8.9.5.3 Viewing Directory Entry Details

You can view the configuration of a directory in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate directory entry in the table.
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Show details** command.
The directory entry data is displayed in the detail panel.
- 3 To close the directory entry detail panel press the **Cancel** button.

8.9.5.4 Deleting Directory Entries

Deleting directory entries is only possible in **configuration mode**. To delete one or more existing entries proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate entry/entries in the directory entry table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Delete** command.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

8.9.6 “XML applications” Menu

The SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface allows external applications to provide content for the user on the DECT handsets Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c display and much more. To make the XML terminal interface applications available for the handset user, the relevant hooks must be configured in the **XML applications** menu.

There are 5 predefined hooks and 10 hooks which can be freely defined. The 5 predefined hooks are:

- Caller list: to replace the local caller list (displayed with “Info > Caller List” handset menu entry)
- Redial list: to replace the local redial list (displayed with “Info > Redial List” handset menu entry)
- Presence: hook to reach a presence application (displayed as additional “Presence” handset menu entry)
- Server Menu: hook to reach a server menu (displayed as additional “System > Server” handset menu entry)
- Action URIs: URI to be called in case of user/device events

These hooks can be activated or deactivated but not deleted. Up to 10 additional hooks can be created dynamically.

Please note: “Caller list” and “Redial list” replace the local caller and redial lists of the Aastra 600d / Aastra 650c if activated. Additionally the list access must be set to “Automatic” or “PBX” on the handset in the “Settings > List access” menu. If the list access is set to “Local”, the local list are used by the handset.

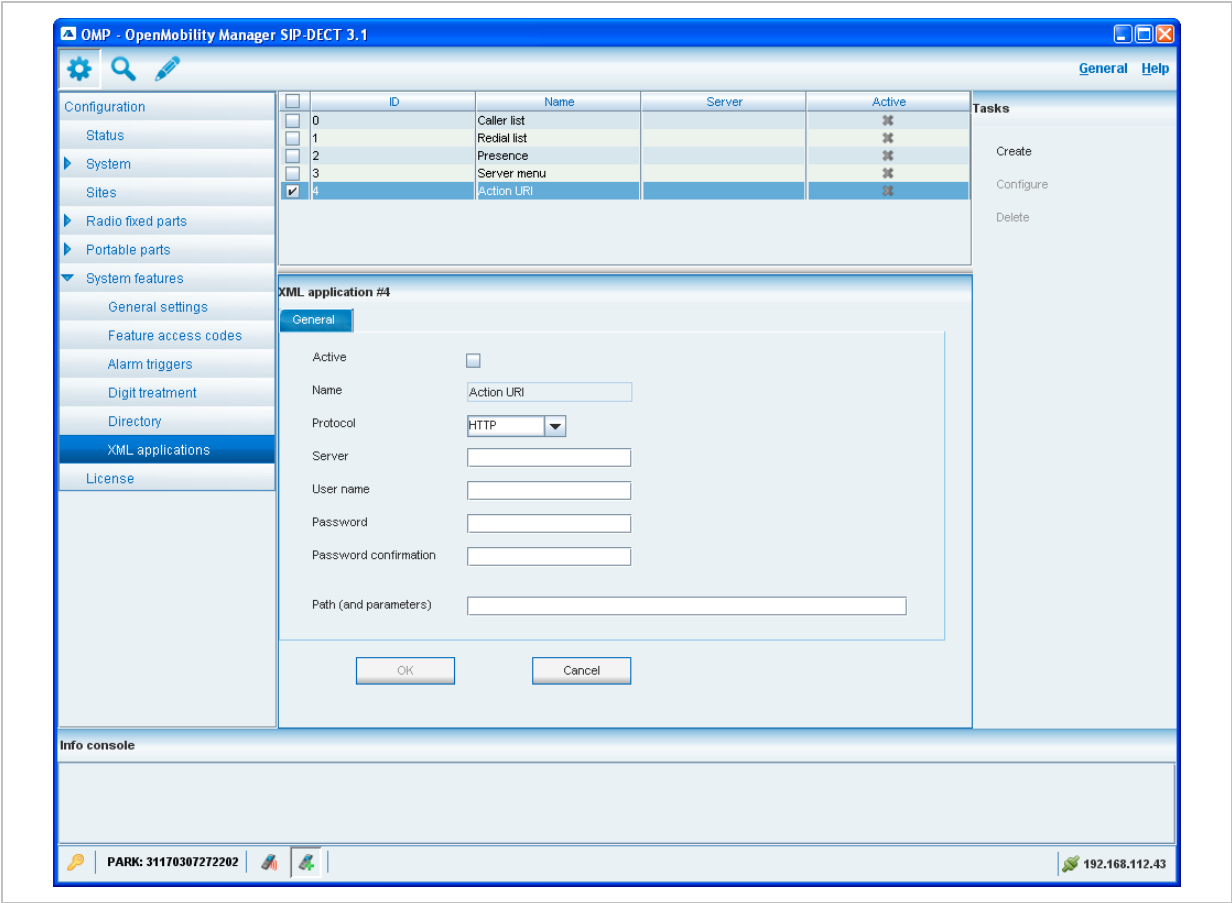
Note: An XML directory entry is also read-only listed in the XML applications menu. For information on configuration of XML directories please see chapter 8.9.5.

An activated hook becomes available on a handset (incl. the corresponding menu entry) after the next DECT location registration of the handset. This can be forced by switching the handset off and on. The same applies if a hook shall be deactivated.

XML terminal interface application – selecting a menu entry on the handset

When a “TextMenu” XML object is displayed on the handset, the user can move with the “Up” and “Down” arrow keys to an entry and select the highlighted entry by pressing the “OK” key.

Alternatively the user can press the digit keys to select a displayed entry. The digit key refers to the displayed line number which shall be selected e.g. 1 selects the first menu line, 2 the second menu line and so forth.

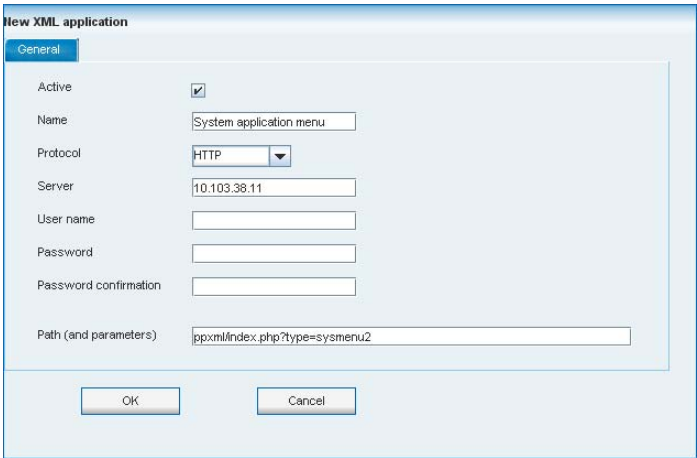


The tasks which can be performed in the **XML applications** menu are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Create : create new XML hooks		8.9.6.1
Configure : configure selected XML hook in detail panel		8.9.6.2
	Show details : shows selected XML hook in detail panel	8.9.6.3
Delete : delete selected XML hook		8.9.6.4

8.9.6.1 Creating a New XML Hook

Besides the 5 predefined XML hooks you can create up to 10 additional XML hooks.



The screenshot shows a 'New XML application' dialog box with a 'General' tab. The 'Active' checkbox is checked. The 'Name' field contains 'System application menu'. The 'Protocol' dropdown is set to 'HTTP'. The 'Server' field contains '10.103.38.11'. The 'User name', 'Password', and 'Password confirmation' fields are empty. The 'Path (and parameters)' field contains 'ppxml/index.php?type=symenu2'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Adding individual XML hooks is only possible in **configuration mode**. To add an XML hook proceed as follows:

- 1 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Create** command.
The **New XML application** panel opens.
- 2 Configure the XML hook, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the tabs of the **New XML application** panel:

- **Active**: This setting activates or deactivates a configured XML application entry.
- **Name**: The predefined hooks have fixed predefined names. A name has to be configured for the free defined hooks.

The following parameters specify the URI:

- **Protocol**: Select the protocol HTTP or HTTPS.
- **Server**: Enter the IP address or the name of the server which provides the XML content.
- **User name**: Enter the login user name if an authentication is required by the server.
- **Password, Password confirmation**: Enter the password if the authentication is required by the server.
- **Path (and parameter)**: Enter the path and query of the URI.

8.9.6.2 Changing an XML Hook

Changing XML hooks is only possible in **configuration mode**. To change the configuration of an existing XML hook proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate XML hook in the account table.
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Configure** command.
- 3 Change the XML hook parameters, see parameter description in chapter 8.9.6.1.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

Please note: The 5 predefined XML hooks cannot be renamed.

8.9.6.3 Viewing XML Hook Details

You can view the configuration of an XML hook in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate XML hook in the table.
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Show details** command.
The user account data is displayed in the user account detail panel.
- 3 To close the XML hook detail panel press the **Cancel** button.

8.9.6.4 Deleting XML Hooks

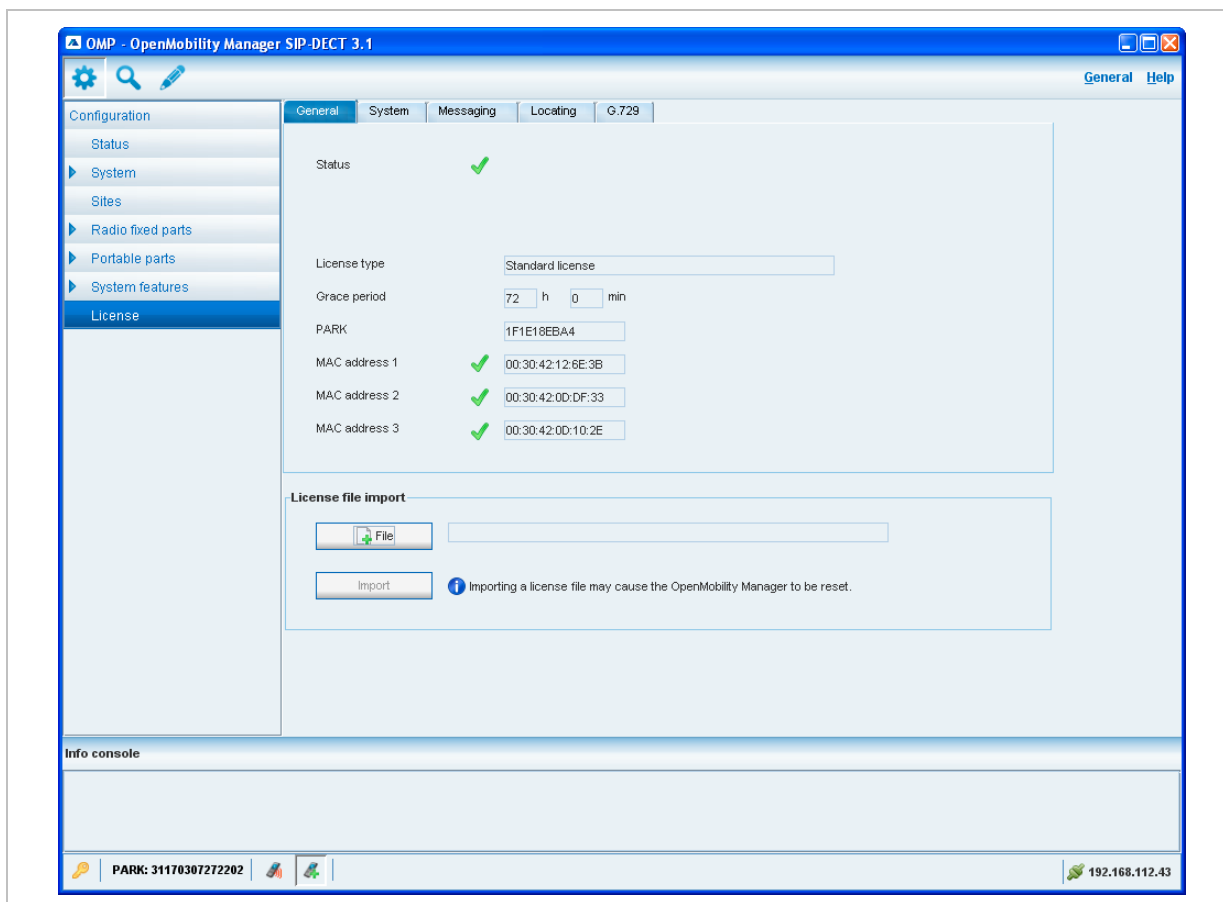
Deleting XML hooks is only possible in **configuration mode**. To delete one or more existing XML hook proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate XML hook(s) in the table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the **Tasks** bar click on the **Delete** command.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

Please note: The 5 predefined XML hooks cannot be removed.

8.10 “License” Menu

The **License** panel provides an overview on the currently used licenses. In **configuration mode** you can also import an activation or a license file:



The license information is displayed in the following tabs:

- **General**: shows general license status.
- **System**: shows system license status.
- **Messaging**: shows Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service (IMA) license status.
- **Locating**: shows Locating license status.
- **G.729**: provides information about how many G.729 channels are licensed and how many licenses are temporarily in use.

To import an activation or a license file (only possible in **configuration mode**):

- 1 Press the **File** button to select the path and file name where the activation or license key is stored.
- 2 Afterwards press the **Import** button.

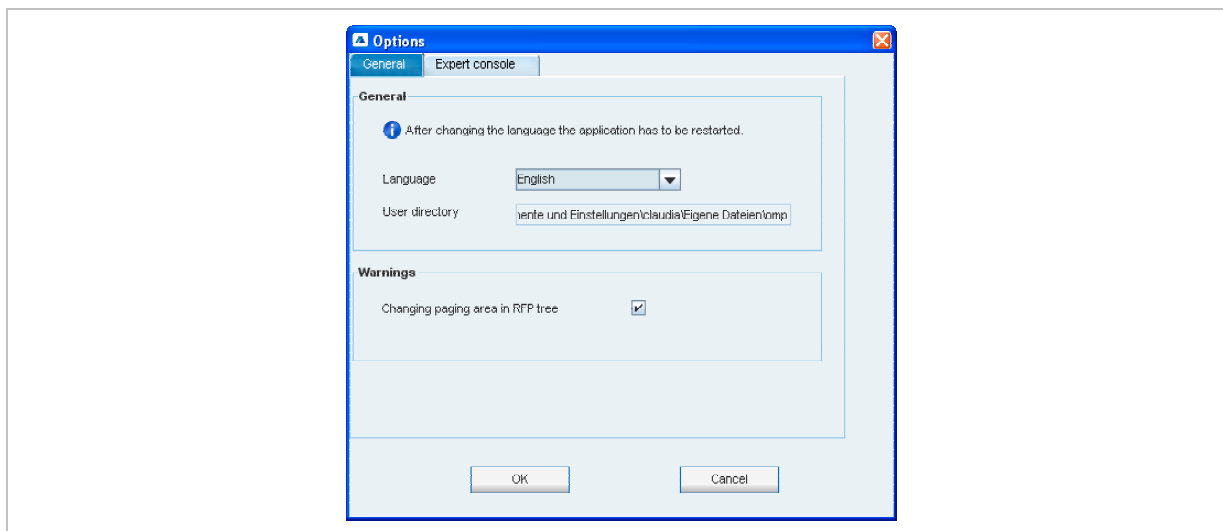
For a detailed description on the OMM licensing model see chapter 4.

8.11 “General” Menu

The **General** menu is available in all program situations. It contains following submenus:

- **Exit**: Selecting this menu entry opens the exit dialog to close the OMP.
- **Options**: Selecting this menu entry opens the **Options** dialog (see below).

“Options” dialog, “General” tab



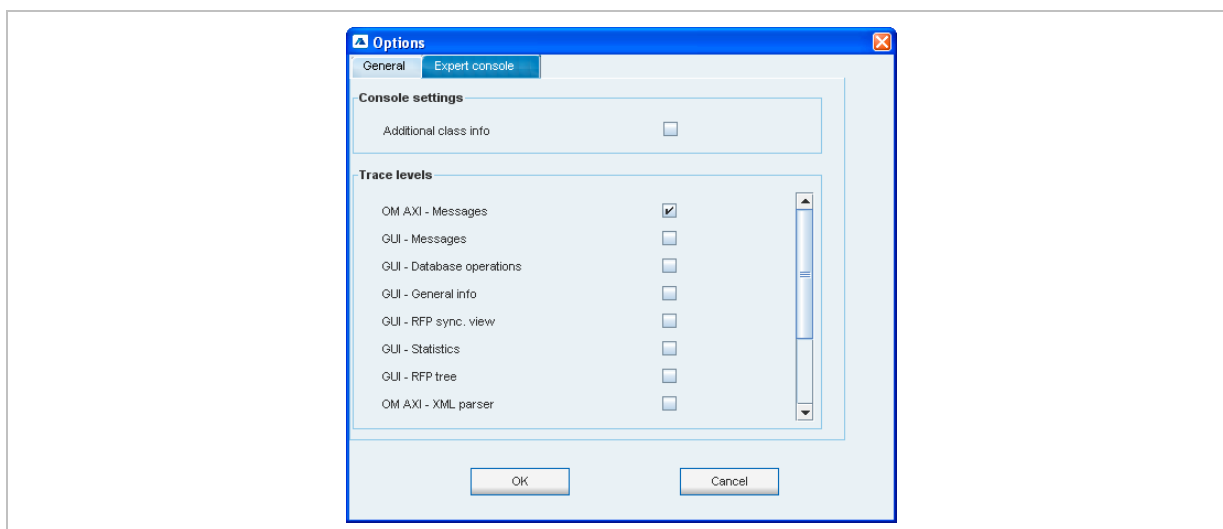
Language: You can select the OMP language. After changing the language, the OMP is automatically closed and has to be started again.

The field **User directory** shows the path where the following files are saved if necessary:

- System dump file “sys_dump.txt”
- Expert console log file “spy.log” when the application terminates
- Exception log file “exception.log” in case of a Java exception

In the **Warnings** section you can activate/deactivate the display of warning messages in the OMP.

“Options” dialog, “Expert console” tab



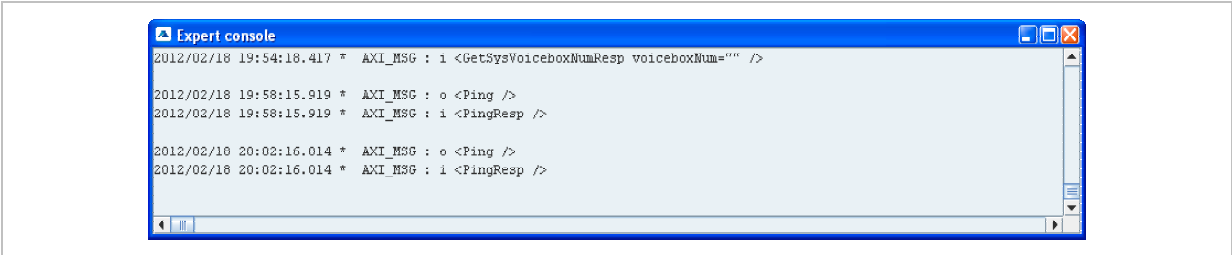
In the **Expert console** tab you can enable several trace levels. The trace messages will be shown in the expert console which can be called up via the **Help** menu (see chapter 8.12).

Moreover **Additional class info** can be enabled to show in which Java class the message has been generated.

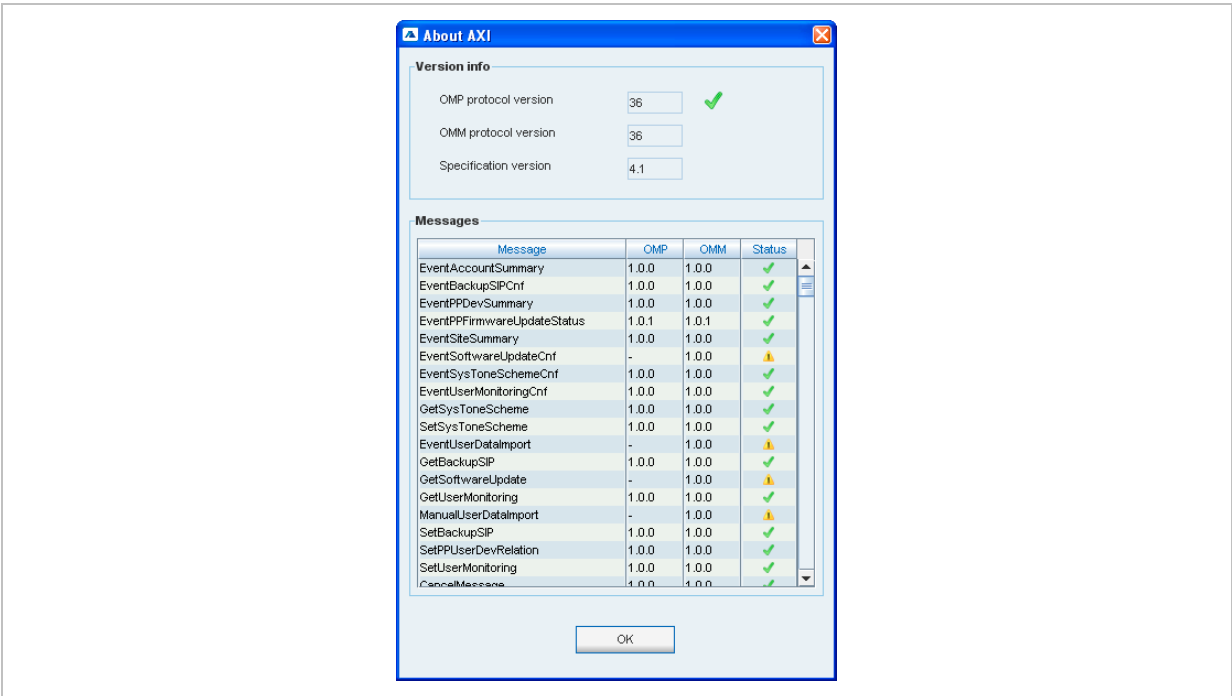
8.12 “Help” Menu

The **Help** menu is available in all program situations. It contains following submenus:

- **Expert console**: Selecting this menu entry enable/disables the expert console. The expert console allows to trace OMP messages and to check the messages sent and received from the OMM. The expert console will be opened in a secondary window.



- **Info**: Selecting this menu entry displays the End User License Agreement (EULA).
- **About AXI**: Selecting this menu entry displays the About AXI dialog. This dialog compares the protocol version numbers which are provided by the OMM with the protocol version numbers supported by the OMP. The warning icon ⚠ shows a version mismatch. A version number “0.0.0” means the protocol element is not used by OMP.



- **About OMP**: Selecting this menu entry displays the OMP version info and copyright.

9 Configuration und Administration Aspects

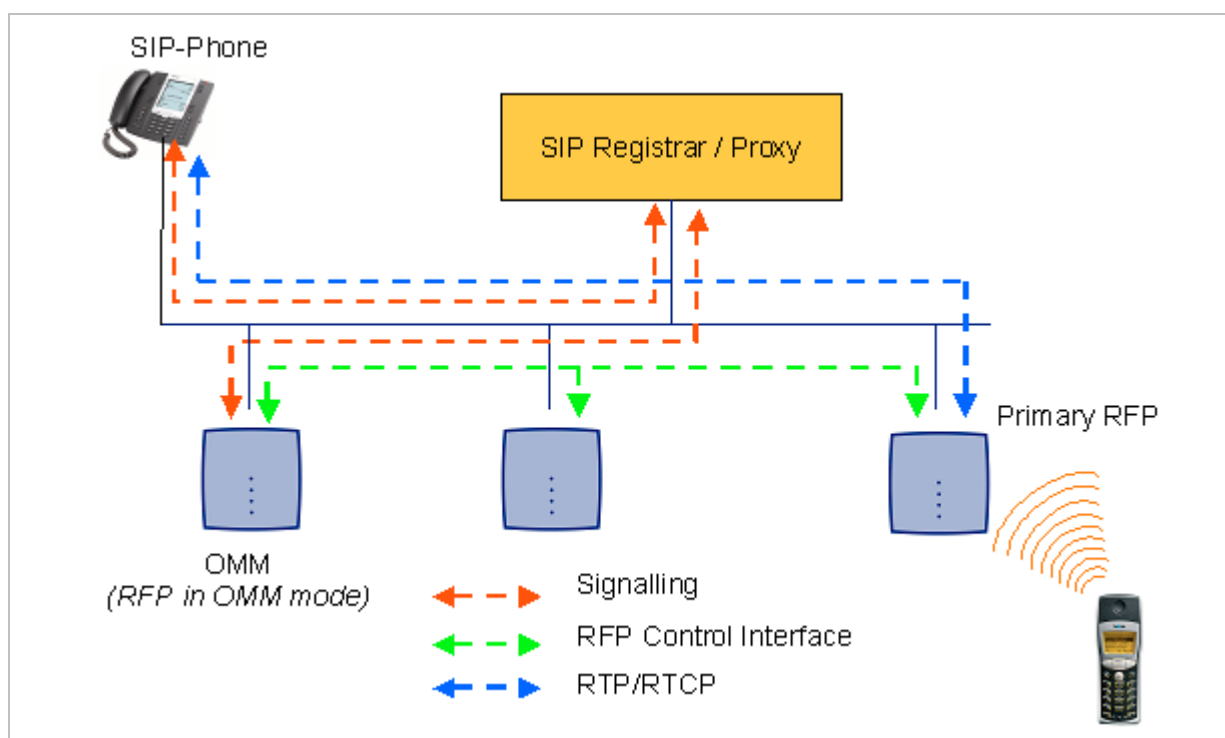
This chapter provides detailed information on various configuration and administration aspects regarding the SIP-DECT® solution.

9.1 IP Signaling and Media Stream

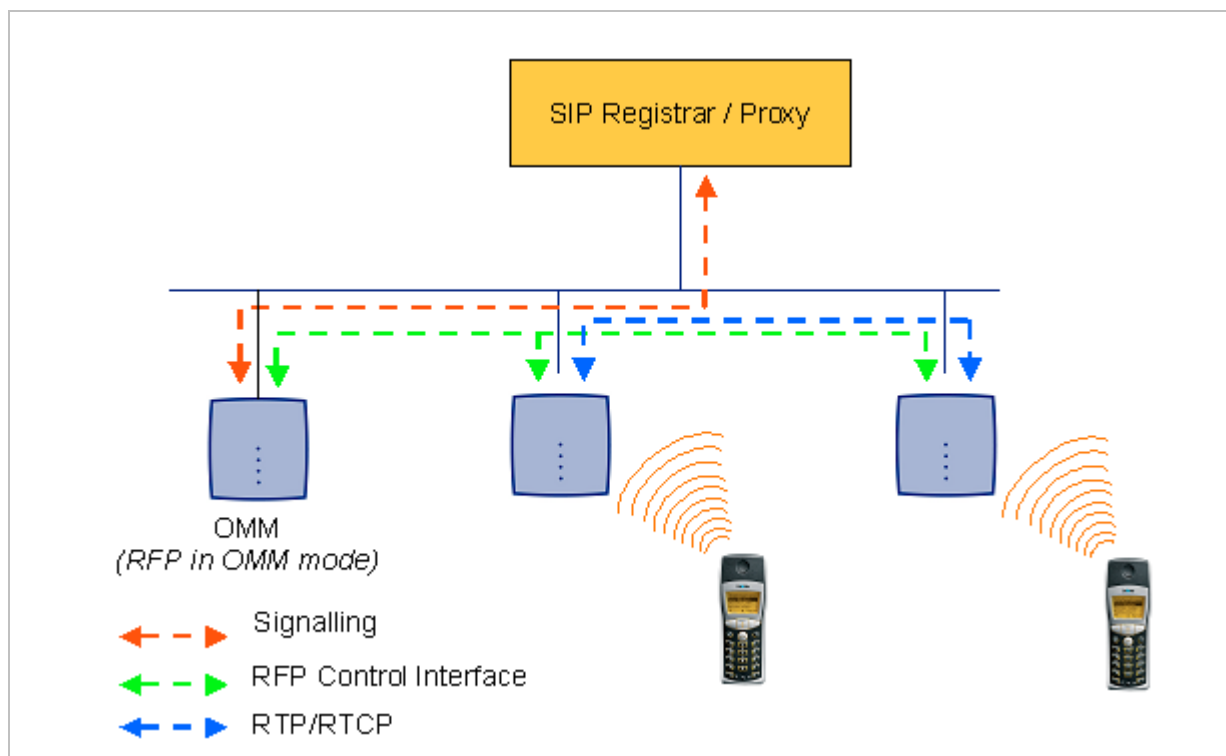
To establish a call between an IP Phone and a PP (e.g. Aastra 620d), the following IP streams must be established:

- A signaling channel to and from the SIP phone.
- A signaling channel to and from the OMM.
- A control interface between the OMM and the RFP that has a connection to the PP (known as the primary RFP).
- A Real Time Protocol (RTP) / Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP) connection between the SIP phone and the primary RFP.

The following figure illustrates this scenario.

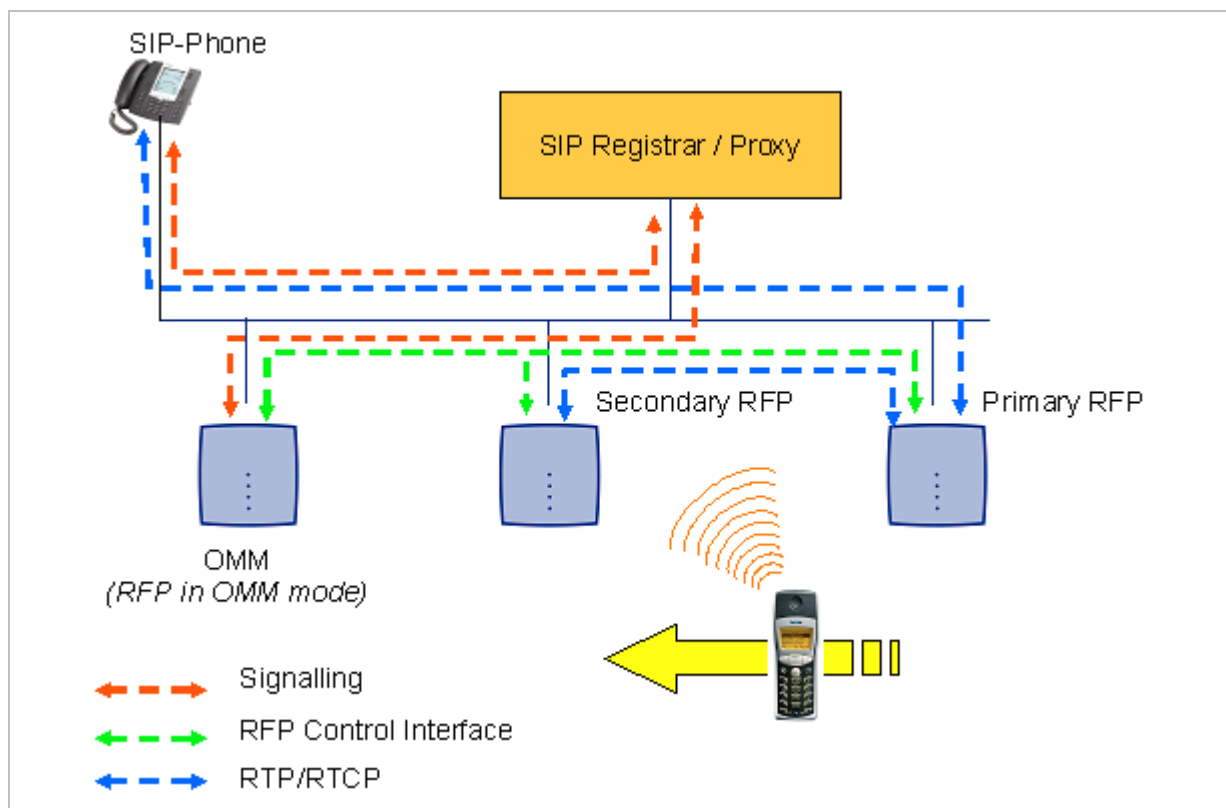


To establish a call between two PPs, the same IP streams must be established like in the scenario before, except the IP phone is not involved. The following figure illustrates this scenario.

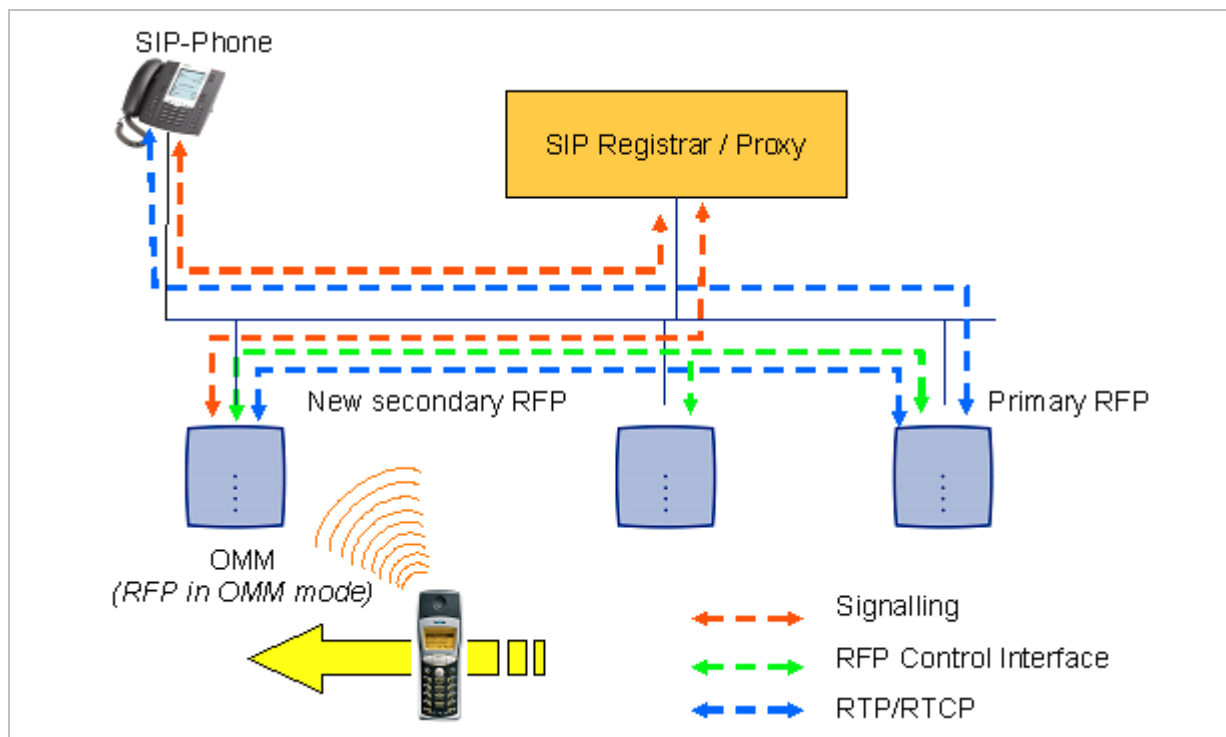


A call from one PP to another that resides on the same RFP will loop back within the RFP if no media gateway is involved. So the call will not pass through to the Local Area Network (LAN). Although the voice packets will not impact LAN traffic, signal packets will.

If the PP user is moving, the PP detects that another RFP has a better signal strength and, therefore, it starts the handover process. The media stream from the IP phone cannot move to the secondary RFP, so the primary RFP uses the LAN to direct the voice to the secondary RFP, as shown in the following figure.



As the PP user moves into the next RFP zone of coverage, the PP detects that the RFP has a better signal strength. Again the media stream from the SIP phone cannot move to the secondary RFP, so the primary RFP uses the LAN to direct the voice to the new secondary RFP.

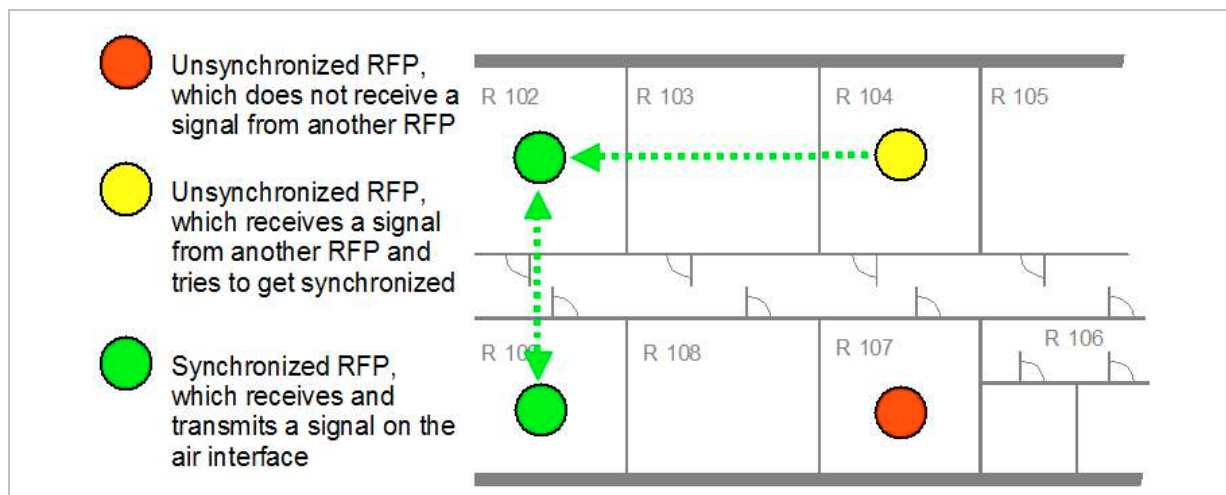


9.2 RFP Synchronization

To guarantee a seamless handover if a caller moves from one RFP zone of coverage to another RFP zone of coverage, an accurate synchronization of the RFPs is necessary.

The RFPs are synchronized over the air interface. The first RFP to complete startup will transmit a signal on the air for the other RFPs to synchronize from. If an RFP gets in sync, then it will transmit a signal on the air and will be the sync source for the next RFP. Only RFPs which can receive a synchronization signal will become synchronized.

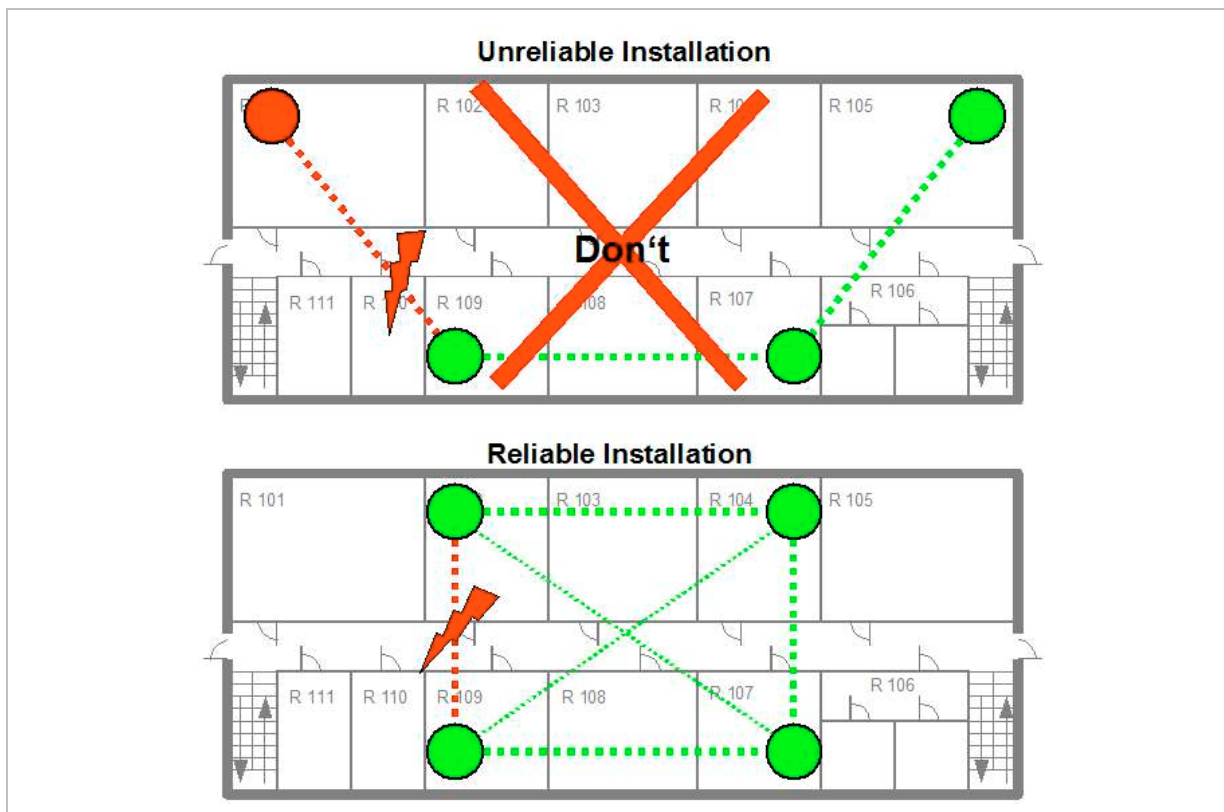
For the RFP to sync to another RFP the signal strength cannot drop below -70 dBm. You must consider this requirement during the site survey.



As long as an RFP is not in sync, no calls can be established using this RFP.

If an RFP loses the synchronization, the RFP does not accept new calls (“busy bit”). There is a delay of maximum 3 minutes until the active calls on this RFP are finished. Then it tries to get synchronized again.

A SIP-DECT® installation is more reliable if an RFP can receive the signal from more than only one RFP because the other signals are also used for synchronization.



The sync-over-air solution is very reliable because all existing redundant paths are used for synchronization. Thus, hardware tolerances have only very little influence. No RFP has a key position.

Only unfavorable setups without redundant synchronization paths can cause problems.

Sometimes RFPs do not need to be synchronized, e.g. if they are in different buildings.

These RFPs can be put into different clusters. RFPs in different clusters will not be synchronized with each other. Different clusters start up at the same time independently.

9.2.1 Initial Synchronization Procedure

To avoid synchronization problems and to speed up the synchronization on system startup, an initial synchronization procedure will be used. For every cluster the following synchronization stages are defined.

- Synchronization stage 0
 - If at least one preferred RFP was configured, the synchronization process will wait up to 30 seconds for an incoming startup message of such a preferred RFP. Receiving a message will finishing stage 0 and the synchronization process jumps to stage 1.

- If no message was received within the 30 seconds this stage will be terminated and the next stage will be started.
- If no preferred RFP was configured, this stage will be ignored.
- Synchronization stage 1
 - If a preferred RFP was determined in stage 0, this one will be the synchronization source for the next upcoming RFPs. Otherwise the first RFP which sends a startup message will be the synchronization source for the next upcoming RFPs.
 - In this stage only RFPs reporting an RSSI value better than -65 dBm will be permitted to do a synchronization.
 - If an RFP has done its synchronization, this RFP will be also a synchronization source for other upcoming RFPs.
 - The initial timeout for this stage is 30 seconds. Whenever an RFP has finished its synchronization in this stage a new stage timeout value will be calculated.
 - If no RFP comes up within the timeout time or if all the upcoming RFPs do not fit the RSSI threshold, this stage will be terminated and the next stage will be started.
- Synchronization stage 2
 - The behavior of this stage is identical to stage 1, but an RSSI threshold value of -70 dBm is significant.
- Synchronization stage 3
 - The behavior of this stage is identical to stage 1, but an RSSI threshold value of -75 dBm is significant.
- Synchronization finished
 - No more RSSI threshold value is significant. All the RFPs which failed the stage conditions above, are now permitted to do a synchronization.

The last level “synchronization finished” will be achieved either all registered RFPs of this cluster are synchronized or the timer of stage 3 expires.

9.2.2 Checking the Synchronization of a Network

For every cluster a periodically check of the synchronization of the network is done. If the network is split into at least two subnets, all the RFPs of the lesser subnet(s) will be resynchronized. While doing initial synchronization procedure this check is deactivated. You can check the RFP synchronization using the Sync view menu of the OM Management Portal (OMP), see chapter 8.7.5.

9.3 RFP Channel Capacity

On air the RFP has 12 available time slots, 8 can have associated DSP/media resources for media streams. All DECT time slots are used for control signaling, SW download over air, messaging and bearer handover independent of associated DSP/media resources.

If all 8 media stream channels are used the RFP announces a “busy bit”. In that case the PPs determine whether another RFP has an appropriate signal strength. If so, the PP will handover to that RFP. Once the handover has been completed, the RFP will then lower its “busy bit”.

Whenever the busy state is announced a log entry is made to the system logs. If the announcement of busy raises in a specific area, a further RFP should be installed to double the number of media streams available for calls.

Notes on Hi-Q connections

Each Hi-Q connection uses, compared to conventional narrowband, the double capacity on the DECT air interface. Due to this fact, four Hi-Q connections (instead of eight) can be established via one RFP.

It is not possible to have DECT XQ audio combined with Hi-Q audio within the same connection.

9.4 Network Infrastructure Prerequisites

To establish and maintain an SIP-DECT® installation, a network infrastructure is assumed, which comprises at least the following components:

- RFPs
- PPs
- IP PBX/media server (e.g. Asterisk)
- TFTP server

Depending on the operational modes the following services should be provided:

- DHCP
- TFTP
- SNTP
- DNS
- LDAP
- Syslog daemon

Notes on network infrastructure prerequisites

- In NA outdoor RFPs may only be installed with the antennas shipped with the units. No other antennas or cabling are permitted. In EMEA the outdoor RFPs are shipped without antennas and you may use the units with one of the optional antennas (separate order no.).
- A TFTP server is no longer required for boot of an RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP or RFP (L) 43 WLAN.
- TFTP, FTP(S), HTTP(S), SFTP are supported for RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP or RFP (L) 43WLAN software update.

9.5 SIP-DECT® Startup

This chapter contains detailed information on the startup (booting) process of the SIP-DECT® solution.

For booting an RFP (L) 32/34 or RFP (L) 42 WLAN, there must be at least one TFTP server on the attached network to load the OMM/RFP application software.

RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP or RFP (L) 43 WLAN uses the internal flash to start the boot image. A fileserver is only needed for software update over the network, please see chapter 9.11.5.

The essential network settings can be alternatively:

- Communicated by a DHCP server at startup time.
- Configured on the RFP with the OM Configurator tool (see chapter 9.6). The settings made by the OM Configurator will be saved permanently in the internal flash memory of each OMM/RFP.

9.5.1 TFTP and DHCP Server Requirements

TFTP server requirements

The RFP gets the boot image file from a TFTP server. The requirement list for the used TFTP server is defined as follows:

- The support of RFC 1350 /1/ is mandatory.
- To accelerate the download of a boot image file for older 2nd generation RFPs, it is possible to increase the packet size of the transmitted TFTP packets from 512 bytes per packet to 1468 bytes per packet. To use this optional feature, the TFTP server has to support RFC 2347 /3/ and RFC 2348 /4/.
- To reduce the overall download time of the older 2nd generation RFPs in a system, it is possible to use TFTP multicast download. To use this optional feature, the TFTP server has to support RFC 2090 /2/ and RFC 2349 /5/.

Note: 3rd generation RFPs operating the SIP-DECT® 3.0 software do not support packets larger than 512 bytes and also no multicast with TFTP.

To use the TFTP multicast option, the attached network has to support multicast too. Furthermore a support of IGMP, RFC 2236 /6/ is required.

Note: If many RFPs loading the boot image simultaneously, the network load could increase significant. To balance the network load or for backup reasons, it is possible to configure more than one TFTP server in a network.

DHCP server requirements

A DHCP server needs to support RFC 2131 /9/. The TFTP and DHCP server need not to reside on the same host.

9.5.2 Booting Steps

Booting is performed in two steps:

- 1 Starting the boot process.
- 2 Starting the application.

Booter startup

On startup each RFP tries to determine its own IP address and other settings of the IP interface from the configuration settings in the internal flash memory. If no settings are

available or these settings are disabled, the RFP tries to determine these settings via DHCP. Depending on the RFP type, the RFP software is to be loaded:

- A 3rd generation RFP gets the application image from it's internal flash memory.
- An older 2nd generation RFP has only a little standalone application built into the flash. This software realizes the so called net boot process. The RFP gets the application image file from the TFTP server.

Application startup

After starting the application image, the RFP software checks the local network settings in its internal flash memory. If no settings are available or if they are disabled, the RFP software starts a DHCP client to determine the IP address of the OMM and other application startup settings. The RFP software acquires the OMM IP address

- within the local network settings, if active;
- via DHCP request;
- RFP configuration file (see 9.8).

If the IP address of the actual RFP device matches one of the acquired OMM IP addresses, the RFP software continues in OMM mode. Otherwise, the RFP runs as normal RFP without OMM mode.

Note: With SIP-DECT® 3.0, only 3rd generation RFPs are able to run in OMM mode while older 2nd generation RFPs cannot function as OMM.

9.5.3 Booter Startup

The SIP-DECT® RFP software includes a booter with the following features:

- VLAN can be configured via the OM Configurator without a static IP configuration. This means that the first DHCP request will be done by using VLAN.
- To balance the network load with older 2nd generation RFP devices, up to three TFTP servers can be configured. This can be done using the OM Configurator (local setting) or using the DHCP option 150. Before starting the download, the TFTP server will be selected randomly by the booter. **But**, if the option "Preferred TFTP server" was set by the OM Configurator, the option "TFTP server address" will specify the TFTP server to use. No randomly selection will be done in this case.
- Older 2nd generation RFPs only: to reduce the number of TFTP packets sent by the TFTP server, the packet size can be increased. This will be done by using a TFTP option (see 9.5.1 "TFTP server requirements").
- Older 2nd generation RFPs only: Multicast TFTP download is possible if the TFTP server and the connected network support this.
- To indicate the actual state of the booter, the LEDs of the RFP will be used (see 9.5.5).

9.5.3.1 DHCP Client

Within the initial boot process the DHCP client supports the following parameters:

- IP address mandatory
- Net mask mandatory

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| • Gateway | mandatory |
| • Boot file name | mandatory for older RFPs |
| • TFTP server | mandatory for older RFPs |
| • Public option 224: "OpenMobility" / "OpenMobilitySIP-DECT" | mandatory |
| • VLAN-ID | optional |
| • TFTP server list | optional |

9.5.3.1.1 DHCP Request

The DHCP client sends the vendor class identifier (code 60) "OpenMobility3G" (3rd generation RFPs) or "OpenMobility" (older 2nd generation RFPs) and requests the following options in the parameter request list (code 55):

- Subnet mask option (code 1)
- Router option (code 3)
- VLAN ID option (code 132)
- TFTP server list (code 150)
- Public option 224 (code 224) *(string "OpenMobility" or "OpenMobilitySIP-DECT")*
- Public option 225 (code 225) *(VLAN ID, not relevant for SIP-DECT®)*
- Public option 226 (code 226) *(not relevant for SIP-DECT®)*

9.5.3.1.2 DHCP Offer

The DHCP client selects the DHCP server according to the following rules:

- The **public options (code 224)** has a value equal to the string "OpenMobility",
or
- the **public options (code 224)** has a value equal to the string "OpenMobilitySIP-DECT".

If none of the two rules above match, the DHCP offer is ignored.

Information retrieved from the DHCP offer:

- The IP address to use is taken from the **yiaddr** field in the DHCP message.
- The IP net mask is taken from the **subnet mask option (code 1)**.
- The default gateway is taken from the **router option (code 3)**.
- The TFTP server IP address is taken from the **siaddr** field in the DHCP message and additionally DHCP option 150, if available.
- The boot image filename is taken from the **file** field in the DHCP message, if this field is empty, the default filename is used.

9.5.3.1.3 Retries

If the DHCP client does not get an appropriate DHCP offer, a new DHCP request is send after 1 second. After 3 DHCP requests are sent the DHCP client will sleep for 60 seconds. During this time the booter will accept a local configuration with the OM Configurator.

This cycle will repeat every 3 minutes until either **all** the required DHCP options are provided or the system is manually configured using the OM Configurator tool.

9.5.3.2 TFTP Client

The TFTP client will download the application image from the TFTP server. Both TFTP server and the name of the application image are supplied via the DHCP client. The application image is checksum protected.

Downloading the application image via TFTP is mandatory for older 2nd generation RFPs only. 3rd generation RFPs will load the application image from the internal flash, and (if configured) also download the application image via TFTP for update.

9.5.3.3 Booter Update

With older 2nd generation RFPs, each application SW comes with the latest released booter SW. The application SW will update the booter automatically. With 3rd generation RFPs, the booter will only be updated if you update the SW.

If you downgrade the RFP's application SW to an older release, the booter will not downgrade automatically. Also, if you want to use the OM Configurator tool (see 9.7), the OM Configurator tools version need to match the booter software version.

9.5.4 Application Startup

After successfully starting the application software, the RFP checks the local network settings in its internal flash. If no settings are available or if they are disabled, it starts a DHCP client to determine the IP address of the OMM and other application startup settings.

9.5.4.1 DHCP Client

The DHCP client is capable of receiving broadcast and unicast DHCP replies. Therefore the flags field is `0x0000`. The DHCP request contains the well-known magic cookie `(0x63825363)` and the end option `(0xFF)`.

Parameters

The following parameters will be supported within this step:

Option / Field	Meaning	Mandatory
yiaddr	IP address of the IP-RFP	yes
siaddr	Parameter named "Boot Server Host Name" with value as the IP address of the TFTP server	no (3G RFPs) yes (older 2G RFPs)
File	Parameter named "Bootfile Name" with value of the path (optional) and name of the application image. For example "iprfp3G.dnld" (3 rd generation RFPs) or "iprfp2G.tftp" (older 2 nd generation RFPs).	no (3G RFPs) yes (older 2G RFPs)
code 1	Subnet mask	yes
code 3	Default Gateway	yes
code 6	Domain Name Server	no
code 15	Domain Name	no

Option / Field	Meaning	Mandatory
code 42	IP address of a NTP server	no
code 43	Vendor Specific Options	yes
code 66	URL specifies the protocol, server and path to access the RFP configuration files (see 9.8).	no
public option 224	Parameter named magic_str must be set to value "OpenMobility" or "OpenMobilitySIP-DECT".	yes

Vendor specific options

The Vendor Specific Options (see 9.5.4.2) consist of:

Vendor Specific Option	Meaning	Length	Mandatory
option 10	ommip1: Used to select the IP-RFP who should reside the Open Mobility Manager (OMM).	4	yes
option 14	syslogip: IP address of a Syslog Daemon	4	no
option 15	syslogport: Port of a Syslog Daemon	2	no
option 17	Country: Used to select the country in which the OMM resides. This enables country specific tones (busy tone, dial tone, ...).	2	no
option 18	ntpservername: Name of a NTP Server	x	no
option 19	ommip2: Used to select a secondary IP-RFP who should reside the standby Open Mobility Manager (OMM). This option must be given if the OMM Standby feature should be used (see chapter 9.13).	4	no
option 24	rsturl: Restore URL URL for an automatic OMM Database import (see chapter 7.4.6.2 and chapter 8.5.5.1)	x	no

Example

An example of the minimal contents for the Option 43 parameter value would be:

0a 04 C0 A8 00 01 where "C0 A8 00 01" represents "192.168.0.1" for the OMM IP.

The option 43 contains a string of codes in hex the format is "option number" "length" "value" in this example

0a = option 10 (ommip1)

04 = following value is 4 blocks long

C0 A8 00 01 = 192.168.0.1

If there is more than one option, add the next option at the end of the previous one.

Depending of the DHCP server you need to end the option 43 with FF.

Country specific tones

Tones for the following countries are supported:

Country code	Country
1	Germany
2	Great Britain
3	Switzerland
4	Spain
6	Italy
7	Russia
8	Belgium
9	Netherlands
10	Czechoslovakia
11	Austria
12	Denmark
13	Slovakia
14	Finland
15	Hungary
16	Poland
17	Belarus
18	Estonia
19	Latvia
20	Lithuania
21	Ukraine
22	Norway
24	Sweden
25	Taiwan
100	North America
101	France
102	Australia

9.5.4.2 Configuration using DHCP

The DHCP client of the RFP family requests several parameters that are used to configure the RFP. The DHCP client vendor class identifier (option 60) is different for the different RFP generations:

- 3rd generation RFPs (RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN) use “OpenMobility3G”.
- Older 2nd generation RFPs (RFP (L) 32/34 / RFP (L) 42 WLAN use) “OpenMobility”.

Please note: The first lot of 3rd generation RFPs comes with a pre-field trial software on board which uses “OpenMobility” as DHCP client vendor class identifier. After update to SIP-DECT® 3.0RC3 or later the DHCP client vendor class identifier is “OpenMobility3G”.

BOOTP/DHCP Option	Meaning	Type	Remarks
siaddr	IP address of the TFTP server	4 octets	Optional for 3G RFPs for SW update; Mandatory for older 2G RFPs because of the NETBOOT process;
File	Path to the boot image server by the TFTP server	N octets	Optional for 3G RFPs for SW update; Mandatory for older 2G RFPs because of the NETBOOT process
150	TFTP server list	N * 4 octets	Only used by the NETBOOT process of older 2G RFPs
224	Magic String	“OpenMobility” or “OpenMobilitySIP-DECT”	The client uses this option to select the server, mandatory

* The magic string “OpenMobilitySIP-DECT” instead of “OpenMobility” (as defined in SIP-DECT® 2.x) makes sure that a SIP-DECT® software is loaded into the RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP/ RFP (L) 43 WLAN even an different, non-SIP-DECT® SW is previously installed and running.

Also refer to the DHCP configuration file example, see DHCP Configuration File.

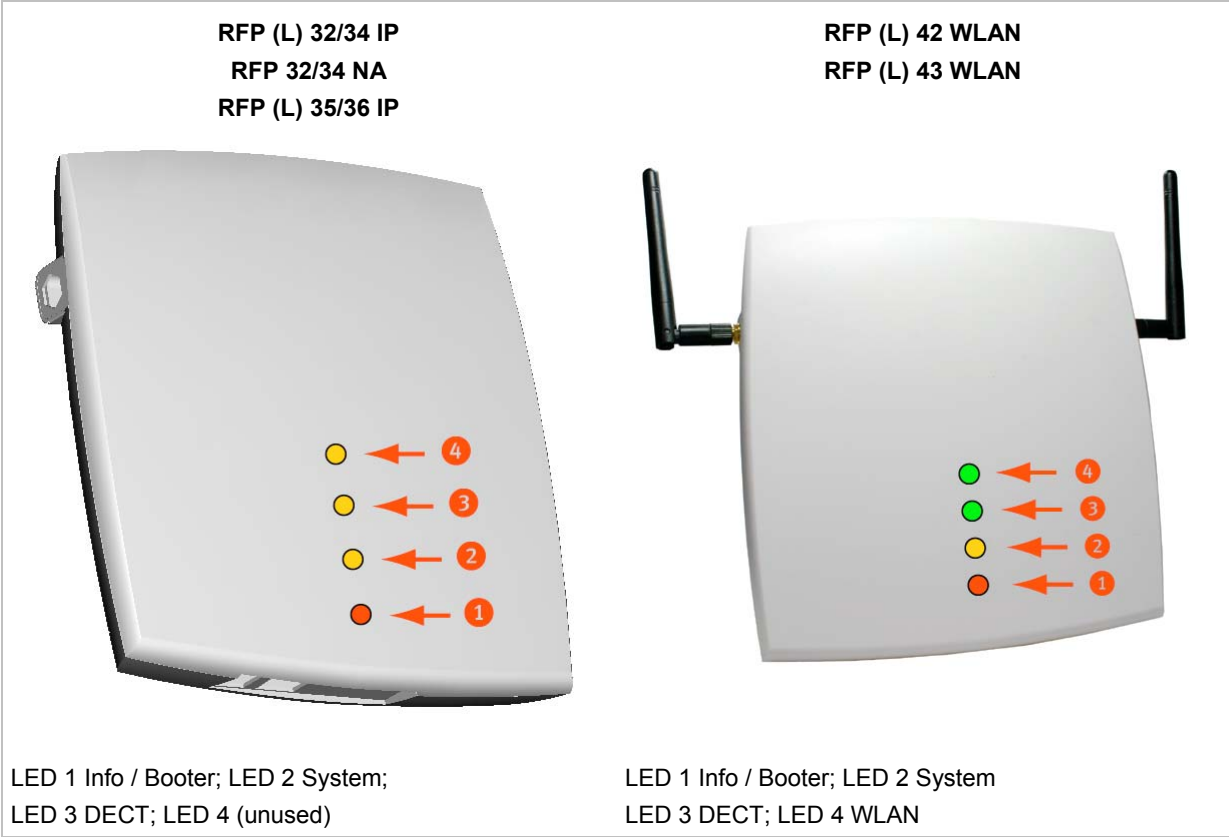
9.5.4.3 Selecting the Right DHCP Server

The DHCP client requests its own IP address using code 50. The DHCP client will select the DHCP server that offers the currently used IP address. Additionally the mandatory options must be offered otherwise the DHCP offer is ignored by the DHCP client.

If no matching reply was received, the DHCP client resends the request 2 times after 1 second. Then the DHCP client will wait for 1 minute before resending 3 requests again.

If the DHCP client cannot accept an DHCP offer within 30 minutes, the RFP is rebooted.

9.5.5 RFP LED Status



The following tables show the LED status of an RFP according to the different states.

A red respectively orange colored field in the table means that the LED glows permanently in red or orange. A split field with e.g. the specification 1s/1s means that the LED is flashing with a frequency of one second LED red on and one second LED off. Grey means that the LED is off.

9.5.5.1 Booter LED Status

RFP (L) 35/36 IP, RFP (L) 43 WLAN

The RFP (L) 35/36 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN booter uses LED1 for signaling its activity. After power up the LED 1 (INFO) is turned on red continuously. The successful start of the boot image is signaled by turning on LED 1 orange.

RFP (L) 32/34 IP, RFP 32/34 NA, RFP (L) 42 WLAN

The following table illustrates the different meaning of the LEDs while the booter is active.

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
Booter	cont.								Power connected
	cont.		cont.		cont.		cont.		Wait for OMM Configurator Input
	1s	1s							DHCP
	1,9s	0,1s	cont.		cont.		cont.		DHCP failed, wait for OMM Configurator Input
	0,25s	0,25s							TFTP download after DHCP
	0,25s	0,25s	cont.						TFTP download after local configuration
	0,25s	0,25s			cont.				TFTP download after DHCP Multicast
	0,25s	0,25s	cont.		cont.				TFTP download after local configuration and multicast
	3,9s	0,1s	cont.		cont.		cont.		TFTP failed, wait for OMM Configurator Input
Now, the kernel / application is running: LED1 will never be RED									

9.5.5.2 Application LED Status

The following tables illustrate the different meaning of the LEDs while the application is starting or active.

RFP (L) 35/36 IP, RFP (L) 43 WLAN

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
Kernel	cont.								kernel boot phase (inflator, ...)
RFPM	1s	1s							DHCP phase
	1,85s	0,1s							DHCP failure (idle loop)
	0,5s	0,5s							obtaining external configuration
	0,85s	0,1s							external configuration failure
	cont.								Ready
	1,85s	0,15s							Up&Running + RFP houses OMM

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
RFP general			1s	1s					OMM connect phase
			1,85s	0,15s					OMM connection failure (idle loop)
			cont.						Up&Running (OMM connected)
			1,85s	0,15s					Up&Running + OMM warning
			1,85s	0,15s					Up&Running + OMM failure
RFP DECT					cont.				DECT not configured on this RFP
					1,85s	0,15s			DECT inactive (not synced yet)
					cont.				DECT 'on air'
					1,85s	0,15s			DECT + call active
					1,85s	0,15s			DECT + call active + busy bit
RFP WLAN							cont.		WLAN not configured on this RFP
							1,85s	0,15s	WLAN inactive yet
							cont.		WLAN 'on air'
							1,85s	0,15s	WLAN + assoc. clients
							cont.		WLAN failure (e.g. 10 Mbit uplink)
License					cont.		cont.		Branding mismatch (RFP not functional)
Reboot request	cont.		cont.		cont.		cont.		RFP will reboot

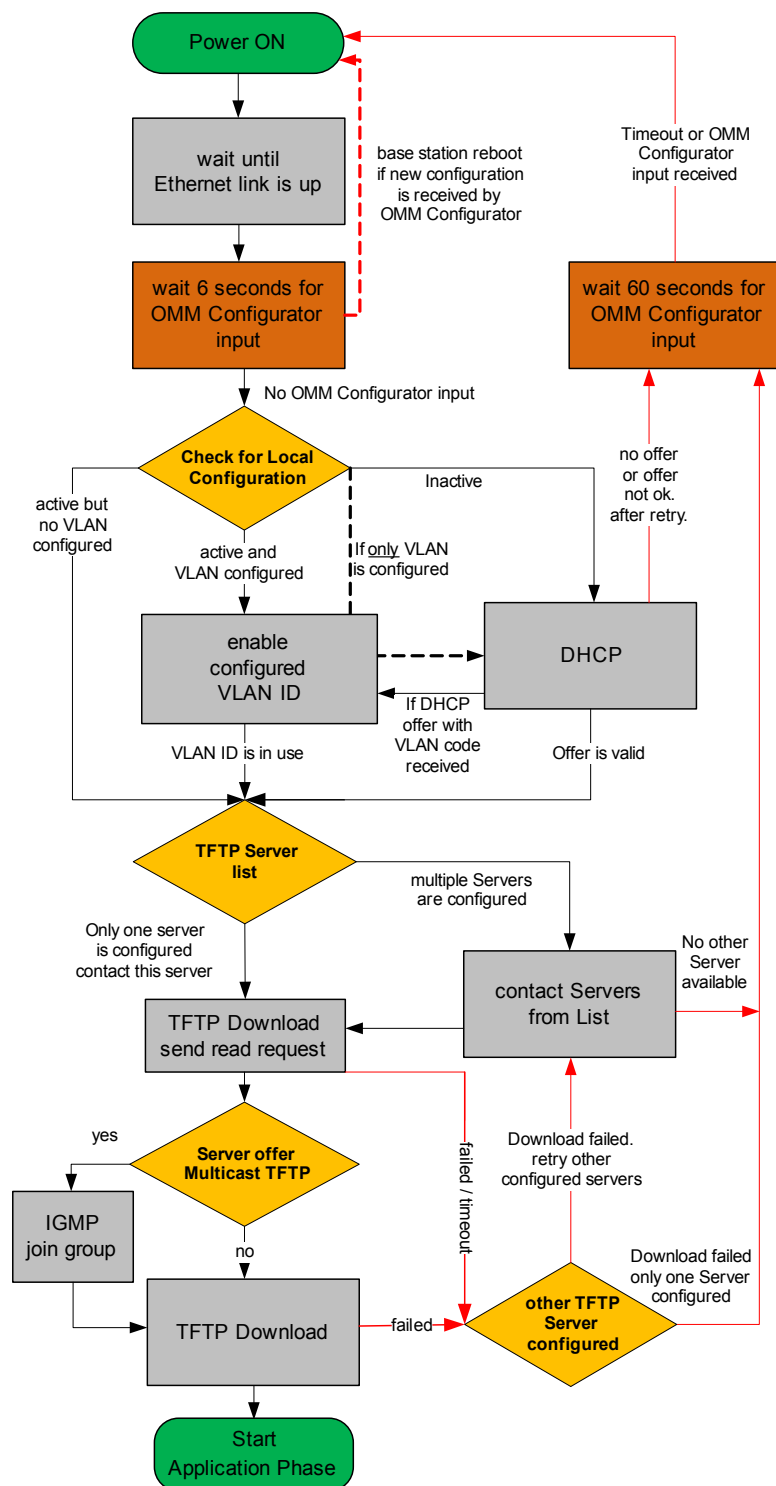
RFP (L) 32/34 IP, RFP 32/34 NA, RFP (L) 42 WLAN

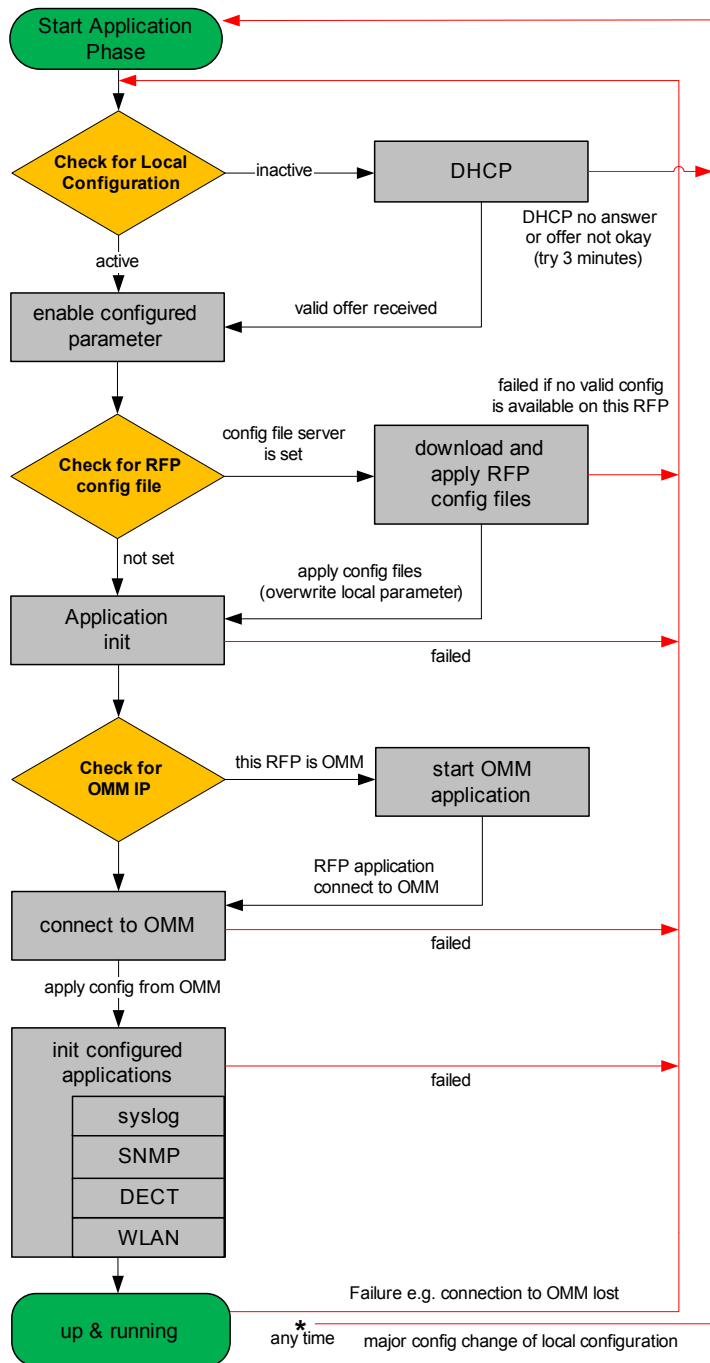
	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
Now, the kernel / application is running: LED1 will never be RED									
Kernel	cont.								kernel boot phase (inflator, ...)
RFPM	1s	1s							DHCP phase
	1,9s	0,1s							DHCP failure (idle loop)

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
	0,5s	0,5s							obtaining external configuration
	0,9s	0,1s							external configuration failure
	cont.								Ready
	1,9s	0,1s							Ready + OMM reside on this RFP
RFP general			1s	1s					OMM connect phase
			1,9s	0,1s					OMM connection failure (idle loop)
			cont.						Ready (OMM connected)
			1,9s	0,1s					Ready + OMM has a warning
			1,9s	0,1s					Ready + OMM has an error
RFP DECT					cont.				DECT not configured on this RFP
					1,9s	0,1s			DECT inactive (not synced yet)
					cont.				DECT 'on air'
					1,9s	0,1s			DECT + call active
					1,9s	0,1s			DECT + call active + busy bit
RFP WLAN							cont.		WLAN not configured on this RFP
							1,9s	0,1s	WLAN inactive yet
							cont.		WLAN 'on air'
							1,9s	0,1s	WLAN + assoc. clients
							cont.		WLAN failure (e.g. 10 Mbit uplink)
License			cont.		cont.		cont.		Branding mismatch (RFP not functional)

9.6 State Graph of the Start-up Phases

The following figure illustrates the start-up phase for older 2nd generation RFPs. 3rd generation RFPs use a similar start-up sequence, but they start with the application phase (see below).





9.7 Static Local Configuration of an RFP (OM Configurator)

As an alternative to DHCP configuration, the RFPs/OMM may be individually statically configured using the OM Configurator tool.

Note: The OM Configurator requires the Java Runtime Environment version 1.6 or higher.

The settings, which are configured on the RFP with the tool OM Configurator, will be saved permanently in the internal flash memory of the RFP.

Note: An initial configuration of the RFPs (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN via the OM Configurator tool requires a login and password. The default login and password is “omm” and “omm”. No login is required for the initial configuration of the previous RFP family (RFPs (L) 32/34 / RFP (L) 42 WLAN. If the RFP is configured by the OMM later on, the OMM also sets the configuration password. You need to enter the OMM's full access user and password in the OM Configurator tool then.

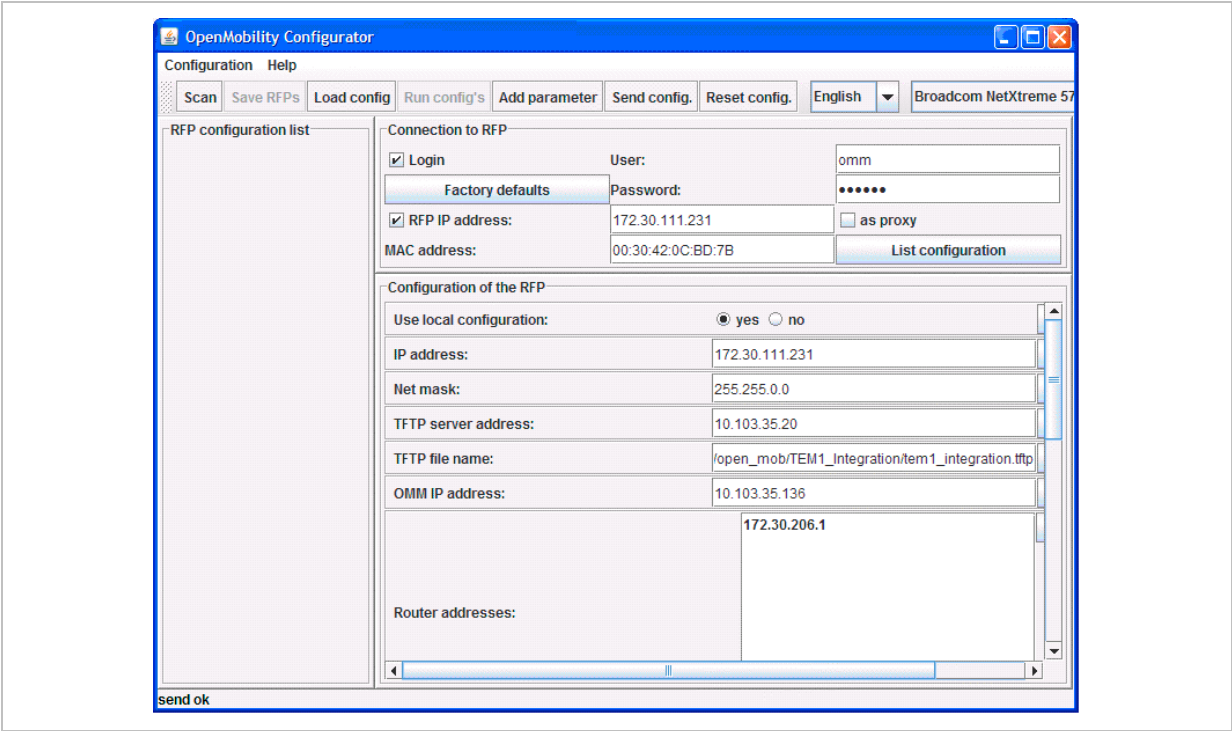
With the launch of SIP-DECT® 3.0 the appropriate OM Configurator especially for the stream ‘SIP-DECT’ must be used for the local configuration of RFPs.

There are two modes of operation.

- The OM Configurator is used to set a VLAN ID but other parameters are still requested via DHCP.

OR

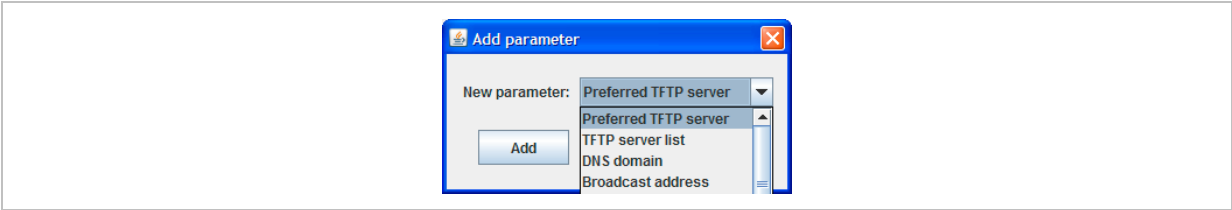
- All parameters are set via the OM Configurator and DHCP is not used anymore. The parameters configurable via the OM Configurator comply with the DHCP option, please see chapter 9.5.4 for details.



On systems with multiple Ethernet adapters select the interface to use for the configuration of the RFPs. To configure an RFP, at least the MAC address and all mandatory options (see table below) have to be set. The MAC address must be entered in a format such as xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx.

If the RFP has already an IP address, enter this address in the IP address field. In this case you can reach the RFP from outside the local LAN segment. This setting is optional.

To set additional parameters, press the **Add parameter** button and choose the desired parameter.



Please note: Select the **yes** checkbox for the RFP to **Use local configuration** otherwise DHCP will be used.

Press the **Send configuration** button to transmit the parameters to an RFP.

Boot parameters (comply with DCHP options)

Parameter	Type	Meaning
Use local configuration	mandatory	The parameter defines whether the local configuration settings should be used when booting or not.
IP Address	mandatory	IP address of the RFP
Net mask	mandatory	Subnet mask of the IP network

Parameter	Type	Meaning
TFTP Server Address	Only mandatory for RFP (L) 32/34 / RFP (L) 42 WLAN because of the NETBOOT process; Optional for RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 42 WLAN SW update	IP address of the TFTP server, set to 0.0.0.0 is not used
TFTP File Name	Only mandatory for RFP (L) 32/34 / RFP (L) 42 WLAN because of the NETBOOT process; Optional for RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 42 WLAN SW update	The boot file be read from the TFTP server.
TFTP server list	Only used by the RFP (L) 32/34 / RFP (L) 42 WLAN, optional	List of additional TFTP servers to load the boot file
Preferred TFTP server	Only used by the RFP (L) 32/34 / RFP (L) 42 WLAN, optional	Try to load the boot file from 'TFTP Server Address' as first.
OMM IP Address	mandatory	IP address of the OpenMobility Manager
Router addresses	optional	IP address of Default gateway
DNS Addresses	optional	IP address of DNS server
DNS Domain	optional	Domain name of the network
Broadcast Address	optional	The broadcast address for that network
2nd OMM IP Address	optional	IP address of the standby OMM
Country	optional	Defines the country in which the OMM resides to handle country specific call progress tones.
NTP Server Address	optional	IP address of an NTP Server
NTP Server Name	optional	Name of an NTP Server
VLAN ID	optional	VLAN identifier
Use VLAN and DHCP	optional	The parameter defines whether only the local VLAN configuration settings should be used when booting or not.
Syslog IP Address	optional	Destination IP address for the syslog
Syslog Port	optional	Destination port for the syslog

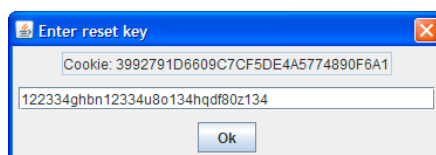
Parameter	Type	Meaning
Restore URL	optional	URL for an automatic OMM Database import (see chapter 7.4.6.2 and chapter 8.5.5.1)
Configuration file server	optional	URL of a server with configuration files (ipdetect.cfg <mac>.cfg) alternatively/in addition to OM Configurator settings. Syntax: {ftp ftps http https}://[user:password@]server/[directory/] or tftp://server/[directory/]
Core dump* * can not be set via DHCP	optional	In case of an system error the RFP creates core dump files and transfers them using TFTP to the folder configured in the TFTP file name.

The configuration can only be set after powering up or at the retry phase (LED flashing 0.25 Hz) or in kernel mode, please see chapter 9.5 for details. The OM Configurator tool waits 2 seconds and retries transmitting the data 3 times.

If you want to read the configuration parameters from an RFP, set the MAC address and the IP address additionally and press the **List configuration** button. All parameters will be listed in the OM Configurator tool.

Press the **Reset configuration** button to clean all input fields and additional parameters.

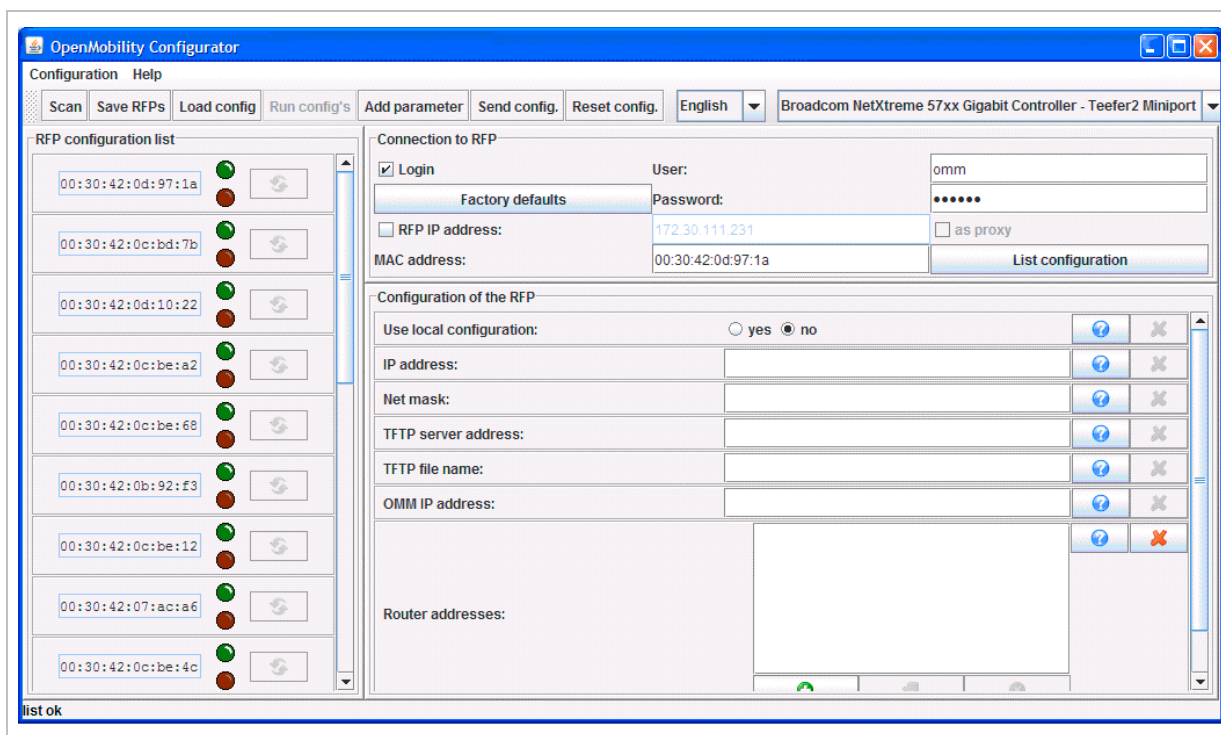
Since the OpenMobility version 1.5, login data can be used to prevent against unauthorized configuration changes. If authorization is used, mark the **Login** checkbox and enter the user name and the password into the fields **User** and **Password**. This OM Configurator is backward compatible to previous OpenMobility versions without login support.



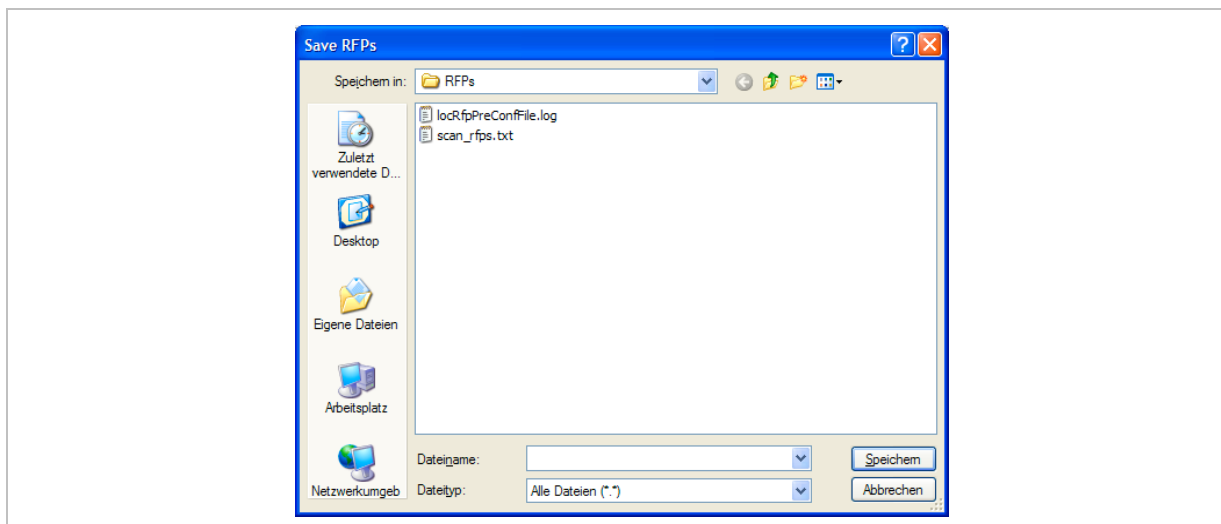
A forgotten password could not be recovered but deleted using the **Factory defaults** button. Send the displayed cookie to the OpenMobility manufacturer support. After receiving the password reset key from the support, enter it into the **Enter reset key** dialog. This will delete the complete local configurations from the internal flash memory of the RFP, too!

Please note: With the password reset all local configurations inclusively possible existing OpenMobility configurations will be deleted.

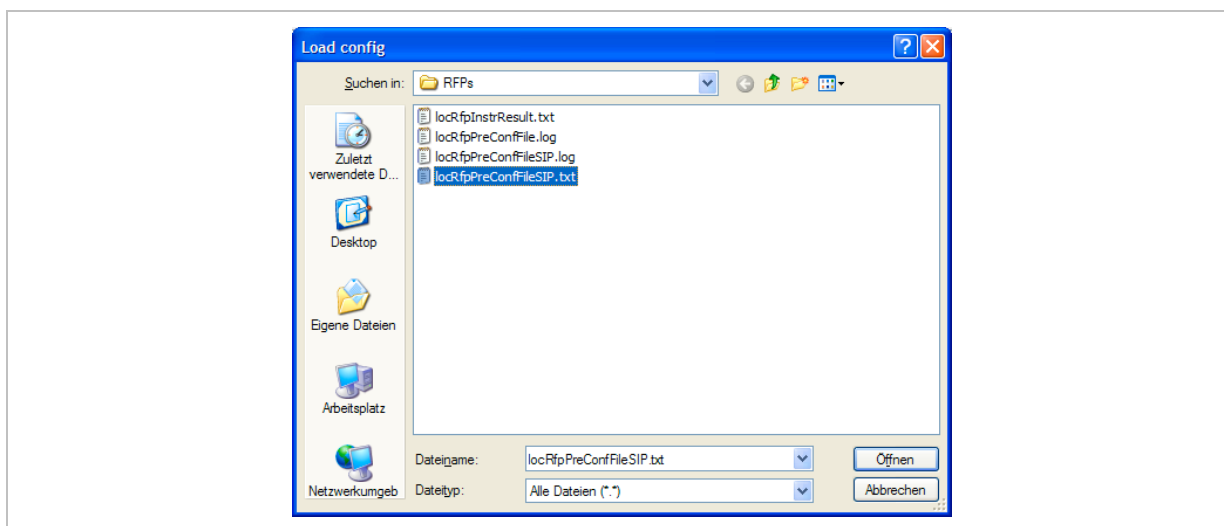
An RFP outside the local LAN segment could also work as proxy. Mark the **as proxy** checkbox to enable this functionality. Then the MAC address will be used to address an RFP in the LAN segment of the proxy RFP. Scanning for available RFPs and configuration of multiple RFPs via a configuration file could be used also with the proxy mechanism.



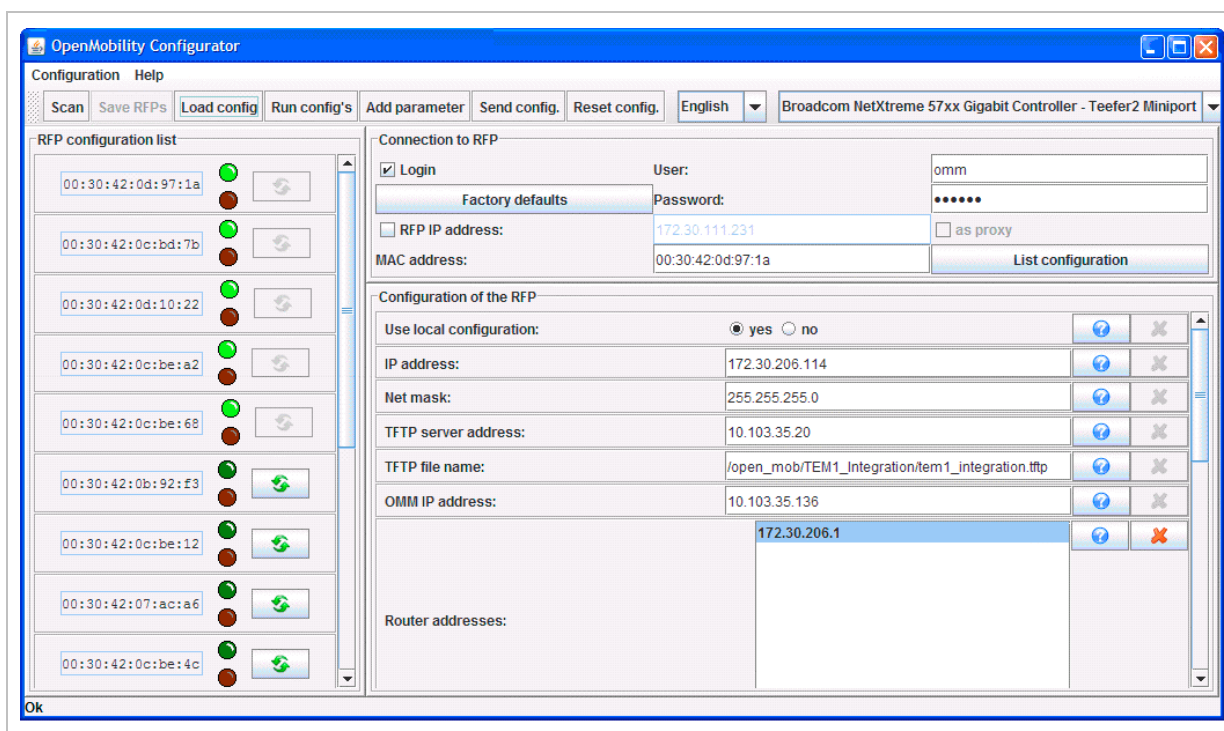
Use the **Scan** button to search for available RFPs in the local LAN segment or via the proxy mechanism in outside LAN segments. All MAC addresses of the found RFPs will be displayed in the left RFP list. The status LEDs and the update button are disabled after scanning for RFPs.



The list of RFPs could be saved by using the **Save RFPs** button. This enables an administrator to edit the configuration data of multiple RFPs via a text editor or a spreadsheet application like described in section 11.7.3.



The prepared configuration file can be loaded using the **Load config** button. Log files with status information about parsing and executing the configuration file and data are stored into the same directory.



Use the **Run configs** button to start the iterative configuration of multiple RFPs using the prepared and loaded configuration file. The LEDs will display whether the configuration has succeeded or failed. See the log file content for further information. If the configuration has failed for an RFP, the configuration could be repeated using the update button beside the LEDs.

Note: Note that the login and proxy data will be used for the whole configuration file!

9.8 RFP Configuration Files

Configuration files

IP-RFPs support two RFP configuration files which are downloaded from a server to get configuration settings. There is one common file "ipdetect.cfg" for all RFPs and there is one file specific file "<MAC>.cfg" for every single IP-RFP. The RFP requests the "ipdetect.cfg" file if an URL is given. The RFP specific <MAC>.cfg is requested if this is indicated in the common "ipdetect.cfg" file. It is possible that all RFPs request "ipdetect.cfg" and only selected RFPs request the <MAC>.cfg to have a specific configuration on some RFPs.

Standard IP settings

Standard IP settings which are necessary to have access to the RFP configuration files are configured via DHCP (see chapter 9.5) or OM Configurator (see chapter 9.6). These are:

- IP address
- Net mask
- Gateway (i.e. router)
- Boot file name
- TFTP server
- Public option 224: "OpenMobility" or "OpenMobilitySIP-DECT" (to identify the relevant DHCP offer)
- Domain Name Server (optional)
- Domain Name (optional)
- URL to the RFP configuration files

All other parameters can be set by using an RFP configuration file even if standard DHCP options or OM Configurator parameters exist.

Configuration file source

A TFTP / FTP(S) / HTTP(S) URL specifies the protocol, server and path to access the RFP configuration files. The URL can include account data if appropriate.

Syntax:

{ftp|ftps|http|https}://[user:password@]server/[directory/]

or

tftp://server/[directory/]

The URL configuration is done via DHCP option code 66 or the OM Configurator.

- "ipdetect.cfg" is mandatory if an URL is given by DHCP option code 66 or local static configuration via the OM Configurator.
- "<MAC>.cfg" is mandatory if it is indicated in the "ipdetect.cfg" that a "<MAC>.cfg" exists for the RFP. (There is a key word to indicated that a "<MAC>.cfg" exists for every RFP.)

Mandatory means: if a file can not be loaded then the RFP will not start. This is relevant for the following scenarios:

- RFP boot / startup (after power on, SW update, ...),
- a change of the URL.

Parameter settings priority

Some parameters can be set via DHCP / OM Configurator or by using the files “ipdect.cfg” or “<MAC>.cfg”. If a parameter is provided by more than one of the possible ways, the last setting has priority. There is the following order:

- DHCP / OM Configurator
- ipdect.cfg
- <MAC>.cfg

It is also possible to remove settings.

Software update settings for 3rd generation RFPs

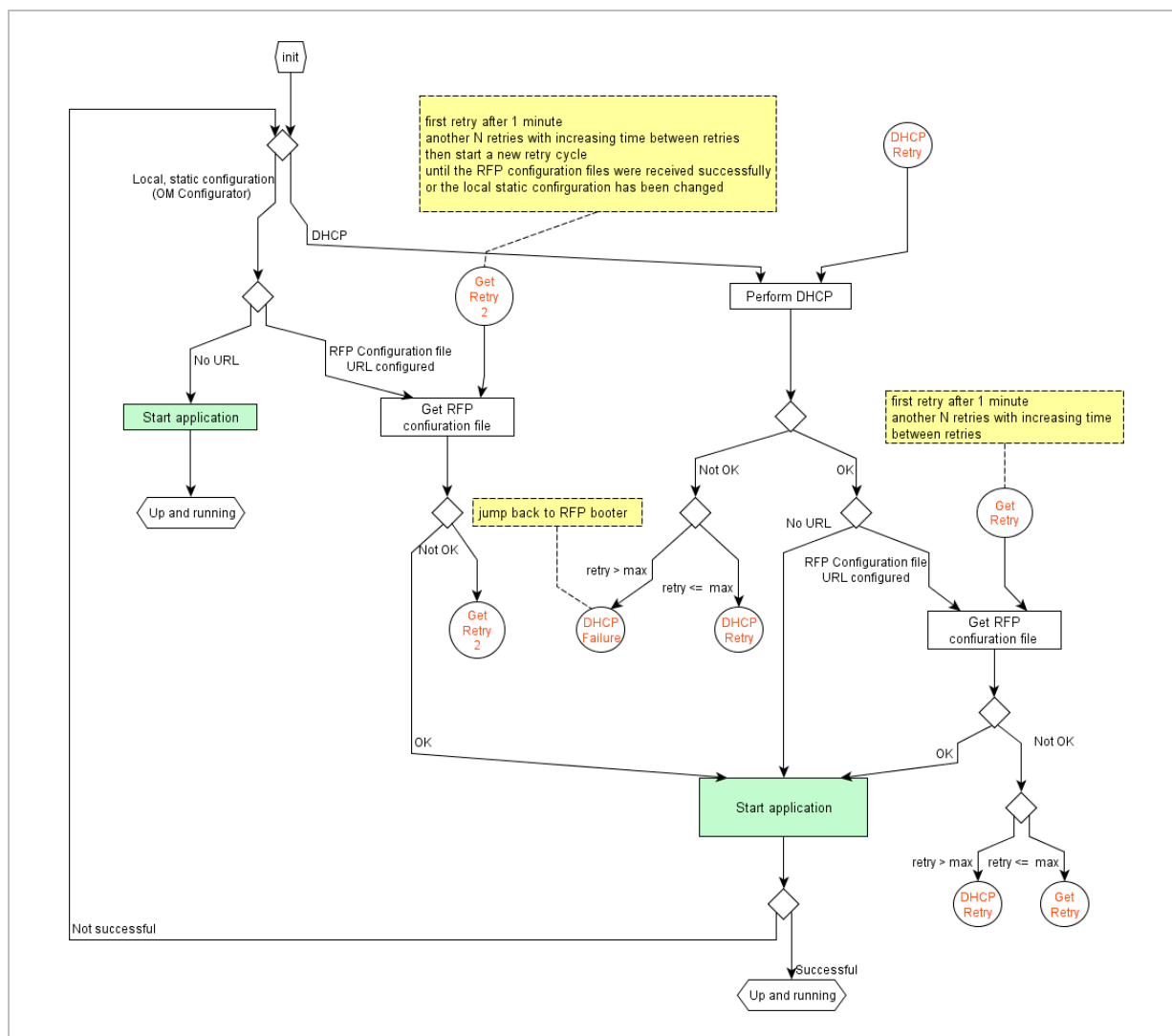
A configuration parameter specifies the location of the software that will be installed into the flash of an RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN and activated by the OpenMobility Manager.

OM_SwImageUrl=ftp://172.30.207.21/openmobility/iprfp3G.dnld

TFTP, FTP(S), HTTP(S) are supported for an RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN software update, please see chapter 9.11.5.

Times when RFP configuration times are read

The configuration files are read by the RFP application e.g. during startup as shown by the following figure.



Configuration files are read by the RFP application at the following times:

- RFP reboot,
- Restart of an application e.g. OMM,
- DHCP renew and DHCP bound,
- Configuration changes via OM Configurator,
- RFP configuration file update check.

RFP configuration file update check

RFP configuration file update check has the following characteristics:

- The interval is configurable in the RFP configuration files (minimum interval: 5 minutes; maximum interval: 7 days).
- Default interval: 24 hours.
- Both RFP configuration files are checked if relevant.

What if the configuration file(s) cannot be retrieved

- The RFP continues operation with the last successfully retrieved configuration file(s).

- The RFP will retry to get the configuration files, starting with an interval of 1 minute and doubling this interval with each retry, not exceeding the update check interval (either default or configured).
- If the RFP is using DHCP, a renew of the lease is scheduled so that possible changes in DHCP configuration will be detected.
- Failures in getting the configuration files is reported via Syslog.

Handling of parameter changes

A change of a parameter (DHCP / OM Configurator, RFP config files) does not necessarily mean a change of the RFP configuration because the parameter could be covered up or previously set by using an alternative way.

Example 1:

IP address of a Syslog Daemon has been changed in "ipdetect.cfg" but is covered up by "<MAC>.cfg" in which this parameter has not been changed.

Example 2:

A parameter is new in "<MAC>.cfg" but has been set previously in "ipdetect.cfg" with the same parameter value.

Only if a parameter change causes a change of RFP configuration as a sum of e.g. DHCP / OM Configurator, "ipdetect.cfg" and "<MAC>.cfg" then the RFP will perform an configuration update procedure.

Depending on the changed parameter an RFP configuration update is done:

- On the fly without any service interruption e.g. IP address of a Syslog Daemon has been changed.
- With an application restart e.g. OMM IP address has been changed.

Configuration file syntax

```
#####
# sample configuration file for the OpenMobility system
# retrieved via the net using file transfer protocols like tftp, ftp or http
#
# Insert the URL to the folder containing this file into DHCP option 66
# (TFTP Server) or use the OM Configurator parameter "configuration file
# server"
# Insert a URL e.g. ftp://server/path/ (http, https, tftp, ftp, ftps)
#####
# comments are starting with the hash sign: "#"
#
#####
##
# BOOL variables support the following values
# YES Y 1 TRUE (case does not matter)
# NO  N 0 FALSE (case does not matter)
# other values are interpreted as false
#
#####
# configuration files check interval
#
# time interval for checking the remote cfg files in seconds
# minimum value is 300 (5 minutes)
# maximum value is 604800 (7 days)
OM_ConfigCheckInterval=300
#####
# personal configuration files
#
# personal configuration files have the following name
# <OWN-MAC>.cfg, where <OWN-MAC>.cfg is of the form
```

```

# e.g. 003042ABCDEF.cfg

# all RFPs will also load the <OWN-MAC>.cfg file
# If this parameter is set to yes(,y,1) there have to be a valid mac.cfg!
# until the MAC is excluded with OM_PersonalConfig_<MAC>=n
OM_PersonalConfigAll=0 # BOOL

# DO load the individual file for the RFP with mac 003042FFF0D0
# no matter what OM_PersonalConfigAll says
#OM_PersonalConfig_003042FFF0D0=y

# DO NOT load the individual file for the RFP with mac 003042ABCDEF
# no matter what OM_PersonalConfigAll says
#OM_PersonalConfig_003042ABCDEF=n # BOOL

#####
# OpenMobility system
#
OM_ManagerIpAddress1=192.168.11.100
#OM_ManagerIpAddress2=192.168.11.101

OM_ManagerCountry=100
#OM_ManagerDownloadOverAirUrl=ftp://server/pub # URL to the directory
#OM_ManagerRestoreDbUrl=tftp://server/folder/OMMDATABASE.gz

#####
##
# RFP (L) 35,36,37,43 software update URL (http, https, tftp, ftp, ftps)
#
#OM_SwImageUrl=ftp://server/iprfp3G.dnld

#####
# SYSLOG
#
OM_SyslogIpAddress=192.168.11.10
OM_SyslogPort=514

#####
# NTP
#
#OM_NtpServerName=de.pool.ntp.org
OM_NtpServerIpAddress=131.188.3.220 130.149.17.21

#####
# reserved options do not used if not requested by Aastra
#OM_CoreDumping=y
#OM_CoreFileSrv=192.168.50.254
#OM_CoreFilePath=/corefiles/

```

9.9 RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP / RFP (L) 43 WLAN Software Update

The software checks several locations for a software update (software different from the currently active software). If found then the software is copied to the flash leaving the running software intact. After successful installation the OMM is informed about the different software. Activation of the software is then managed by the active OMM. RFPs that do not have a connection to the OMM activate and start the software immediately.

Locations for SW update are:

- Attached USB mass storage device with a software image **iprfp3G.dnld** in its root. The USB mass storage device must be formatted using the vfat32 file system.
- If ipdect.cfg supplies the **OM_SwImageUrl** variable then the URI is used to get the boot image. Please see chapter 9.8.
- TFTP server, path and file configured using the OM Configurator or via DHCP.

9.10 802.1Q Support

The IP RFPs support VLANs according to IEEE 802.1Q. VLAN can be administered

- on a per port basis of the LAN switch assuming that the IP RFPs are connected to a single port of a switched Ethernet environment, or
- by advising a VLAN ID to the IP RFP matching the VLAN they should operate in.

VLAN tagging has only to be set to IP RFPs' in the last case. The whole section refers to that case. With this, also 802.1p priority within Ethernet frames is enabled.

The scope of the following description is only the VLAN tagging and obtaining the VLAN ID. Quality of Service mechanisms like 802.1p priority and DiffServ are not in the scope of this section.

VLAN implementation notes referring to IP RFPs:

- IP RFPs are not able to support VLAN ID 0 as described later in this section. Any other valid VLAN ID can be configured.
- If a VLAN ID is configured all traffic from an IP RFP will be tagged with this VLAN ID.
- The VLAN ID configured for a IP RFP is also used for the OMM running on this IP RFP.
- Once a VLAN ID is set to the IP RFP, incoming frames are only accepted if they are tagged as well. Therefore the switch port has to be configured as a tagged trunk for this VLAN.
- The VLAN configurations can be done using DHCP or the interface for the local static configuration, the OM Configurator.
- The usage of VLAN does influence the boot up process of the IP RFP because the VLAN configuration takes place during the boot up phase.
- The default setting is not to tag the traffic. 802.1Q tagging is enabled if the VLAN ID is set. If no VLAN ID is set 802.1Q is disabled.

Why not VLAN ID 0 ?

VLAN ID 0 means that the IP RFP's traffic belongs to the port/native VLAN. The Ethernet switch port to which the IP RFP is connected must be configured to accept 802.1Q tagging for this to work and the switch must interpret VLAN ID 0 as the port/native VLAN ID per the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

The packets from the IP RFP are tagged with VLAN ID 0 and the packets send to the IP RFP are tagged with the port/native VLAN ID. This scenario does not work, because the IP RFP supports only one VLAN ID in both directions. That means the VLAN ID in receive direction has to be the same as in send direction.

9.10.1 Boot Phase of IP RFPs (DHCP)

Because the IP RFP does not know about VLAN during the beginning of the start up, two DHCP scopes are required. This applies regardless of the Ethernet switch being used. The following scenario with arbitrary VLAN IDs' details the steps an IP RFP would go through in a typical dual-VLAN implementation.

Step A. DHCP scope within the native VLAN:

- 1 IP RFP boots up and obtains an address on the native VLAN.
- 2 The data VLAN DHCP option 132 directs the IP RFP to go to voice VLAN.

Step B. DHCP scope within the voice VLAN:

- 1 IP RFP releases the data VLAN address and obtains an address on the voice VLAN and all other parameters.

The voice VLAN does not have the DHCP option 132, because a IP RFP already on the voice VLAN does not need to be directed to go there.

- 2 IP RFP is operational on the voice VLAN.

If a reboot or power cycle occurs, the IP RFP returns to step A.

If an IP RFP cannot obtain an address on the voice VLAN, due to network or DHCP problems then the IP RFP falls back automatically to untagged frames (native VLAN).

To avoid the DHCP scope within the native VLAN the VLAN ID to be used can be set permanently via OMC without losing the ability to provide other parameter via DHCP, please see chapter 9.7.

9.10.2 Boot Phase of IP RFPs (Local Configuration)

The PC running the OM Configurator has to be a member of the native VLAN for the 1st configuration, later on within the voice VLAN set.

If a wrong or unknown VLAN ID is set, you can overwrite or read the configuration using no VLAN tag on the switch port in the first 6 seconds after the RFP is connected to a power supply / PoE. After 6 seconds the RFP apply the local configurations and start using the parameters.

9.11 Installing OMM in Host Mode

In this case the OMM software has to be installed on a PC running with Red Hat® Enterprise Linux 6 for x86 server. The network parameters with which the OMM works in this mode depend on this PC's network configuration.

Once started, OMM works permanently on the PC. In case of fatal error or PC restart, OMM will restart automatically.

Please note: Check that the versions of the OMM and RFP software on your SIP-DECT® installation are the same. The OMM in host mode is not supported on virtual machines.

9.11.1 System Requirements

The PC-based OMM requires the following configuration:

- Red Hat® Enterprise Linux 6 for x86 server
- Server HW minimum:
 - Processor : Dual Core Intel® Xeon® 3065, 2.33GHz, 4MB cache
 - Bus 1333 MHz
 - Memory : 2GB DDR2 SDRAM 667 MHz
 - Hard disk: 80 GB SATA 7200 rpm
 - 1 Gbit/s Ethernet interface

9.11.2 Installing the OMM Software

The OMM software for Linux Redhat x86 server is provided in form of a self-extracting executable file e.g. "SIP-DECT_3.0.bin". This binary file comprises two Red Hat® packages:

- SIP-DECT-OMM-<SIP-DECT-version>.i586.rpm
OpenMobility Manager software.
- SIP-DECT-HANDSET-<handset-version>.i586.rpm
Software for Aastra 610d/620d/630d and Aastra 650c handsets

The Aastra 610d/620d/630d and Aastra 650c handset software can be updated via the Air interface, see chapter 9.17. A separate software package can also be provided for specific updates of the handset software.

IMPORTANT : Log on as user root to install and/or update OMM. If you do not login as root to open the OMM console, the path to ommconsole is not set and you have to enter the whole path "/usr/sbin/ommconsole" to start the OMM console.

Command syntax

For extraction and automatic standard installation
sh **SIP-DECT_<version>.bin**

For extraction and automatic standard installation
sh **SIP-DECT_<version>.bin -f**

For extraction of RFP packages only
sh **SIP-DECT_<version>.bin -x**

RPM packages can also be installed manually.

For a first OMM type installation
rpm -i SIP-DECT-OMM-<version>.i586.rpm

For an OMM software update (see chapter 9.12)
rpm -U SIP-DECT-OMM-<version>.i586.rpm

For Aastra 610d/620d/630d and Aastra 650c handset software installation
rpm -i SIP-DECT-HANDSET-<version>.i586.rpm

To delete a software release

```
rpm -e SIP-DECT-HANDSET and  
rpm -e SIP-DECT-OMM
```

To check an installed release

```
rpm -qi SIP-DECT-OMM
```

or

```
rpm -qi SIP-DECT- HANDSET
```

After the installation phase, start OMM by running the command

```
"/etc/init.d/sip-dect-omm start"
```

9.11.3 Configuring the Start Parameters

The basic data for initializing OMM is stored in the file `"/etc/sysconfig/SIP-DECT"`. It can be edited to modify the OMM interface.

```
#####  
# OMM configuration file  
#####  
# if you use a different interface for omm activate/correct parameter below  
#OMM_IF="eth0"  
#  
OMM_CONFIG_FILE=/opt/SIP-DECT/tmp/omm_conf.txt  
#  
#if you use OMM resiliency for OMM activate parameter below with OMMs IP  
addresses  
#OMM_RESILIENCY="192.168.0.1:192.168.0.2"  
#  
# Automatic OMM database import:  
# TFTP / FTP / HTTP(S) URL specifies the import server and file  
#RST_URL=ftp://download-url.com/directory/file.dat  
# country tones:  
# VS_COUNTRY_DEU = 1, VS_COUNTRY_GBR = 2, VS_COUNTRY_CHE = 3,  
VS_COUNTRY_ESP = 4, VS_COUNTRY_FRA = 5, VS_COUNTRY_ITA = 6,  
# VS_COUNTRY_RUS = 7, VS_COUNTRY_BEL = 8, VS_COUNTRY_NLD = 9,  
VS_COUNTRY_CZE = 10, VS_COUNTRY_AUT = 11, VS_COUNTRY_DNK = 12,  
# VS_COUNTRY_SVK = 13, VS_COUNTRY_FIN = 14, VS_COUNTRY_HUN = 15,  
VS_COUNTRY_POL = 16, VS_COUNTRY_BLR = 17, VS_COUNTRY_EST = 18,  
# VS_COUNTRY_LVA = 19, VS_COUNTRY_LTU = 20, VS_COUNTRY_UKR = 21,  
VS_COUNTRY_NOR = 22, VS_COUNTRY_EUN = 23, VS_COUNTRY_SWE = 24,  
# VS_COUNTRY_TWN = 25  
COUNTRY="2"
```

Parameters	Description
OMM_IF	Interface for communicating with the RFPs (by default: eth0)
OMM_CONFIG_FILE	File that contains the OMM configuration (by default: /opt/SIP-DECT/tmp/omm_conf.txt)
OMM_RESILIENCY	In case of OMM redundancy, enter the two IP addresses of the OMMs. See also section 9.13.
Restore URL	Restore URL for an automatic OMM database import (see chapter 7.4.6.2)
COUNTRY	Country tone schema

9.11.4 Specific Commands – Troubleshooting

The OMM software has been installed but does not work automatically when the PC starts. The command below stops or starts OMM manually (User root):

```
/etc/init.d/sip-dect [start|stop|restart].
```

The command line interface for OMM is accessible via telnet on port 8107.

Malfunction

To check whether OMM is working, see the list of procedures for the “SIP-DECT” process. If OMM does not start, delete the lock file “/var/lock/subsys/SIP-DECT”.

To delete the OMM configuration remove the OMM configuration file “/opt/SIP-DECT/tmp/omm_conf.txt” (by default).

9.11.5 Upgrade from OMM Version 2.x to 3.x in Host Mode

To update a OMM system from version 2.x to 3.x, you must delete the old OMM software package **rpm -e omm_ffsip-OMM omm_ffsip-HANDSET** and install the **SIP-DECT_<version>.bin** software.

In this case the installation routine copies automatically the OMM database.

If there are changes in start parameters you can copy the old saved config file from /etc/sysconfig/omm_ffsip.rpmsave to /etc/sysconfig/SIP-DECT.

9.12 Updating the OMM

To prevent a full breakdown of the DECT network for large systems during an update, a new mechanism has been introduced.

The procedures for updating an existing DECT installation with a new software depend on

- is a single OMM or standby OMM installation used and
- is the OMM running on an RFP or PC.

The OMM “standby” feature is described in section 9.13.

Especially for installations using a standby OMM this new update mechanism allows an update of the RFPs with a minimum impact to the DECT services.

All RFPs check the availability of new boot image file automatically when:

- the DHCP lease is refreshed,
- the RFP lost the connection to the OMM,
- one of the service applications running on the RFP must be restarted, and
- an RFP configuration file update check is done (see chapter 9.8).

As soon as an RFP detects a new boot image file on the TFTP server it notifies this to the OMM. The OMM keeps track when it is safe to restart an RFP in order to leave the DECT service synchronal.

RFPs scheduled for restart are marked with a yellow sign within the Web service (see chapter 7.6.1) or in a separate column within the OM Management Portal (OMP), see chapter 8.7.1.1.

9.12.1 Updating a Single OMM Installation

In case of a single OMM installation, a breakdown of the DECT network during the update procedure is unavoidable.

Please note: Updating a single OMM installation will cause a breakdown of the DECT network during the update procedure.

For the update replace the boot image file on the TFTP server(s) with the new one.

OMM in RFP mode

If the OMM is running on an RFP force the update of this RFP by pressing the **Update** button on the **System settings** web page (see chapter 7.4.1.2). The RFP checks the boot image file on the TFTP server and reboots if a new one is found.

OMM in host mode (on Linux x86 server)

If the OMM is running on a dedicated Linux x86 server, install the new software as described in section 9.11.2 on that PC with the command "**SIP-DECT_<version>.bin**". This stops automatically the running OMM and installs the new software. After the installation phase, restart the OMM by running the command "**/etc/init.d/sip-dect-omm start**".

As soon as the RFPs lost the connection to the OMM (because of the update), the RFPs detects that a new image file is on the TFTP server and reboots with the new image file.

9.12.2 Updating a Standby OMM Installation

Please note: Updating a standby OMM installation will cause a switch over between both OMMs. All active calls will be dropped.

For the update replace the boot image file on the TFTP server(s) with the new one.

OMM in RFP mode

Force the update by pressing the **Update** button on the **System settings** web page (see chapter 7.4.1.2). The OMM-RFP checks the boot image file on the TFTP server and initiates an update procedure, if a new image file has been found. The automated update procedure performs the following steps:

- 1 Reboot the RFP residing the standby OMM.
- 2 Reboot the RFP residing the active OMM which causes a failover to the standby OMM.
- 3 Reboot all other RFPs that are able to find the new boot image file one by one. This is managed by the new active OMM.

This procedure reduces the downtime of the SIP-DECT® system to a minimum due to the optimized failover.

Please note: Please be aware that a minimum downtime of the system can only be reached if the system was in a stable working state when initiating the update and the IP infrastructure guarantees a fast update of the OMM RFPs e.g. no 64kbit/s line to download the SW into the RFP. A RFP typically loads the SW from a server within 12 seconds in a LAN environment.

OMM in host mode (on Linux x86 server)

For an update with a minimum impact to the DECT service do the following:

- 1 Replace the boot image file on the TFTP server(s).
- 2 Manually update the standby OMM.
 - a) Stop the OMM service.
 - b) Install the new SW.
 - c) Start the OMM service.
 - d) Wait at least 30 seconds before you go on with updating the active OMM.
- 3 Manually update the active OMM.
 - a) Stop the OMM service.
 - b) Install the new SW.
 - c) Wait at least 30 seconds.
 - d) Start the OMM service.

Please note: A one by one update of RFPs is not possible if the signaling interface between the OMM and the RFP has been changed. Please see the release notes delivered with the software.

To enforce an update of the whole DECT system at once, deactivate / update both OMMs simultaneously. The RFPs will lost the connection to both OMMs and will automatically restart with the new boot image file.

9.13 OMM Standby

To perform OMM standby, two OpenMobility Managers have to be provided in an OMM network. One is working as the active OMM, and the other one is working as the standby OMM.

In the event that the RFP designated as the OMM fails, the other RFP, designated as the secondary OMM automatically assumes the role of the OpenMobility Manager.

How OMM Standby Works

During system start-up, each IP-RFP retrieves either one (if no standby OMM is configured) or two (if OMM Standby is configured) OMM IP addresses and both try to connect to each other. The active OMM will serve all connections from RFPs or handsets.

During normal operations, both the active and the standby OMM are in contact and monitor each other's operational state. They continually exchange their current standby states and the standby OMM receives a copy of any configuration changes on the active OMM.

Provided that both OMMs are in contact with each other, their databases are synchronized automatically.

If the primary OMM fails, the OMM responsibilities are taken over by the standby OMM to maintain operation. A “No Standby” warning is displayed on the OMM web interface, indicating that there are no longer two functioning OMMs in the network or cluster. Configuration changes are done unsafe in this situation.

If the active OMM fails, the inactive OMM recognizes this and begins to act as the active OMM, and the web service is started.

If the connection between the two OMMs fails, the network or cluster essentially breaks into two operational parts. The standby OMM now becomes the active OMM. At this point, the two OMMs cannot detect one another and, therefore, cannot synchronize. When the connection between the two OMMs is re-established, the synchronization of the OMMs forces one OMM to become the standby OMM again. Once the recently failed OMM returns to service and becomes the inactive OMM, it does not resume the role of active OMM.

9.13.1 Configuring OMM Standby

Each RFP of the DECT system have to be configured with two OMM IP addresses. This both OMM addresses can be either configured via DHCP (see chapter 9.5.1) or with the OM Configurator (see chapter 9.6).

9.13.2 Fail Over Situations

Fail over occurs under following circumstances:

- An OMM error occurs on the active OMM.
- The RFP acting as the active OMM is shut down or rebooted at the SSH console.
- The OMM is rebooted in the web browser menu.
- The active OMM is unreachable.

The standby OMM becomes the active OMM under following circumstances:

- The configured SIP Proxy/Registrar is reachable.
- The other OMM has a larger IP Address while no OMM is active and both OMMs are in contact with each other (normally at system startup).

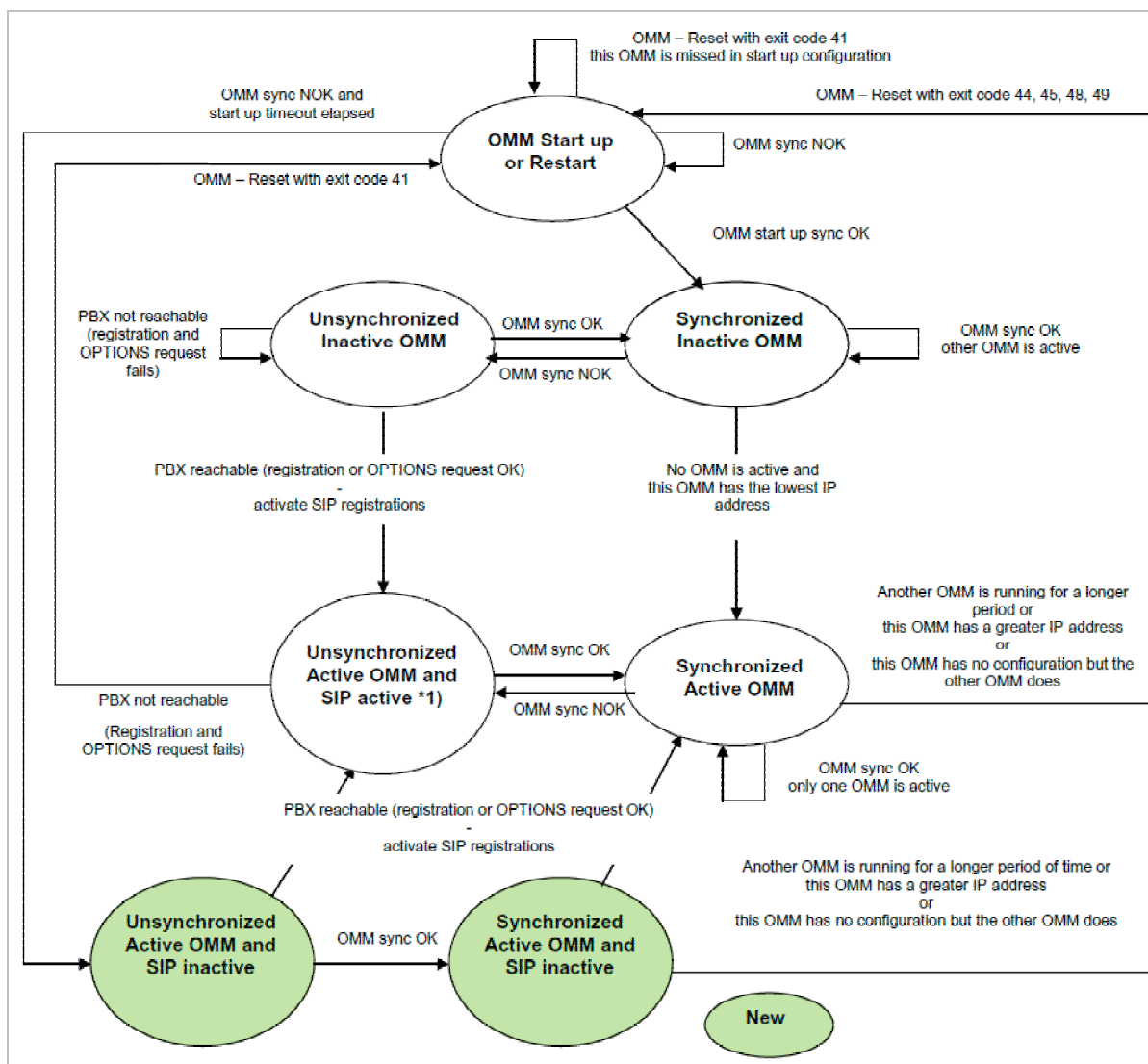
When the OMMs get in contact again:

- Both OMMs check which one ran for a longer period. That one will become the active OMM. The other one falls back to the standby one.

9.13.3 Fail Over Failure Situations

Fail over failure occurs under following circumstances: The IP connection between OMMs fails and the configured SIP Proxy/Registrar is unreachable. In this case the active OMM shall wait until the SIP Proxy/Registrar is reachable.

The following state diagram shows the OMM Standby states:



“**OMM sync OK**” means: OMMs are synchronized with each other and are able to exchange their operational states

“**OMM sync NOK**” means: OMMs are not synchronized with each other and are not able to exchange their operational states

*1) In this state the DECT air interface might not be in a definite state as both OMMs are active but cannot connect with each other! This is caused by IP network failures and cannot be handled by the SIP-DECT system in a proper automatic way. In such a scenario it is not predetermined which RFP connects with which of the 2 OMMs. The DECT network can split-up into two unsynchronized DECT sub-networks. This can cause voice quality and handover problems.

With these new states (“... SIP inactive”) the OMM standby mechanism takes care in the start up phase that all SIP users does not become active if the PBX is not reachable. This avoids a possible double SIP registration when the PBX and the other OMM is reachable again before both OMMs negotiate with each other which OMM becomes the active one.

The double SIP registrations might cause a user not to be reachable when his latest SIP registration came from that OMM that was negotiated to be the inactive one and the SIP registrar cannot handle 2 or more simultaneous registrations (non-forking proxy).

9.13.4 Specific Standby Situations

Some aspects have to be looked at in case of OMM state changes when they are unsynchronized.

9.13.4.1 How A Standby OMM Becomes Active

As the above figure shows in case of an unsynchronized OMM state the standby OMM has to decide whether to become active or not.

For this purpose the OMM tries to contact the configured SIP proxy and registrar. The OMM starts a SIP registration for the handset with the lowest phone number and sends an OPTIONS request to the configured proxy. If there is an answer the SIP proxy/registrar will be considered as reachable and the OMM becomes active.

9.13.4.2 Handling When Both OMMs Are Not Synchronized

In an unsynchronized OMM Standby state the connection between the OMMs is broken. In case of a network problem both OMMs might be in this state. During this time an inconsistent OpenMobility system is working with some constraints.

The Web service will warn with the warning “No Standby” for both OMMs in this situation and possible made configuration changes are not saved.

In any case, when both OMMs get in contact again with each other, the longer running one becomes the active one and that will overwrite the database file in the standby OMM. Configurations made in this becoming standby OMM would be lost!

9.13.4.3 Two DECT Air Interfaces

In case of both OMMs are in an unsynchronized and active state they are fully working. RFPs which lose connection to the OMM because of the network break down might connect to the other OMM. Two DECT air interfaces will be present but are working parallel.

Note: Both air interfaces are using the same PARK. So it can not be determined to which OMM a location registration succeeds.

For PPs different situations are possible:

- They do not notice this situation:
 - active calls stay established, depending on network conditions;
 - PPs can make and receive new calls, depending on an available PBX connection;
 - PPs can do handover to RFPs connected to the same OMM;
 - PPs can call PPs that are registered to the other OMM
- They lose their RFP base station and perform a new location registration:
 - active calls are broken;
 - PPs can make and receive new calls, depending on an available PBX connection;
 - PPs can do handover to RFPs connected to the same OMM;
 - PPs can call PPs that are registered to the other OMM;

- They lose their RFP base station and search the DECT network without finding another one:
 - active calls are broken;
 - PPs stay in searching for network until an air interface is available again.

Note: Handover between PPs located to RFPs which are controlled by different OMMs is not possible.

When the OMMs get in contact again with each other this inconsistent OpenMobility system situation will end.

9.14 Managing Account Data for System Access

Each RFP provides different independent access types:

- the OMM Web service/HTTPS interface (see chapter 7);
The OMM Web service and the OMP are mainly used for configuration and administration.
- the OMP (see chapter 8);
The OMM Web service and the OMP are mainly used for configuration and administration.
- the OM Configurator (see chapter 9.6);
The OM Configurator is mainly used for static local configuration of an RFP.
- the SSH user shell (see chapter 10.3.5).
The SSH user shell is mainly used from experts for diagnosis.

Each of this these access types uses the same account data.

The account data can be altered at the **User account** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 7.4.3).

The OMM delivers all the necessary account data to all connected RFPs. The RFPs save the account data inside their permanent memory. This has some implications:

- An RFP out of the box uses the default account data as long as this RFP is not connected to the OMM.
- An RFP which was connected for at least one time with the OMM uses the account data from the OMM.
- When the account data are changed on the OMM, any not connected RFPs will continue to use the older passwords.

9.14.1 Account Types

There are three different account types:

- **Full access:** This access type is the “normal” access for the configuration. Using this access it is allowed to configure the OMM and each RFP. On the SSH interface of an RFP this access type allows login for debug information e. g. “pinging” an other RFP to check visibility.

The factory setting for this account is

Name: 'omm'

Password: 'omm'

Active: 'n/a'

- **Read-only access:** As the name suggests this access type is not allowed to configure any item of the OMM installation. This access type can only be used on the OM Web service. The account can be deactivated.
The factory setting for this account is
Name: 'user'
Password: 'user'
Active: 'yes'
- **Root (SSH only) access:** This access type is only applicable on the SSH interface of an RFP. Its purpose is to get detailed information e. g. parameters from the kernel. The access using this account type is not reachable from other hosts hence a login using the full access type is necessary.
The factory setting for this account is
Name: 'root'
Password: '22222'
Active: 'n/a'

Please note: It is highly recommended not to use the “Root (SSH only) access” account type. It is meant for technical support only.

9.14.2 Potential Pitfalls

When an RFP is configured via the OM Configurator and is taken out of an installation, the RFP may become unusable:

- When this RFP comes up, it finds a valid configuration in its permanent memory. It will hence skip DHCP for booting.
- But when this configuration is not valid anymore (e.g. the TFTP server has a new IP address meanwhile), the RFP isn't able to complete the boot and is hence not able to connect to the OMM.
- The RFP will not get newer passwords from the OMM.

It is therefore recommended to switch of the OM Configurator before taking an RFP out of an installation. But nevertheless the OM Configurator allows to reset the permanent memory of an RFP (the Aastra support must be connected).

9.15 WLAN Configuration (RFP (L) 42 WLAN / RFP (L) 43 WLAN only)

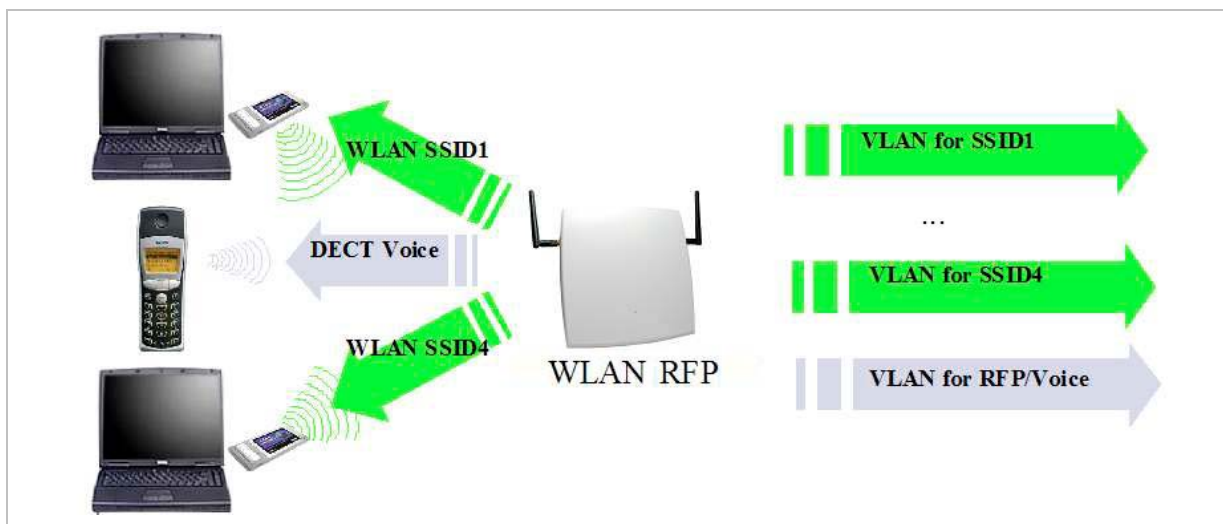
9.15.1 WLAN configuration steps

The correct configuration of an RFP with a WLAN interface requires the correct configuration of the DECT part. The second step is to specify the **Regulatory domain** of the WLAN network at the **System settings** page of the OMM web service (see chapter 7.4.1).

WARNING: Please note that selecting the incorrect regulatory domain may result in a violation of applicable law in your country!

Select one of the two-letter country codes. This setting depends on the country and is prescribed by the laws of that country. Only the setting prescribed for that country must be used.

The third step is to specify the WLAN parameters in a profile (see chapter 7.8.1). The WLAN profile determines the name (SSID) of the WLAN network and other parameters. The encryption and authentication procedures are especially important and must be planned carefully beforehand.



The access point can be assigned to a VLAN that conforms to 802.1q. All the data that is received from and that is to be forwarded to the WLAN clients is then carried by the configured VLAN. All other data, such as VoIP packets, configuration data or authentication data (Radius), is given the VLAN tag configured for the RFP. The switch port of the network component to which the access point is connected must be configured as a trunk port.

Note: The RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 43 WLAN must be connected at least via a 100BaseT Ethernet link in order to activate the RFP's WLAN function.

As a forth step, you need to assign a WLAN profile to a configured RFP. This can be done on the **Radio fixed parts** page of the OMM web service or on the **Radio fixed parts: Device list** page of the OMP java tool. Note, that specific radio settings for the RFP, such the channel-, 802.11abgn mode-, or antenna settings, are also done in this step.

9.15.2 Optimizing the WLAN

Beacon Interval

Transmitting beacons requires transmission channel capacity. A shorted beacon interval increases the WLAN network's ability to detect signals, thus improving its availability. At the same time, it increases the network's ability to adjust the mutually negotiated signal strength. A longer beacon interval saves WLAN air time and also reduces the power consumption of mobile WLAN clients.

RTS Threshold

If the network throughput is low or if many retransmissions occur, the RTS/CTS handshake can be activated by reducing the RTS threshold value below 1500 byte. This can improve

throughput, especially in environments where reflection and attenuation cause problems for HF.

Fragmentation Threshold

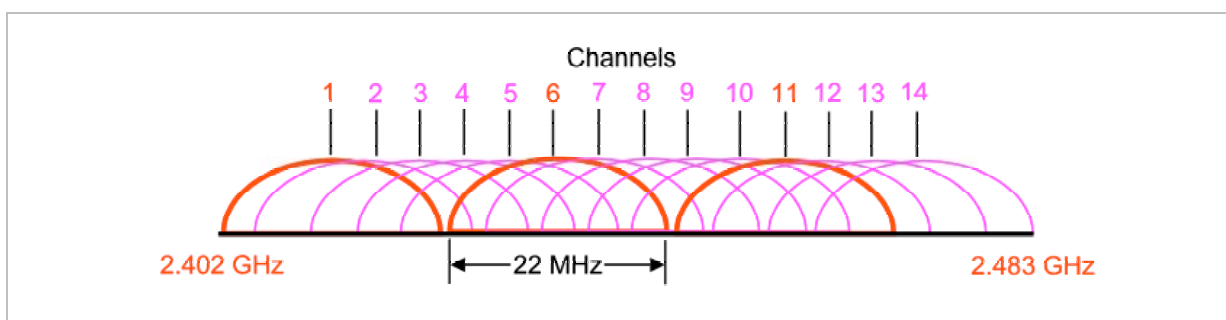
In environments where there is lot of interference and poor radio quality, reducing the fragment size below 1500 bytes can improve the effective throughput. However, transmitted data frames have to be fragmented, which means a higher load on the RFP's processor.

DTIM Period

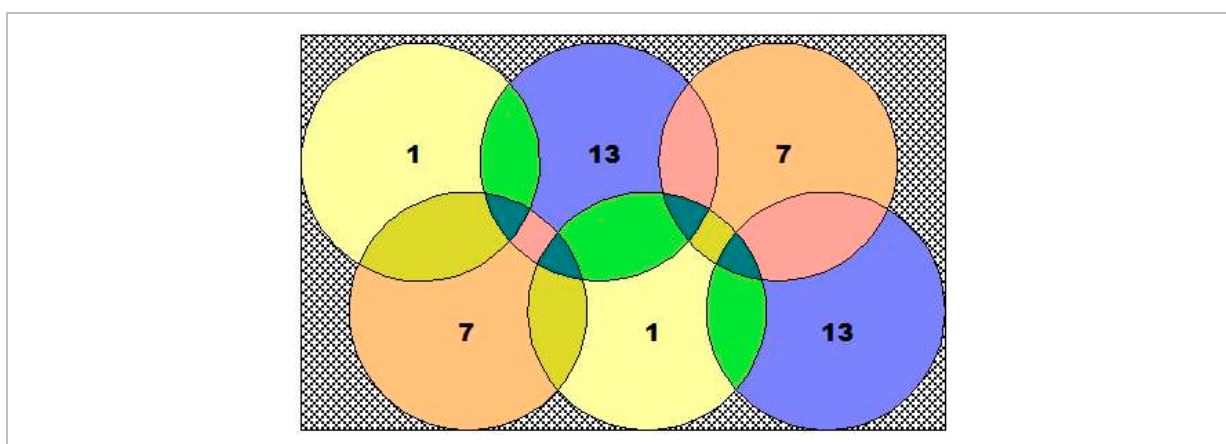
The DTIM period specifies the interval between transmissions of the broadcast and multicast packets. All WLAN clients must be active during this interval. Increasing the DTIM period lowers the clients power consumption slightly. Not all programs can manage the increase in response times, however.

Channel Allocation

Every WLAN RFP must be configured to a channel. You should ensure that the channel settings do not overlap. WLAN RFPs within range of each other should be configured at least five channels apart. When the radio field is planned, the WLAN RFPs of foreign WLANs that may be operating in the vicinity must be taken into account.



When planning the radio coverage for a two-dimensional area, please bear in mind that the distance between any two base stations operating on the same frequency must be at least twice their range. The range can be adjusted by lowering the output power level.



9.15.3 Securing the WLAN

In order to ensure that communication in the WLAN network is secure, several measures need to be taken. Firstly, data packets transmitted via the openly visible radio interface must be encrypted, and secondly, all WLAN components that provide services should have to authenticate themselves.

There are different encryption methods available which you configure within the WLAN profile (see chapter 7.8.1). However, only the recent WiFi protected access (WPA) encryption offers sufficient security against possible intruders. You should not use the (older) WEP encryption for your company LAN.

Especially with larger WLAN installations, the single shared secret offered by WPA-personal may not be sufficient for your security requirements, because any person that connects to the WLAN needs to know the same shared secret. For this reason, you should also setup RADIUS authentication that is supported by all RFP (L) 42 WLAN and RFP (L) 43 WLAN devices.

A Radius Server (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service) handles 802.1x Authentication, thus authorize different WLAN clients with an individual username / password combination to log in. We recommend to use a Radius Server with EAP-TLS (e.g. FreeRadius or MS Windows 2003 IAS Server) and a Certificate Authority (CA).

The RADIUS authentication takes place between the RADIUS server and the RADIUS client, with the WLAN RFP to pass-through this communication. You should refer to the documentation that comes with your RADIUS product for details on how to setup, maintain and operate the RADIUS system.

9.16 SNMP Configuration

To manage a larger RFP network, an SNMP agent is provided for each RFP. This will give alarm information and allow an SNMP management system (such as “HP Open View”) to manage this network. The SNMP agents can be configured in the SNMP menu of the OM Web service, see chapter 7.4.5.

All SNMP agents are configured by the OMM. Additional parameters, that are valid for the individual RFP (e.g. “sysLocation” and “sysName”) are generated. The “sysLocation” parameter corresponds to the location configured via the OMM web interface. The “sysName” parameter is generated using the MAC address and the RFP device type (e.g. RFP (L) 43 WLAN). The RFP uptime can be requested by reading the “sysUpTime” parameter. This value indicates how long the RFP application software is running. It does not indicate the uptime of the operating system which does not correspond to the operational RFP state.

The SNMP agent responds to SNMPv1-read and SNMPv2c-read requests for the standard MIB-II objects. The Management Information Base (MIB-II) contains 11 object groups. The agent receives both SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c traps. It sends a “coldStart” trap when it first starts up. It also sends an enterprise-specific trap “nsNotifyShutdown” when it stops. When the SNMP agent receives an SNMP request using an unknown community name, it sends an “authenticationFailure” trap. The SNMP agent also generates an enterprise-specific trap “nsNotifyRestart” (rather than the standard “coldStart” or “warmStart” traps) after being reconfigured.

9.17 Backup SIP Proxy/Registrar

This section provides an overview about the supported redundancy concepts with SIP-DECT® to realize a high availability solution together with IPBX redundancy mechanism.

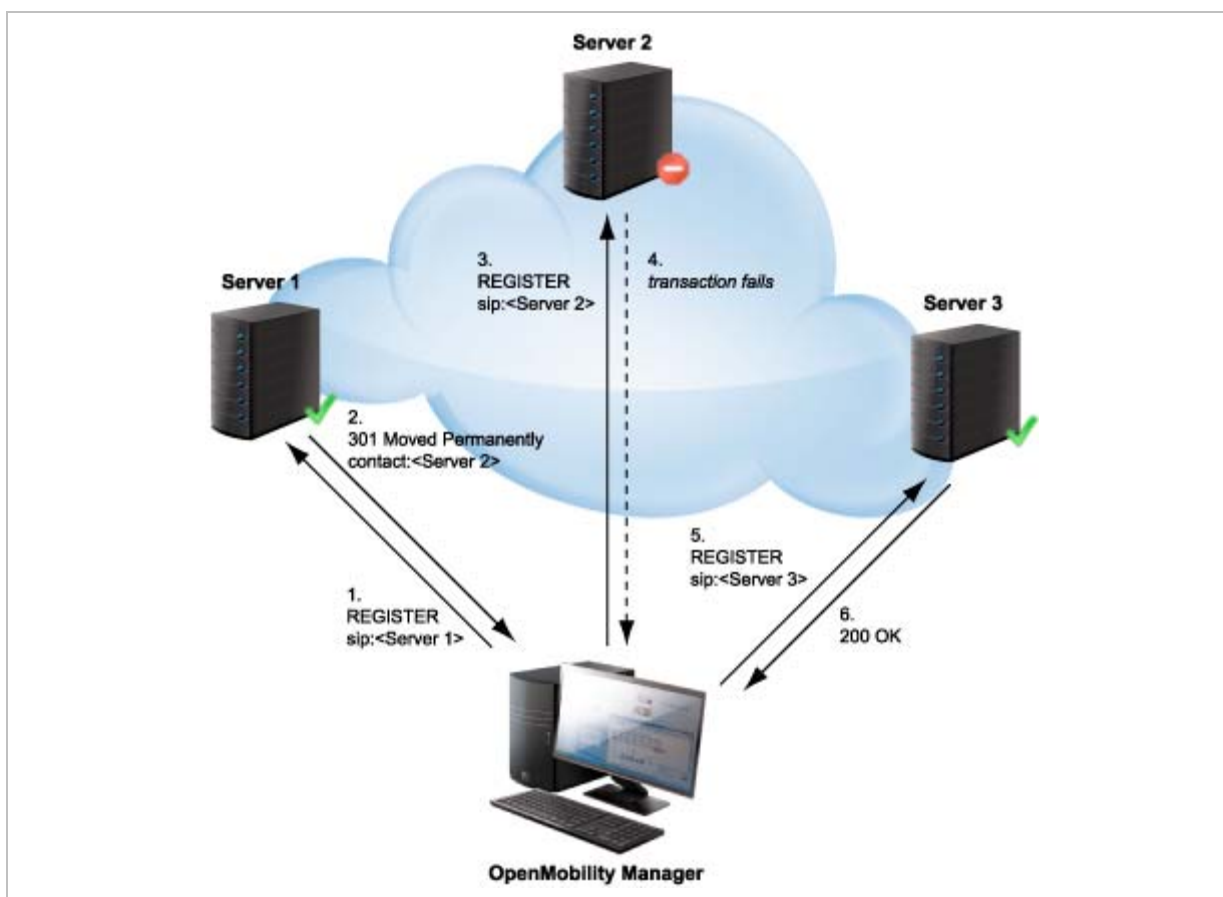
The focus of this section is IPBX redundancy. For information regarding OMM redundancy, please refer to section 9.13.

9.17.1 REGISTER Redirect

To allow IPBX systems to spread the registration and call traffic over different servers the OMM supports 301 (Moved Permanently) or 302 (Moved Temporarily) responses for registrations.

When a 301 or 302 response is received, the OMM follows the redirect and registers the concerning user to the given address. If more than one contact address are given in the 301/302 response, the OMM tries to contact the registrars successively until the registration succeeds.

If the redirected register succeeds and if the configured proxy and registrar are identical, all subsequent INVITE requests are sent to the redirected server. In the other case all subsequent INVITE requests will be sent to the (outbound) proxy or secondary/tertiary (outbound) proxy.

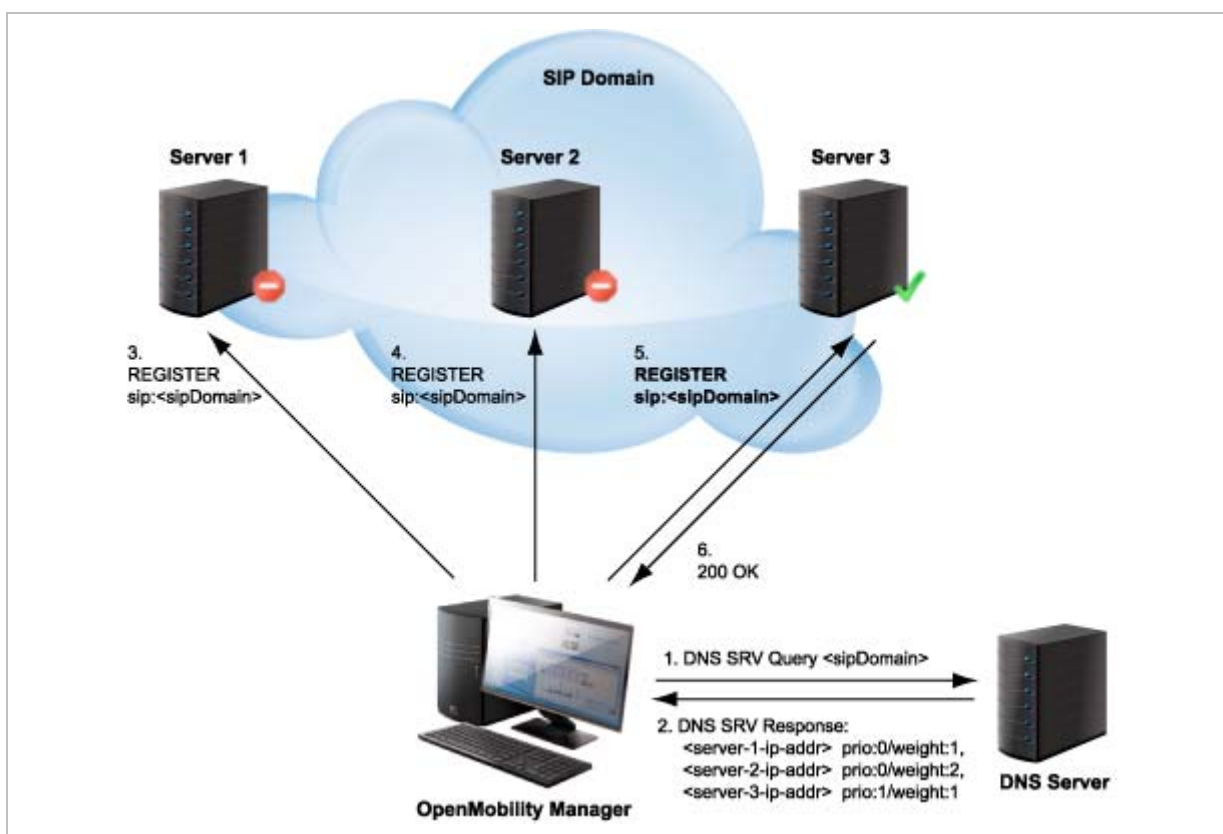


9.17.2 DNS SRV

If a full qualified domain name is configured as proxy, outbound proxy or registrar server and the respective port setting is set to zero ("0"), the OMM performs a DNS SRV query before an appropriate SIP transaction is started. Herewith the OMM locates a list of servers responsible for the given SIP domain. With this configuration, the default port ("5060") is used for every server address acquired with this mechanism.

The DNS SRV results are sorted by priority and weight in ascending order by the OMM. As soon as the DNS SRV query succeeds, the OMM starts the appropriate SIP transaction by sending the request to the server with the uppermost priority and weight of the DNS SRV result.

If there is no answer from the first SIP server in a configurable time frame ("Transaction Timer" parameter), it will be assumed as unreachable and the OMM tries to contact the next server of the DNS SRV result. Therefore the request will be send to the second server of the DNS SRV query result. If there is also no answer in the given time frame from the second server, the request will be send to the third server and so on. When there is an answer from one of the contacted servers, this server will be used for this transaction.



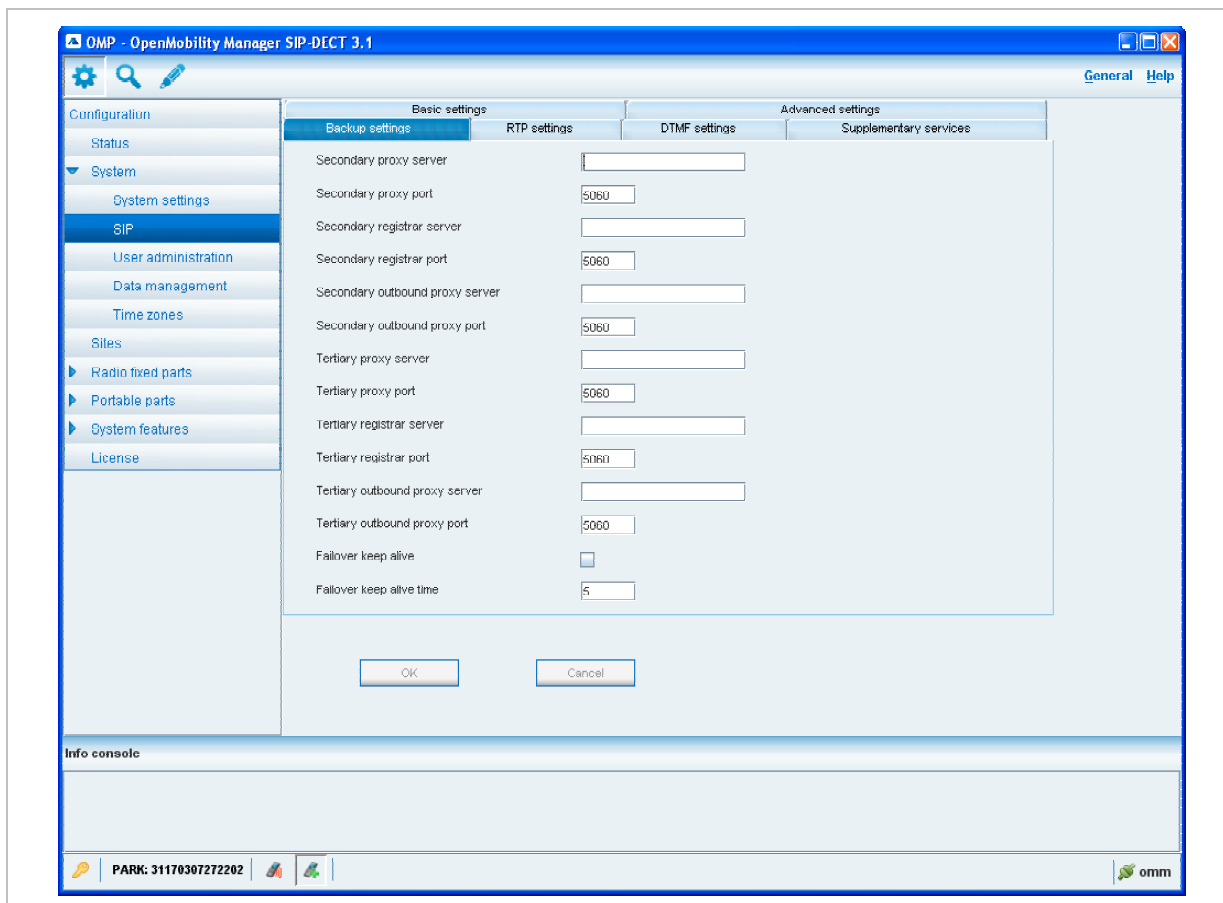
To prevent situations where the OMM tries to contact with each new transaction servers which are unreachable (out of service), the OMM offers a blacklist feature. If there is no answer from a SIP server, this specific server can be put into a blacklist and will not be contacted anymore for a configurable time of "Blacklist time out" minutes by all adjacent SIP transactions.

In differentiation to the concepts described in the following sections note that independent of which SIP server is used, all requests send by the OMM carry the same sender Address-of-

Record (AOR)¹. This means that the sender URI consisting of user-ID and domain is not changed during a failover to another server.

9.17.3 Backup SIP Servers

The SIP-DECT® solution allows to configure two additional levels of backup servers in addition to the primary proxy, outbound proxy and registrar server. These two additional levels of backup servers are called in the following as secondary and tertiary servers.



SIP backup servers can be configured in the **System: SIP** menu of the OM Management Portal (OMP), see also section 8.5.3.

You can configure IP addresses, names or full qualified domain names as server addresses. It is also possible to configure a mixture of IP addresses, names or full qualified domain names for the different servers.

If full qualified domain names are configured and the respective port setting is configured to zero ("0"), DNS SRV queries will be performed to locate a list of servers in the domain (see 9.17.2). To ease the following descriptions, it is assumed that all server addresses are given

¹ RFC 3261: An address-of-record (AOR) is a SIP or SIPS URI that points to a domain with a location service that can map the URI to another URI where the user might be available. Typically, the location service is populated through registrations. An AOR is frequently thought of as the "public address" of the user.

by name or IP address. In case of full qualified domain names the behavior described in section 9.17.2 will be performed additionally to contact the SIP servers in the given domain.

This redundancy mechanism is based on a failover concept where the OMM first tries to contact the primary server. If the primary server fails, the OMM tries to contact the secondary server and if the secondary server fails also, the OMM tries to contact the tertiary server.

The OMM failover behavior in detail depends on the backup server settings.

9.17.3.1 No Secondary/Tertiary Proxy, Outbound Proxy and Registrar Configured

In this case is no failover to a secondary/tertiary (outbound) proxy / registrar is possible.

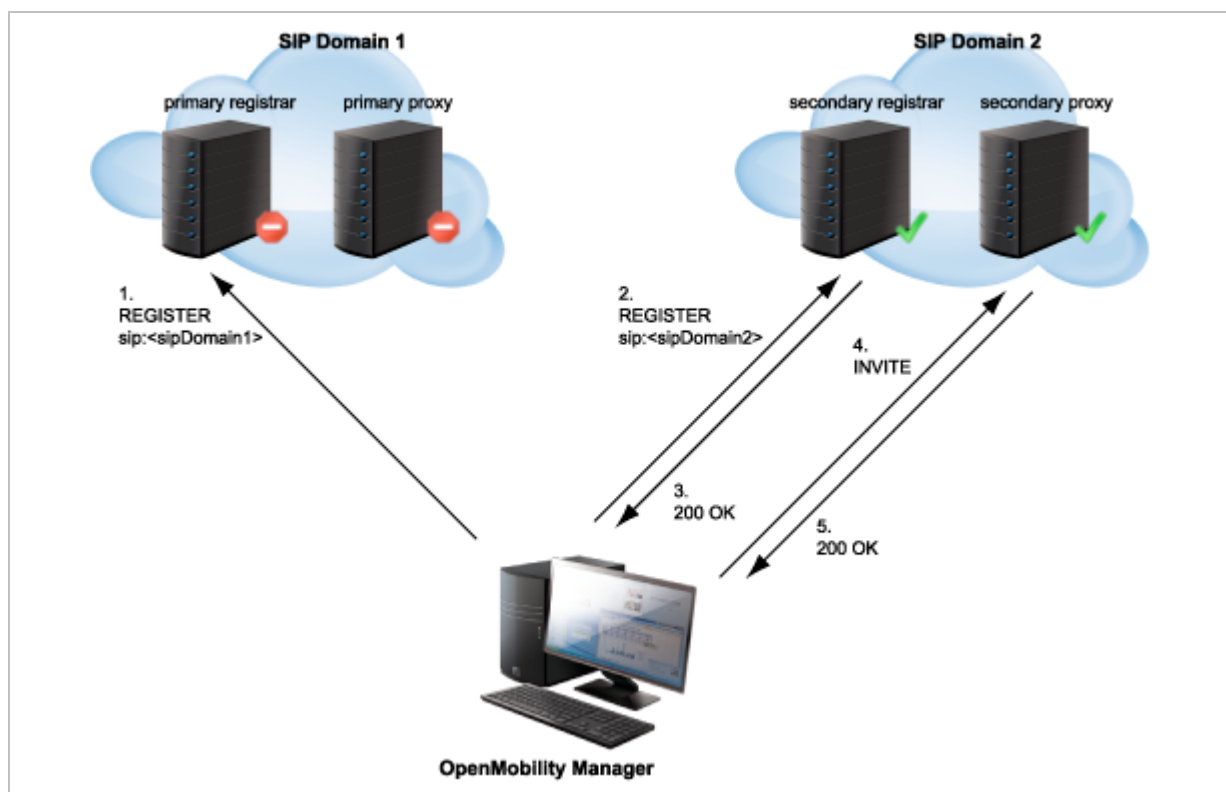
9.17.3.2 Secondary/Tertiary Proxy and Registrar Configured

All REGISTER and re-REGISTER requests attempt to use the primary registrar first.

If the primary registrar fails (e.g. no answer in “transaction timer” time frame), the user is tried to register with the secondary/tertiary registrar using as AOR the secondary/tertiary proxy address.

When the registration with the secondary/tertiary registrar succeeds:

- the MWI subscription is moved to the secondary/tertiary proxy,
- all subsequent INVITE requests attempt to use the secondary/tertiary proxy,
- the registration of all other users currently registered with the failed server will be automatically refreshed if the “Failover keep alive” setting is enabled (see page 116). For this purpose the re-register requests will be queued and proceed according to the settings for “Registration traffic shaping” (see pages 60 and 115).



If a user was registered successfully with the secondary/tertiary registrar and can be registered again with the primary registrar e.g. during a re-registration:

- the MWI subscription is moved back to the primary (outbound) proxy,
- all subsequent INVITE requests attempt to use the primary (outbound) proxy again,
- the registration of all other users currently registered with the secondary/tertiary registrar will be automatically refreshed.

As long as no successful registration exists, all INVITE requests attempt to use the primary (outbound) proxy as first.

If the INVITE request to the primary proxy fails, the INVITE request attempts to use the secondary/tertiary proxy. If an INVITE request fails (no answer in “transaction timer” time frame) send to a proxy identical with own registrar, the registration will be refreshed.

9.17.3.3 Secondary/Tertiary Proxy, Registrar and Outbound Proxy Configured

In this case the OMM behavior is as described in section 9.17.3.2 but all requests for the secondary/tertiary proxy/registrar are send through the outbound proxy.

9.17.3.4 Secondary/Tertiary Proxy Configured Only

All REGISTER, INVITE and SUBSCRIBE requests attempt to use the primary proxy or registrar first.

If an INVITE/SUBSCRIBE request fails, the INVITE/SUBSCRIBE request attempts to use the secondary/tertiary proxy.

9.17.3.5 Secondary/Tertiary Outbound Proxy Configured Only

The OMM behavior is as described in section 9.17.3.2 but

- all requests for the secondary/tertiary proxy/registrar are send through the outbound proxy;
- if the registration to the primary registrar fails, the registration is re-tried using as AOR the primary proxy address sending through the outbound proxy.

9.17.3.6 Secondary/Tertiary Registrar Configured Only

All REGISTER, INVITE and SUBSCRIBE requests attempt to use the primary proxy or registrar first.

If a REGISTER request fails, the request attempts to use the secondary/tertiary registrar.

9.17.4 Keep Alive Mechanism

A keep alive mechanism implemented in the OMM allows the automatic failover to secondary/tertiary servers or automatic coming back to primary servers. The keep alive mechanism is based on the registration process and utilizes the special behavior that all REGISTER and re-REGISTER requests are send to the primary registrar first.

The following configuration parameters are introduced: **Failover keep alive** and **Failover keep alive time**. These parameters are set in the OM Management Portal (OMP) on the **Backup settings** tab of the **System: SIP** menu (see page 116).

For each registration target, a user could be registered successful with, a keep alive procedure is started. For this purpose the first user registered successful on a registration target will be selected to re-register all “Failover keep alive time” before the registration period expires.

If the re-registration of this selected user detects that the current primary server fails, the registration of all users registered on the same server will be refreshed automatically. For this purpose the re-register requests will be queued and proceed according the settings for “Registration traffic shaping” (see pages 60 and 115).

If the re-registration of a selected user detects that the primary server is available again, the registration of all users registered on a secondary/tertiary registrar will be refreshed.

9.17.5 Prioritized Registration

Depending on the settings for “Registration traffic shaping” (see pages 60 and 115), the registration of a high number of users could need minutes. In effect single users could not be reachable for minutes during startup.

To guarantee a minimum blackout for very important people (e.g. emergency user) the registration of such people can be prioritized. Therefore a special user attribute VIP (very important person) is introduced. The corresponding option is set in the SIP tab of the PP Detail Panel (see page 150).

9.17.6 Monitoring the SIP Registration Status

The SIP registration status of a PP user can be monitored by using the OpenMobility Management Portal (OMP). In OMP monitor mode you can view on which registrar a specific PP user is registered and whether the server is a primary, secondary or tertiary server. To monitor the SIP registration status proceed as follows:

- 1 Call up the OMP (see chapter 8.1)
- 2 Navigate to the **Portable parts: Overview** menu (see chapter 8.8.1).
- 3 Switch to monitor mode.
- 4 Activate the **Registered**, **Registrar server type**, **Registrar server** and **Registrar port** columns (see chapter 8.8.9).

9.18 Download Over Air

The “Download Over Air” feature allows updating the handset firmware without any user interaction or interruption of the telephony services over the existing DECT air interface. This features is currently available for the handset types Aastra 600d and Aastra 650c.

The PP firmware is part of each OpenMobility software package which is delivered by Aastra. The PP firmware is delivered in the package file “aafon6xxd.dnld”. This package file must be put on the same tftp server and path where the OMM-RFP gets his boot image file (e.g. iprpf3G.dnld).

9.18.1 How “Download Over Air” Works

If the “Download over Air” feature is activated, the OMM acts as a download server which provides the firmware for downloads.

The PP sends its actual firmware version within the DECT attachment procedure. If the firmware version does not match the version provided by the OMM, the PP will be queued into the update-queue. Later on the queued PPs will be paged to establish a download connection. After the connection is established, the OMM sends its actual PP firmware version and the PP will request a handset description file. After receiving the handset description file, the PP decides which files are missing or need to be updated. If files are missing or need to be updated the PP initiates the download procedure.

The OMM takes care of the following download scenarios automatically:

- If a handset becomes unreachable e.g. when the handset is switched off, the OMM will update the handset when the PP becomes available again.
- The OMM will take care of the software download while the user is moving between base stations (roaming) and location areas.
- The OMM has the capability of resuming a download from the point where it was last interrupted. e.g. the user leaves the coverage area during download or the handset runs out of battery power.
- The OMM updates new handsets subscribed to the system.
- While the handset is barred (e.g. low battery or “Download over Air” is disabled at the local menu), the download will be postponed.

The download happens without any user intervention. During the download, the telephony services, the roaming- and handover procedures are still available. The download stops automatically when e. g. the PP leaves the coverage area or the RFP gets busy. The download resumes automatically when the stop cause is solved.

The Aastra 600d / 650c handsets have two partitions in the internal flash memory to hold 2 different software versions. During the download the new firmware is written to one partition and the PP is running from the other partition.

After the download is successfully completed, the new firmware will be activated when the handset is in the idle state.

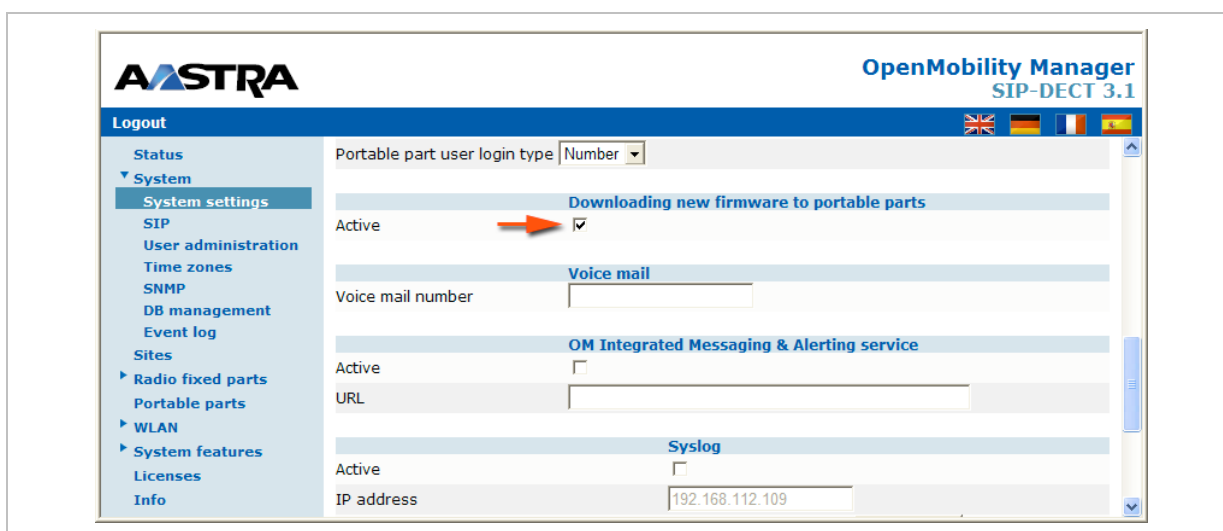
The download of a single PP with a firmware of 1 MB takes approximately 90 minutes. The number of PPs which can be downloaded depends on the available system resources.

The “Download over Air” service is delayed after a system startup for a while to allow the whole DECT system to become active. This may last several minutes.

9.18.2 How to configure “Download Over Air”

In the following, the configuration of the “Download Over Air” feature is described by using the OM Web service. The feature can also be configured using the OM Management Portal (OMP). Therefore, links to the corresponding OMP settings are also given, but without screenshots.

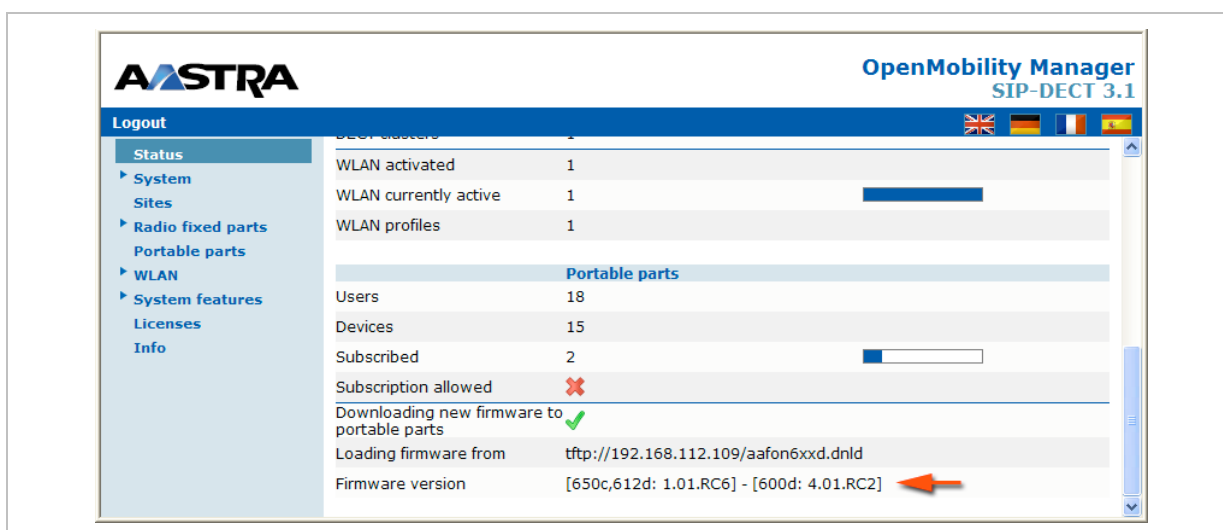
The “Download over Air” feature can be activated or deactivated on the **System Settings** web page.



In the OMP, the “Download over Air” feature is activated/deactivated in the **Maintenance** tab of the **Data management** menu (see chapter 8.5.5.6).

Please note: Before a new handset firmware package is put on a tftp server, the “Download over Air” feature must be deactivated. After the copy or installation the “Download over Air” feature can be activated again.

If the “Download over Air feature” is activated, the status of the “Download over Air” service together with some statistics is presented in the **Portable parts** section on the **Status** web page.



The handset firmware container for handset firmware update over the air includes packages for the Aastra 600d and Aastra 650c handsets. The available versions are also displayed on the **Status** web page.

Please note: The entry of “Loading firmware from” on the OpenMobility Manager **Status** web page is only updated on restart of the OpenMobility Manager. Changing the location while the OpenMobility Manager is running has no effect.

The individual download status of each PP is presented on the **Portable part** web page.

OpenMobility Manager SIP-DECT 3.1

Portable parts

Status
Please check the status page.

New Import Search

PARK: 31170307272202
Subscription allowed: ✗
Auto-create on subscription: ✓

Subscription with configured IPEIs
Start




Wildcard subscription
2 min Start

1 - 18 (18) Portable parts

Display name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download
PP 1	101	00810 0862576 8	✓	⚠
PP 4	104	00077 0115484 2	✓	-
Henry Smith	1001	03586 0015043 7	✓	-
Betty Miller	1002	03586 0017017 7	✓	🔍
Grace Adams	1004	01271 0604916 6	✓	🔍
John Murry	1010	03586 0017017 1	✓	✓
Mary Tucker	1011	01271 0604916 0	✓	🔍
Lisa Wilson	1012	00077 0115484 4	✓	🔍

The different icons and texts of the **Download** column have the following meaning:

Icon	Meaning
-	Impossible to download the firmware to that handset (e.g. no Aastra 600d / 650c)
	The PP is paged to establish a download connection. In case of a successful connection establishment the PP calculates the number of bytes to download. This may take several seconds.
xx kbytes left	The download is ongoing and xx kbytes are left.
	The firmware of this PP is up to date.
	The PP is queued in the update-queue for updating (pending).

Icon	Meaning
	<p>Warning</p> <p>The download is barred because of one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The PP is busy (temporary status). – The battery power is lower than 50% and the PP is not connected to the docking station or the USB interface. – This is not the master download system. A PP can be enrolled on several OpenMobility systems. The first system to which the handset will be enrolled is the “master system”. The PP downloads only from the “master system”. A different “master system” can be chosen inside the local menu of the handset. – The download is disabled in the local menu of the handset. <p>The specific reason is shown as a tooltip.</p>
	<p>Error</p> <p>The download failed because of one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – checksum error, – file system error, – error while writing firmware to flash, – version mismatch, – error while expanding firmware container. <p>The specific reason is shown as a tooltip.</p>
	<p>Info</p> <p>The download is not possible because of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – the handset is not reachable, – the handset is detached. <p>The specific reason is shown as a tooltip.</p>

In the OMP, the “Download over Air” service status is displayed in the **Status** menu (see chapter 8.4).

9.19 Device Placement

The OM Locating application uses small graphic maps for visualization of RFP placement. Since SIP-DECT® release 3.1 these graphics can be created with the OM Management Portal in the **Planning** mode (see also page 108).



9.19.1 “Placement” View

By using the mouse with drag and drop, RFP icons can be moved to their correct mounting position on the loaded background image. Note, that you need to provide background images first (see also /27/).

An RFP is drawn as green circle with its ID number inside.

Background images can be loaded into the application by the **Image Management** panel (see chapter 9.19.3).

The assignment of devices to the currently active image has to be done from the “Radio fixed parts” view.

9.19.1.1 Functionality of the “Placement” View

- Left mouse click selects/deselects the RFP device the mouse is pointing to. A selected device is shown with thicker border.
- Drag and drop functionality: a device can be moved while the left mouse button is pressed and hold.
- If left mouse button is hold and no device is selected, the complete view content gets moved.
- By turning the mouse wheel the view gets scaled up or down depending from the direction of turning.
- By pressing the right mouse button a pop-up menu is displayed:



- **Move selected RFPs**: All selected devices (drawn with a thick border) will be moved to the current position of the mouse pointer. Distances between the devices are not changed as long as all devices can be drawn inside the background image. Moving devices to the area outside the upper or left border of the image is not possible.
- **Reset selection**: The selection is canceled for all currently selected devices.
- **Remove selected device(s)**: Selected devices will be removed from the current image after a further inquiry dialog is confirmed. Those devices can be assigned to an image again via the **Radio fixed parts** menu (see also chapter 9.19.2).
If no devices are selected but the mouse is pointing to a device, this device gets removed from the image without further inquiry.
- **Reset view**: The view is redrawn in its original appearance. Any translation and scaling applied to the view is cancelled.

9.19.1.2 Activation of the “Placement” View

The **Placement** view can be activated by each of the following ways:

- Select the **Placement view** menu entry. The currently loaded image with its assigned devices will be displayed. If no image is currently loaded, the view will be empty.

- A left double mouse click on a table row in the **Radio fixed parts** view will activate the placement view with the image the clicked device is assigned to.
- In the **Radio fixed parts** view select the task **Assign to active image** to call up the **Placement view**. The selected devices are assigned from the table to the current image. If a selected device was already assigned to another image, the assignment will be changed after an inquiry dialog.
- In the **Image management** view select an image table entry with a left double mouse click or select the task **Show image**.

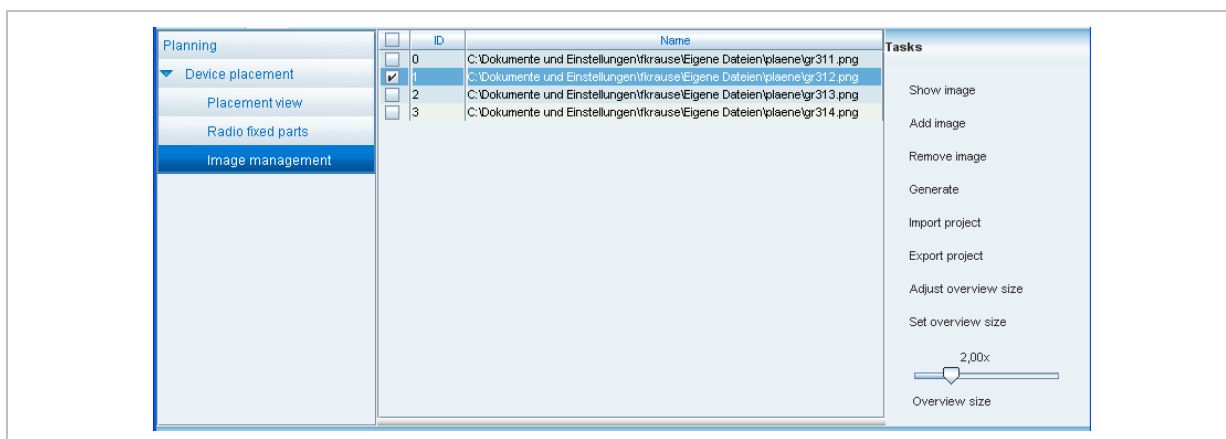
9.19.2 “Radio fixed parts” View

The view shows a table based list of RFP.

With selecting table rows and choosing the task **Assign to active image** the selected devices will be assigned to the currently active image. Devices already assigned are tagged with a green sign in the table column **Positioned**.

If a selected device was already assigned to another image, the assignment will be changed after an inquiry dialog.

9.19.3 “Image management” View



With the **Image management** view all background images assigned to the SIP-DECT® system can be managed. Also, the generation of the graphic maps used by the OM Locating application can be started by this view.

If the user activates this view and a background image was loaded, the OMP automatically creates a project file the current SIP-DECT® system on the PC. This file contains references to the background image files and the device assignment and placement coordinates. It automatically gets reloaded to the application if the OMP user enters the **Device Placement** menu again during a connection to the same SIP-DECT® system.

The images and placement coordinates are stored only on the local PC and not together with the SIP-DECT® system configuration (due to storage size limitations). Therefore it is recommended to export the project and save the project data at a secure place after finishing the placement of devices for a SIP-DECT® system.

9.19.3.1 “Show image” Task

After selecting an image entry from the table with a left mouse click and then selecting the **Show image** task, the image will be displayed with its assigned devices in the **Placement view**.

A left mouse double click on a table entry will open the **Placement view**, too.

9.19.3.2 “Add image” Task

With the **Add image** task the user calls up a file open dialog which allows to add one or more background images stored on PC to the system.

The OMP supports *.jpg and *.png image files. A maximum of 800 images can be managed by the OMP.

The maximum size per image is limited to 3000 pixel in both height and width.

9.19.3.3 “Remove image” Task

The selected image table entries will be removed from the current project after an inquiry dialog. All devices which were already assigned to one of the removed images will be reset to unassigned state.

9.19.3.4 “Generate” Task

By choosing this task the user can start the generation of the graphics data needed by the OM Locating application. The OMP will only create graphics data for selected image table.

In a file save dialog the user can select a storage directory for the generated graphics data. A progress dialog informs about the actual status of the generation process. If the process is canceled by the user, the OMP will finish generation of graphics data for the actual background image before stopping the process.

9.19.3.5 “Import project” Task

With the **Import project** task the user can load a previously exported project. Images and device placements done before importing a project will be substituted by the data contained in the project.

The system name and the PARK are not checked during this operation. It is possible to import a project created for another system or after the system name or PARK was changed.

Devices are managed by their IDs. If a device ID from imported data can not be matched with a device ID from the system the OMP is currently connected to, the placement data for such a device will not be imported.

The image files will not be copied. The actual project will save references to the storage place of the images.

9.19.3.6 “Export project” Task

With the **Export project** task the user opens a file save dialog which allows to choose or create a directory for the exported data.

The OMP exports the project file and copies all background image files to the chosen destination.

A project exported with this task can be imported again via the **Import project** task.

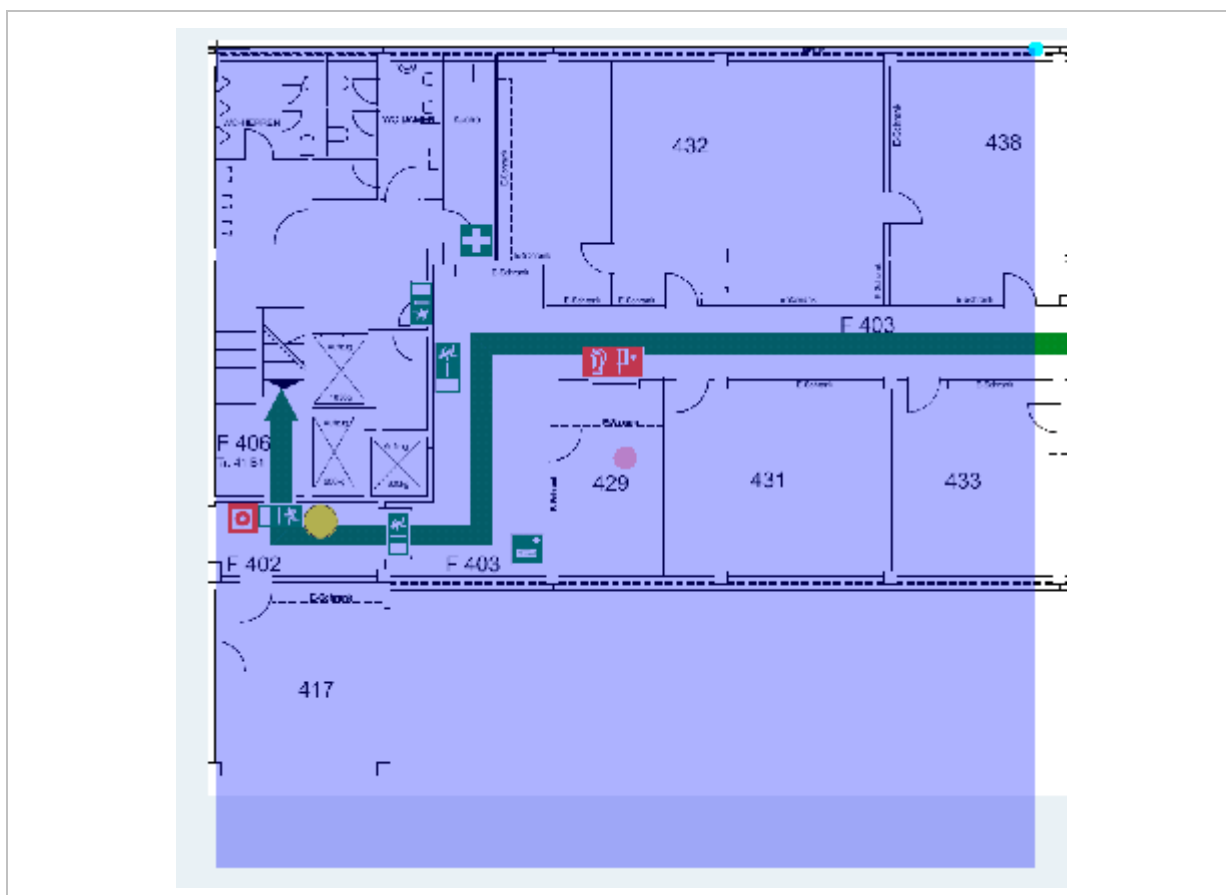
9.19.3.7 “Adjust overview size” Task

The OM Locating application needs two graphic maps for each device:

- One detail map image showing the position of an RFP in same scale as the background image on which the device was placed.
- An overview map showing a bigger area of the background image down scaled and the position of the RFP.

There is no special requirement to the scale of the used background images. The selection of the overview scale may differ depending from building or area proportions.

With the **Adjust overview zoom** task the user can adjust the down scale zoom factor for the overview map images (2) individually for the currently selected background image.



The content of an area generated as overview map is shown by the transparent overlay square. Changing the size of this area can be done by grabbing the light blue point at the right upper edge and moving the edge to (or away from) the center of the area.

By grabbing the red point in the middle of the overlay square it is possible to move the overlay square around.

For generation of the overview map images the position of overlay square does not matter. Only the size is important to calculate the scale ratio for down scaling.

9.19.3.8 “Set overview size” Task

Instead of adjusting the scale factor for down scaling on generation of overview maps with the method described in chapter 9.19.3.7 it is possible to set a scale factor for the selected images.


The value of the scale factor has to be chosen with the slider **Overview size** in the task panel prior to assign it to one, several or all images with the **Set overview size** task.

9.20 User Monitoring

To check the availability of a user in terms of the possibility to receive calls or messages, the OMM monitors the status of the user’s DECT device.

9.20.1 Overview

With the “user monitoring” feature the following fixed set of status information is monitored:

Is a handset assigned to the user?	Handset assignment status (HAS)
Is the handset subscribed to the DECT system?	Handset subscription status (HSS)
Is the handset currently registered /signed in?	Handset registration status (HRS)
Are there activities of the DECT handset within a specific timeframe?	Handset activity status (HCS)
Is the user registered at the SIP registrar?	SIP user registration status (SRS)
Is the handset not in silent charging mode (silent charging option active and in the charger cradle)?	Silent charging status (SCS)
Is the feature “immediate call diversion” inactive?	Call diversion status (CDS)
Is the battery charge higher than the configured threshold?	Handset battery state (HBS)
Is Bluetooth active for Bluetooth locating? (for later  ge)	Bluetooth status (BTS)
Has the DECT handsets the minimum required SW version?	Software Status (SWS)

If all questions can be answered with “Yes” then the user status is set to “Available”. This set of status information is monitored if user monitoring is enabled for a user.

The status of all monitored users is displayed in the **Portable parts: User monitoring** menu (see also chapter 9.20.7.3). The status information can have one of the following values:



The sum of all specific states is presented by the “Combined User Status”.

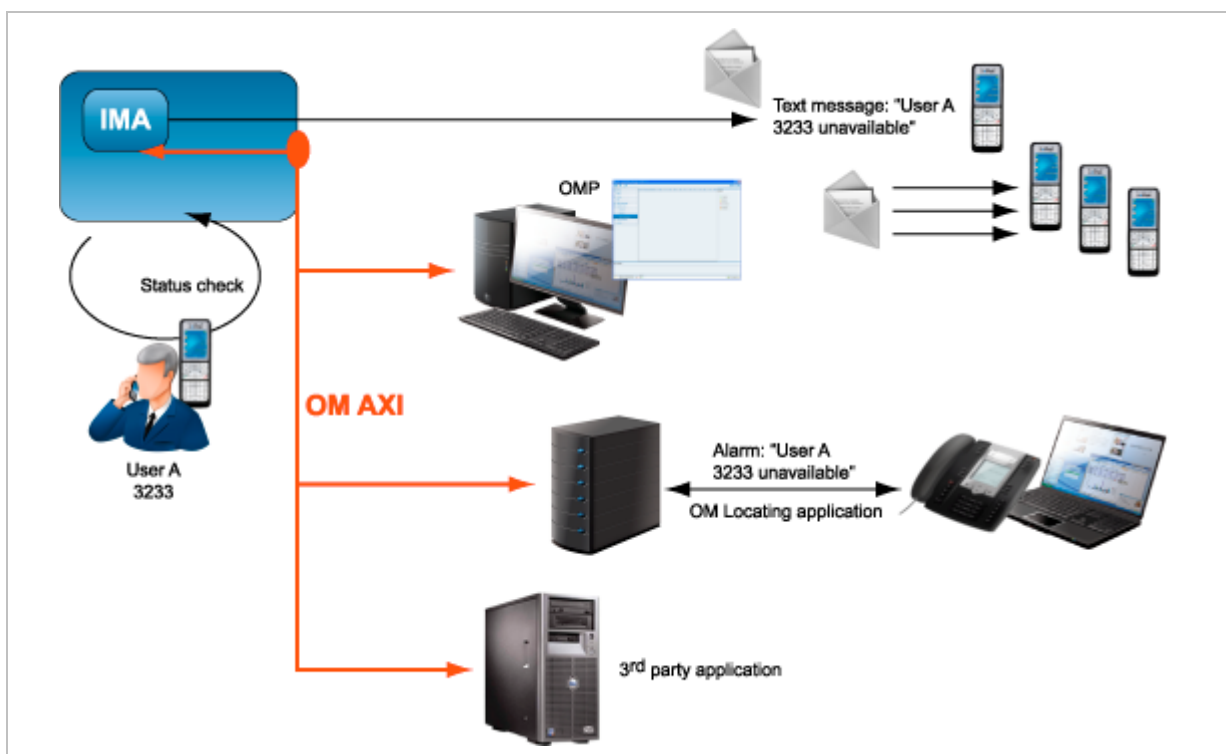
User ID	Name	Number	Rel. devi...	Mode	▼ CUS	HAS	HSS	HRS	HCS	SRS	SCS	CDS	HBS	BTS	SWS
0x03D	Georg Wolf	2358	0x056	Passive	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

If one of the states is set to unavailable, the resulting Combined User Status is set to unavailable as well.

0x00E	Lutz Püschel	2476	0x0E0	Passive	✖	✖						✓			
-------	--------------	------	-------	---------	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--


Because of dependencies between the states, some states cannot be determined if a higher level state is not fulfilled. For example, if the user has no handset assigned, the handset registration status cannot be determined. If a status cannot be determined, the status value is set to “Unknown” (empty in OMP).









The status information is available via OM AXI and OMP.




IMPORTANT : To address customer specific requirements, external applications, e.g. 3rd party SW, can provide an adapted functionality of the user monitoring or even more just by using OM AXI. This can be completed by the use of the XML terminal interface.

In addition to the standard request, response and notification messages, the OMM generates alarm triggers if a user becomes unavailable. The alarm triggers can be consumed by the OM IMA, OM Locating or another application using OM AXI. If a user becomes available again, the OMM informs about this status change by sending an additional alarm trigger.

The specific alarm trigger “LOC-ERR-USERSTATE” is defined for locating. This alarm trigger is displayed in the OM Locating application with the  icon.

#	State	Assignee	Location	Date	Type	Sender	Recipient
1	 Escalated		 default/RFP43 LP	28.06.12 16:12:13		 Lutz	
0	 Escalated		 default/RFP43 LP	28.06.12 16:05:02		 Lutz	



IMPORTANT : The OM Locating application does not list users who are not locatable, e.g. locating not enabled for the users or because they have no handset assigned. Therefore, the OM Locating application can not handle the LOC-ERR-USERSTATE with the escalation of the handsets assignment state (HAS).

9.20.2 Status Attributes and Validation Mechanisms

The combined user status (CUS) is the sum of the specific status information.

The CUS is calculated based on the following rules:

- Specific states which are set to “Unknown” are ignored.
- CUS is set to “Available” if none of the specific states is set to “Warning”, “Unavailable” or “Escalated”.
- CUS is set to “Warning” if at least one of the specific states is set to “Warning” and none of the other states is set to “Unavailable” or “Escalated”.
- CUS is set to “Unavailable” if at least one of the specific states is set to “Unavailable” and none of the other states is set to “Escalated”.
- CUS is set to “Escalated” if at least one of the specific states is set to “Escalated”.

The status “Unavailable” is changed to “Escalated” after the escalation timeout has elapsed and an alarm trigger has been generated. If the status changes from “Unavailable” to “Warning”, “Available” or “Unknown”, no final alarm trigger is generated.

9.20.2.1 Handset Assignment Status (HAS)

A handset must be assigned to the user otherwise the status is “Unavailable”.

Fixed user device relation

A handset can be assigned permanently to a user (fixed user device relation). Then the status is always “available”.

Dynamic user device relation

A handset can be dynamically assigned to a user (dynamic user device relation) and login and logout on a handset is used.

If the user is logged out (unbound), the status is “Unavailable”. If the user is logged in (dynamic), the status is “available”. Login and logout also change the SIP registration.

Precondition: The user must exist in the OMM database.

9.20.2.2 Handset Subscription Status (HSS)

The handset must be subscribed otherwise the status is “Unavailable”.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user.

9.20.2.3 Handset Registration Status (HRS)

The handset must be attached / signed in (successful location registration) otherwise the status is “Unavailable”

The handset may send a detach message if it is switched off.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in) and the handset is subscribed.

9.20.2.4 Handset Activity Status (HCS)

A communication over the air must occur regularly otherwise the status is “Unavailable”.

Passive monitoring

With every activity between handset and the DECT system (e.g. call setup) the activity information will be updated (last activity, current activity status). This indicates when the DECT handset was the last time able to communicate with the DECT system i.e. within the area of coverage, sufficient battery level, etc. There must be an activity within the timeframe defined by the Activity timeout 1 (min. 30 minutes, max. 1440 minutes).

Any activity between the handset and the systems sets the status to “available”.

Active monitoring

Each handset, that shall be monitored actively, will refresh its registration automatically within the “Activity timeout 2” (min. 5 minutes, max. 60 minutes). Each activity sets the status to “available”.

Active and passive monitoring

If the handset was not active for the period of time defined by the activity timeout, the OMM automatically initiates an activity between the handset and the DECT system to check the DECT connectivity. If this fails, the OMM sets the status to “Unavailable” but tries to connect to the handset two times more within the next 2 minutes.

The OMM then continues to check the DECT connectivity base on the configured time frame. If the status is already “Unavailable”, the OMM does not verify the status by two additional tests within 2 minutes. If a check was successful, the status is set to “available”.

If a handset could not be reached (e.g. during call setup or messaging delivery), the OMM tries to connect to the handset two times more within the next 2 minutes before the status is set to “Unavailable”.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in). The handset is subscribed and attached (at least once).

9.20.2.5 SIP User Registration Status (SRS)

The user must be successfully registered at the configured SIP registrar otherwise the status is “Unavailable”.

A SIP registration is initiated automatically by the OMM during start-up if the user’s handset was attached to the DECT system before restart/failover.

The SIP registration will not initiated automatically by the OMM during start-up if

- the user has no assigned handset (fixed user device relation, login),
- the handset is not subscribed or
- the handset was detached (e.g. switch off) before restart/failover.

A user will be deregistered if

- the handset subscription is deleted/terminated,
- the user logs off from a handset or
- the handset is detached (e.g. switch off).

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in). The handset is subscribed and attached (at least once).

9.20.2.6 Silent Charging Status (SCS)

If silent charging is enabled and the handset is put into the charger, the handset is in silent charging mode and does not indicate incoming calls with an audible signal. The handset must not be in silent charging mode otherwise the status is “Unavailable”.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in). The handset is subscribed and attached/signed in to the DECT system.

9.20.2.7 Call Diversion Status (CDS)

The user has no immediate call diversion (unconditional call forwarding) configured otherwise the status is “Unavailable”.

If the user has configured a call diversion for “No answer” / “Busy no answer” with a forward time ‘0’, this will be handled by user monitoring like unconditional call forwarding.

Precondition: The user must exist in the OMM database. The SIP supplementary service “Call forwarding / Diversion” is enabled in the OMM (see pages 60 and 116).

9.20.2.8 Handset Battery Status (HBS)

The battery level of the handset must be greater than the configured threshold value, otherwise the status is set to “Warning”.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in). The handset is subscribed and attached. Delivery of battery level is supported.¹

9.20.2.9 Bluetooth Status (BTS)

The handset must have Bluetooth capability and Bluetooth must be enabled on the handset if an application requires this to support locating via Bluetooth, otherwise the status is set to “Warning”. Bluetooth is supported by some Aastra 600d devices.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in). The handset is subscribed and attached.²

9.20.2.10 Software Status (SWS)

The handset software must provide the minimum of required features which could be controlled by the current OMM version. Therefore the appropriate minimum handset software version is hard coded in the OMM and validated by user monitoring. The status will be set to “Warning” if the handset software version is less than the hard coded value of the OMM.

Delivery of the software version is supported only by Aastra 600d devices.

Precondition: A handset must be assigned to the user (fixed, logged in). The handset is subscribed and attached.³

9.20.3 Escalation

If the OMM detects the unavailability of a user (marked as “unavailable”), this will be escalated only once by submitting a warning alarm trigger via OM AXI.

If the OMM detects finally the unavailability of a user (marked as “unavailable/escalated”), this will be escalated only once by submitting an alarm trigger via OM AXI.

The user must become available again before the unavailability of a user will be escalated the next time.

9.20.4 Alarm Triggers

- The “UMON-WARNING-USERSTATE” alarm trigger is used to escalate the detection of the unavailability.
- The alarm triggers “UMON-ERROR-USERSTATE” and “LOC-ERROR-USERSTATE” are used to escalate the final detection of the unavailability.

¹ The Aastra 600d, 602d and 650c handset family provides battery status information if the handsets are updated to the appropriate SW version available with SIP-DECT® release 3.1.

² This feature will be supported with SIP-DECT® release 4.0 or later for the Aastra 600d, 602d and 650c handset family.

³ The Aastra 600d, 602d and 650c handset family provides SW version information if the handsets are updated to the appropriate SW version available with SIP-DECT® release 3.1.

- The “UMON-OK-USERSTATE” alarm trigger is sent by the OMM if a user becomes available again.

These are static, predefined alarm triggers like “SOS” and “MANDOWN” which do not have a telephone number to call.

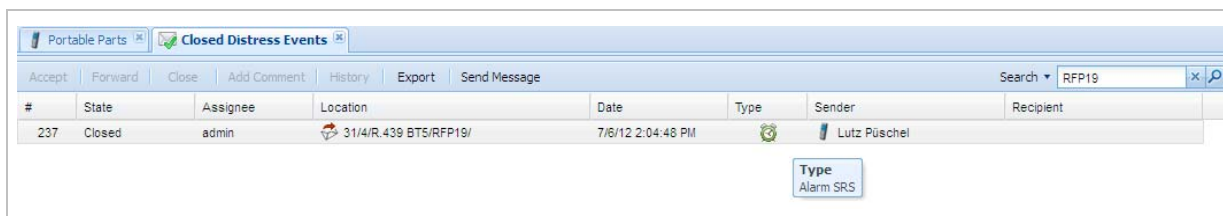
The alarm triggers “UMON-WARN-USERSTATE”, “UMON-ERR-USERSTATE” and “LOCERR-USERSTATE” provide information about the cause why the user became unavailable (one or more of status attribute IDs: HAS, HSS, HRS, HCS, SRS, SCS, CDS, ...).

9.20.5 OM Locating Application

To be visible in the OM Locating application the monitored user must be locatable. Tracking can be enabled.

The alarm trigger “LOC-ERR-USERSTATE” will be handled like SOS (🚨), ManDown (💔) but no voice call will be established.

The alarm trigger “LOC-ERR-USERSTATE” will be displayed as a Customer specific event (👤).



9.20.6 Licensing and System Capacities

The “User monitoring” feature does not require a specific license. However, if the OM Locating application shall be used to receive the OML specific alarm trigger “LOC-ERR-USERSTATE”, the OML application license (OM Locating Server License) and the locating user license (OM Locating License XXX) must be available.

The number of monitored users is limited. The following constraints apply to the user monitoring:

RFP OMM

- Passive monitored users: 30
- Active monitored users: 20

PC OMM

- Passive monitored users: 300
- Active monitored users: 200

An OMM system health state will be set if the number of monitored users exceeds the system capabilities. In this case also an associated health state alarm trigger will be generated.

9.20.7 Configuration

User monitoring can be administrated via the OMP.

9.20.7.1 “System settings: User monitoring” Menu

The screenshot shows the 'User monitoring' configuration window. On the left is a navigation tree with 'System settings' selected. The main area has tabs for 'General', 'Net parameters', 'DECT', 'WLAN', 'Additional services', and 'User monitoring'. The 'User monitoring' tab is active, showing the following settings:

Parameter	Value	Unit
Locating escalation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Startup delay	2	min
Escalation delay	3	min
Activity timeout 1	60	min
Activity timeout 2	30	min
Battery threshold	20	%

The following parameters can be configured on system level.

- **Locating escalation:** If this option enabled, the alarm trigger “LOC-ERR-USERSTATE” will be generated by the OMM. Default setting is “off”.
- **Start-up delay:** The start-up delay defines the period of time the user monitoring start-up is delayed (between 2 and 15 minutes) after failover or system start-up.
- **Escalation delay:** The escalation delay defines the period of time the user monitoring will wait before the unavailable status is escalated.
- **Activity timeout 1:** The activity timeout 1 defines the maximum time (between 30 and 1440 minutes) between user activities in passive monitoring mode.
- **Activity timeout 2:** The activity timeout 2 defines the maximum time (between 5 and 60 minutes) between user activities in active monitoring mode.
- **Battery threshold:** The battery threshold defines the minimum battery load (between 0 and 100% in steps of 5%).

9.20.7.2 “Portable parts” Menu

The screenshot shows the 'Portable parts' menu with a list of users. Below the list, a configuration window for 'User #0x00E' is open, showing the 'User monitoring' tab.

User ID	Name	Number	Login/Add ID	Active
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x001	Andreas Papke	5424		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x002	Harald Nr. 2	3285		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x003	Heller, Manfr. Ber	5411		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x004	Matthias Rodloff	5414		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x005	Lars Haack	5418		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x006	Burkhard Böttcher	3385		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x007	Jens Hartmann	2310		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0x008	Anne Horn	4622	4622	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The configuration window for 'User #0x00E' shows the following settings:



















































































Monitoring mode	Value
Monitoring mode	Passive

The following parameter can be configured on user level.

Monitoring mode: The user monitoring mode can be set to **Off**, **Passive** or **Active**. **Off** disables the user monitoring. **Passive** and **Active** enable the user monitoring and control the mode of the handset activity status supervision. Default setting is **Off**.

If the user monitoring is activated, the **VIP** option in the **System settings: SIP** menu of the user will be set automatically (see page 150). The **VIP** option will not be reset if the user monitoring mode is set to “Off”.

9.20.7.3 “Monitoring Portable parts: User monitoring” Menu

<div></div>																	
Monitoring	User ID	Name	Number	Rel. dev.	Mode	▼ CUS	HAS	HSS	HRS	HCS	SRS	SCS	CDS	HBS	BTS	SWS	<div>Legend</div> <div> Available</div> <div> Warning</div> <div> Unavailable</div> <div> Escalated</div>
Status	0x00B	Fiedler, S...	5412	0x113	Passive												
System	0x011	Klaus K...	4585	0x182	Passive												
Sites	0x00D	Mathieu...	3318	0x176	Passive												
Radio fixed parts	0x00E	Lutz Püs...	2476	0x0E0	Passive												
Portable parts	0x00F	Frank Gr...	3015	0x180	Passive												
Overview	0x012	Harald R...	4455	0x0D3	Passive												
Devices	0x01F	Jörg Tiel...	5459	0x0D1	Passive												
User monitoring	0x020	Falk Aß...	5369	0x0C5	Active												
	0x023	Thomas ...	4416	0x0F3	Active												
	0x026	Marco ...	2489	0x0EC	Passive												
	0x02A	Ralf Kun...	3140	0x0D6	Active												
	0x031	Joachim ...	4417	0x126	Passive												
	0x032	Frank-Mi...	4217	0x0D2	Passive												
System features	0x033	Julian Z...	3151	0x0D7	Passive												
License	0x037	Gloria R...	2352	0x050	Passive												
	0x038	Carsten ...	4228	0x0E4	Active												
	0x03A	Fabian H...	2355	0x053	Active												

The status of all monitored users is presented by the OMM in the **Portable parts: User monitoring** menu.

9.20.7.4 User Configuration Files

The parameter “UD_UserMonitoring” controls the monitoring for a user. The parameter can be set to “Off”, “Passive” or “Active”.

9.20.7.5 OM IMA Application

If messages shall be sent out by the OM IMA application, the administrator has to configure appropriate alarm scenarios for the alarm triggers in the OM IMA configuration file:

- UMON-OK-USERSTATE
- UMON-WARN-USERSTATE
- UMON-ERR-USERSTATE

9.20.8 Start and Failover

The availability status is set to “Unknown” at start-up.

The monitoring feature does not escalate any user status during start-up until a configurable delay of min. 2 minutes and max. 15 minutes has elapsed.

The start-up delay should be adjusted according to the system start-up. The system start-up depends on the actual physical configuration, infrastructure components and parameter settings.

The statistic counter “Sync RFP start-up time” and “Sync Cluster start-up time” help to find an appropriate value for the start-up delay.

As soon as the start-up delay has elapsed, the status attributes are checked and the availability status will be determined. If the result is “Unavailable”, the status will be escalated.

The SIP registration process runs independently from the user monitoring start-up and infrastructure start-up. Monitored users as well as other users, who have the VIP flag set, are registered first.

9.20.9 Supported Handsets

The Aastra 600d, 602d and 650c handset family is fully supported.¹

The following states are managed independent of the handset type:

- Handset assignment status (HAS)
- Handset subscription status (HSS)
- Handset registration status (HRS)
- Handset activity status (HCS)²
- SIP user registration status (SRS)
- Call diversion status (CDS)

Comments on Aastra 142d

The Aastra 142d handsets are supported by SIP-DECT® and have an enhanced feature set compared to GAP handsets. However, there are limitations e.g. messaging is not supported. For Aastra 142d the availability status is always set to “Warning” because of the limited feature set.

User ID	Name	Number	Rel. devi...	Mode	CUS	HAS	HSS	HRS	HCS	SRS	SCS	CDS	HBS	BTS	SWS
0x001	142d	3000	0x001	Active	⚠	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			⚠

The following states are not supported:

- Handset battery state (HBS)
always set to “Unknown”
- Bluetooth status (BTS)
set to “Warning” if Bluetooth Locating is enabled for the user, otherwise “Unknown”
- Software Status (SWS)
always set to “Warning” to indicate the limited feature set
- Silent charging state (SCS)
always “Unknown”

If the handset is put into silent charging mode then it sends a “Detach”, like it is switched off.

¹ The handsets must be equipped with the correct SW version which belongs to the SIP-DECT® release. Otherwise, functional limitations are possible.

² GAP devices do not support the active monitoring.

Comments on GAP handsets

GAP handsets are supported by SIP-DECT with a basic feature set. The availability status is always set to “Warning” because of the limited feature set.

User ID	Name	Number	Rel. devi...	Mode	CUS	HAS	HSS	HRS	HCS	SRS	SCS	CDS	HBS	BTS	SWS
0x001	GAP	3000	0x001	Passive	⚠	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			⚠

The following states are not supported:

- Handset battery state (HBS)
always “Unknown”
- Bluetooth status (BTS)
set to “Warning” if Bluetooth Locating is enabled for the user, otherwise “Unknown”
- Software Status (SWS)
always set to “Warning” to indicate the limited feature set
- Silent charging state (SCS)
always “Unknown”

GAP handsets do not support the active monitoring (Handset activity status /HCS). In general, there is no guarantee for the correct interworking of the 3rd party handset with SIP-DECT®.

9.20.10 Restrictions

The described mechanisms check the status information in the OMM. Therefore the solution has certain limitations i.a.

The OMM determines the availability of the DECT device which does not necessarily represents the availability of the user.

- It is not possible to determine whether a user actually carries his device with or not.
- The check of the availability does not include the infrastructure to which the OMM is connected (e.g. call manager, etc.). A user appears as available even if the call manager fails.
- Feature (especially call diversion) when managed by the call server can undermine the monitoring.
- If a user is removed from the OMM, the monitoring stops without escalation. It cannot be checked if the user belongs to an alarm scenario configured in the alarm server or any other application scenario.

9.21 Migration of an RFP SL35 IP from SIP-DECT™ Lite 3.1 to SIP-DECT® 3.1

The SIP-DECT™ Lite solution realizes a single-cell DECT network that offers only limited radio coverage and is operated with one RFP SL35 IP. The SIP-DECT™ Lite solution is part of the SIP-DECT® product family that offers larger radio coverage by realizing multi-cell DECT networks with up to 2.048 RFPs.

You can integrate the RFP SL35 IP to a multi-cell SIP-DECT® network. The migration from SIP-DECT™ Lite to standard SIP-DECT must be within the same SW version, i.e. SIP-DECT™ Lite 3.1 shall be migrated to SIP-DECT® 3.1. After migration, the system can be

updated to later versions of SIP-DECT®. During the migration the SIP-DECT™ Lite SW is replaced by the standard SIP-DECT® SW on the RFP SL35 IP and a reset to the factory setting is performed. All configuration data are removed from the RFP.

The following migration process has to be performed.

Precondition: Unique UNLOCK.xml file is available for the specific RFP SL35 IP.

- 1 SIP-DECT™ Lite: Execute a manual DB export to an external storage (not USB flash memory).¹
- 2 Remove the USB flash memory from the RFP SL35 IP and plug it into your computer.
- 3 Copy the unlock.xml file onto the USB flash memory.
- 4 Copy the standard SIP-DECT® SW (iprpf3G.dnld) onto the USB flash memory of the RFP.
- 5 Check if the following files are on the USB flash memory (no other files should be on the USB flash memory except SIP-DECT™ Lite DB backup field "omm_conf.txt" which is not relevant).
 - a. PARK.xml
 - b. UNLOCK.xml
 - c. iprpf3G.dnld
- 6 Remove the USB flash memory from your computer and plug into the RFP SL35 IP.
- 7 The migration process starts automatically after plugging the USB flash memory into the RFP.
- 8 Wait for the RFP reboot and start-up. Do not interrupt the electric power during this process.
- 9 The SW update for RFPs in standard SIP-DECT® installations are provided by other means than to copy the SW on the USB flash memory. Therefore the iprpf3G.dnld must be removed from the USB flash memory.
Make sure that the PARK.xml and UNLOCK.xml remain on the USB flash memory.
- 10 Also after the migration, make sure that the USB flash memory is always plugged in the RFP.
- 11 Now, the RFP SL35 IP has the standard SIP-DECT® SW and the UNLOCK.xml file and can be operated in standard SIP-DECT® installations. Please follow the standard procedures to setup a SIP-DECT® installation.

The same process has to be performed and the same conditions and rules have to be applied to migrate back to SIP-DECT™. However, the appropriate SIP-DECT™ SW file (iprpf3G.dnld) must be used.

¹ You need the DB backup if a fall back to the SIP-DECT™ Lite shall be performed. The DB backup file is not accepted by the standard SIP-DECT® SW. Additionally, the DB file is a text file and the most important parameters can be read by using a text editor. It is planned for future releases that a SIP-DECT™ DB can be applied to a standard SIP-DECT® installation to restore specific configuration settings.

10 Maintenance

10.1 Site Survey Measurement Equipment

If a SIP-DECT® installation has to be planned, a sufficient distribution of the RFPs is necessary which fulfills the requirements for reliable synchronization and connectivity to the Portable Parts. The site survey kit may help you. It comprises:

- One measuring RFP with its own power supply.
- A tripod and a battery for the RFP.
- Two reference PPs with chargers.
- Battery chargers.
- Optional a measuring handset which can monitor other makers DECT radio sources.

10.2 Checking the Aastra Handset Firmware Version

You can display the version information of an Aastra 600d / Aastra 142d handset with a few keystrokes. Check the firmware version to determine whether an update is required to overcome any user issues.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Select System (only to highlight).
- 3 Press OK.
- 4 Select Version Number.
- 5 Press OK.

The display will show the software and the hardware version of the Aastra handset.

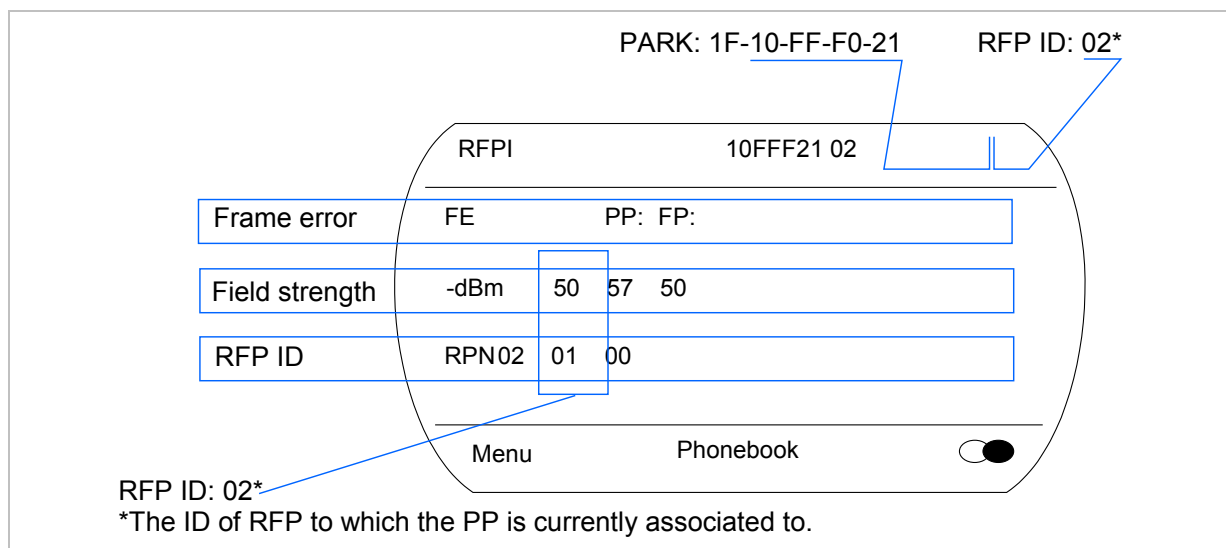
10.3 Diagnostic

10.3.1 Aastra Handset Site Survey Mode

You can switch an Aastra 600d / Aastra 142d handset into “site survey mode” with a few keystrokes. In this mode the phone will display the RFPs and the actual field strength of the receiving signal in dBm.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Enter the following key sequence “***76#” (Aastra 600d) or “R***76#” (Aastra 142d).
- 3 Select Site Survey.
- 4 Press OK.
- 5 To leave the site survey mode switch the phone off and on again.

The following display is shown on the Aastra handset:



In this example the PP is currently connected to the RFP with the number 02. The RFPs 01 and 00 are also visible. The number “10FFF221 02” on the upper right side refers to the PARK (Example 1F-10-F2-21) of the SIP-DECT® system and to the RFP to which the phone is currently connected to.

10.3.2 Aastra Handset Auto Call Test Mode

You can switch an Aastra 600d / Aastra 142d handset into “auto call test mode” with a few keystrokes. In this mode the phone will call a specified number cyclically. You can use this feature to generate traffic for test purposes. This mode is also active if the phone is on the charger.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Enter the following key sequence “***76#” (Aastra 600d) or “R***76#” (Aastra 142d).
- 3 Select Auto Call Test.
- 4 Press OK.
- 5 Enter the phone number to call.
- 6 Press OK.
- 7 Enter a number of seconds between two calls.
- 8 Press OK.
- 9 Enter a number of seconds a call shall be active.
- 10 Press OK. The test will be started automatically.
- 11 To stop the test, switch the phone off and on again.

10.3.3 Aastra Handset Auto Answer Test Mode

You can switch an Aastra 600d / Aastra 142d handset into “auto answer test mode” with a few keystrokes. In this mode the phone will answer incoming calls automatically. You can use this feature together with phones in the “auto call test mode” (see chapter 10.3.2) for test purposes. This mode is also active if the phone is on the charger.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Enter the following key sequence “***76#” (Aastra 600d) or “R***76#” (Aastra 142d).
- 3 Select Auto Answer.
- 4 Press OK.
- 5 Enter a number of seconds the phone shall ring before it will answer the call.
- 6 Press OK.
- 7 Enter a number of seconds a call shall be active.
- 8 Press OK. The test will be started automatically.
- 9 To stop the test switch the phone off and on again.

10.3.4 Syslog

The OpenMobility Manager and the RFPs are capable of propagating Syslog messages conforming to RFC 3164 (see /13/). This feature together with the IP address of a host collecting these messages can be configured.

Syslog has to be enabled by:

- DHCP using the public options 227 and 228.
- Setting the syslog daemon server and port via the web interface.

To set up the syslog via DHCP or the OM Configurator has the advantage that syslogs are available in earlier states of the RFP startup.

Date	Time	Priority	Hostname	Message
11-16-2006	18:18:56	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000029970 *** IPL: RFP 00:30:42:0C:BE:AF not configured
11-16-2006	18:18:56	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000029955 *** IPL: RFP 00:30:42:0C:BE:B2 not configured
11-16-2006	18:18:56	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000029955 *** IPL: RFP 00:30:42:0C:BE:A2 not configured
11-16-2006	18:18:49	Daemon.Info	172.30.206.41	/opt/ntp/ntpd[411]: peer 131.188.3.220 now valid
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017265 *** CNF: license state changed to ACTIVE LICENSE
11-16-2006	18:18:44	Syslog.Info	172.30.206.121	syslogd: received HUP signal
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017255 *** CNF: license state changed to HURT LICENSE
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Notice	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017240 ** KI-: RFP(01): Connection Established
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	RFP: 0000015775 ***** MAIN: UP & RUNNING (0.1.0)
11-16-2006	18:18:44	Syslog.Info	172.30.206.120	syslogd: received HUP signal
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	RFP: 0000015765 ***** MAIN: UP & RUNNING (0.1.0)
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Notice	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017225 ** KI-: RFP(00): Connection Established
11-16-2006	18:18:43	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	RFP: 0000015300 ***** BMC: HW capabilities info: 0x000001DC
11-16-2006	18:18:43	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	RFP: 0000015300 ***** BMC: HW capabilities info: 0x000001DC
11-16-2006	18:18:40	Syslog.Info	172.30.206.122	syslogd: received HUP signal
11-16-2006	18:18:40	User.Emerg	172.30.206.122	RFP: 0000015950 ***** MAIN: UP & RUNNING (0.1.0)
11-16-2006	18:18:40	User.Notice	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000013625 ** KI-: RFP(02): Connection Established
11-16-2006	18:18:40	User.Emerg	172.30.206.122	RFP: 0000015490 ***** BMC: HW capabilities info: 0x000001DC
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	RFP: 0000000020 ***** MAIN: starting application
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	syslog: 0000000000 ***** ALL: hw_rftype = HW_RFP32
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.122	syslog: 0000000000 ***** ALL: hw_rftype = HW_RFP32
11-16-2006	18:18:27	User.Emerg	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000000130 ***** WEBS: webs: Listening for HTTP requests at address 172.30.206.122

The level of syslog messages in the default state allows the user to have control over the general system state and major failures.

10.3.5 SSH user shell

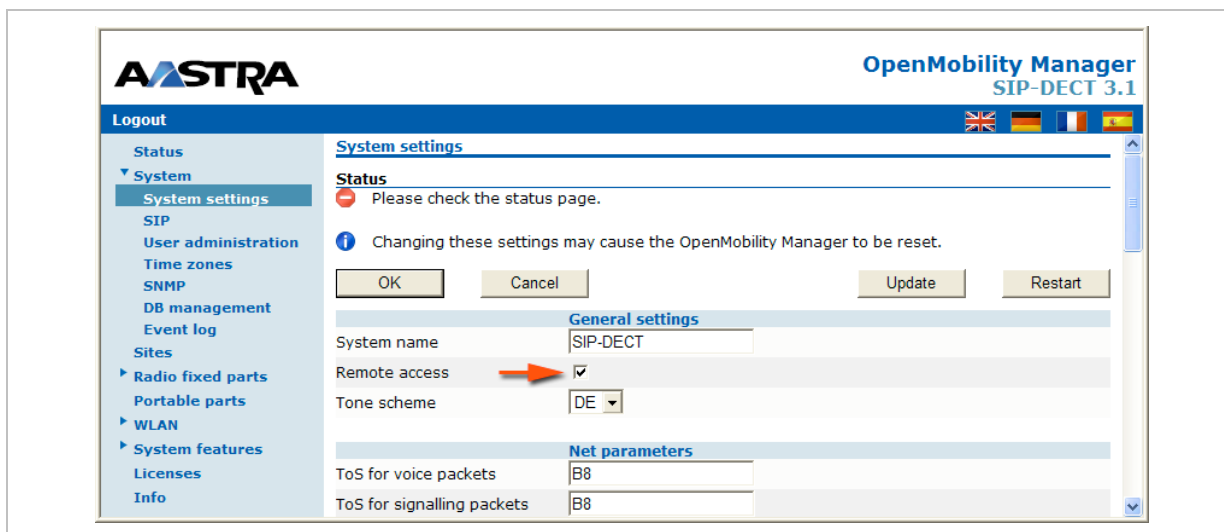
Each RFP offers a lot of commands within the SSH shell. Most of them are useful for diagnostics and may help experts to resolve failures.

Note: Some commands can harm the system operation.

The SSH access of an RFP is open if

- the RFP is connected to an OMM and the “Remote Access” is switched on or
- the RFP is not connected to an OMM.

To activate the SSH access of an RFP which has a connection to an OMM, activate the **Remote access** checkbox on the OMM **System settings** web page (see also chapter 7.4.1).



→ In the OMP, the SSH access is activated/deactivated in the **General** tab of the **System settings** menu (see chapter 8.5.1).

10.3.5.1 Login

To log into the SSH user shell:

- 1 Open an SSH session to the IP DECT base station with the “Full access” user name.
- 2 Enter the password for the “Full access” account (see also 9.14.1).

The output should look like:

```
Welcome to IP RFP OpenMobility SIP Only Version 2.1.x

last reset cause: hardware reset (Power-on reset)

omm@172.30.206.94's password:
omm@172.30.206.94 >
```

10.3.5.2 Command Overview

Type `help` to get a command overview:

Command	Description
exit,quit,bye	Leave session
ommconsole	OMM console
ip_rfpconsole	RFP console
rfpmconsole	RFP manager console
wlanconsole	WLAN console
wpaconsole	WPA console
flash	Shows information from flash
link	Shows status of Ethernet interface
ldb	View / set local configuration (OmConfigurator)
setconsole	Duplicate messages to console
noconsole	Do not duplicate messages to console
dmesg	Messages from last boot
logread	Last messages
su	Switch to user root
ping	Well known ping
traceroute	Well known traceroute
free	Well known free
ps	Well known ps
top	Well known top
ifconfig	Well known ifconfig
uptime	Well known uptime
reboot	Well known reboot
date	Well known date (time in UTC)
rfpm_console	RFP manager console
wlan_console	WLAN console

10.3.5.3 OMM Console On Linux x86 Server

You can call the OMM console on the Linux x86 server which runs the OMM using the “ommconsole” command. Log on as user root as it is necessary to install and/or update OMM.

IMPORTANT : If you not login as root to open the OMM console then the path to ommconsole is not set and you have to enter the whole path “/usr/sbin/ommconsole” to start the OMM console.

10.3.5.4 RFP Console Commands

If you type `ip_rfpconsole` you are able to use the following commands on each RFP:

Command	Description
?	Displays Command Help Table
help	Displays Command Help Table
logger	Send a string to the syslog daemon
deftrc	Resets all trace settings to default
dsp	Shows channel config
dump	Creates system state dump file /tmp/sys_dump.txt.gz
mem	Show memory and heap
exit	Leave this console
heap	Shows heap buffer statistics
lec	Adjust linear echo canceler parameters
media	Display state of media channels
mutex	Lists all created MXP mutexes
omms	Shows connection status to OMM(s)
queues	Lists all created MXP queues
reset	Resets the IPRFP application
resume	Resume bmc activity
rsx	Allows RSX connection to BMC via TCP
sem	Lists all created MXP semaphores
spy	Set/display spy levels: [<key #> <level #>]
suspend	Suspend bmc activity
tasks	Lists all running MXP tasks
voice	Displays the state of voice handling
wlan	Configure wlan card on cmdline
runtime	Report the process runtime

Command	Description
lu10	Lu10 SDU <-> PDU converter (RFP (L) 35/36/37 IP and RFP (L) 43 WLAN only)
mroute	Display media routes

Please note: The “spy” command enables you to increase the level of syslog messages. This should be only used by instructions of the support organization because it can harm the system operation.

10.3.5.5 OMM Console Commands

If you have opened the session on the OMM RFP and you type “ommconsole”, you are able to use the following OpenMobility Manager (OMM) related commands:

Command	Description
?	Displays Command Help Table
adb	Automatic DB export and import (ADB) console
cmi	CMI commands
cnf	Show configuration parameters
cron	Display pending cron jobs
help	Displays Command Help Table
logger	Send a string to the syslog daemon
deftrc	Resets all trace settings to default
dlc	DECT Data Link Control
dm	Download Over Air Manager
dsip	DSIP commands
epr	External provisioning task (EPR) console
mem	Show memory and heap
exit	Leave this console
fts	Requesting FTS to download file
gmi	DECTnet2 Inter Working Unit
heartbeat	Configure heartbeat mechanism for IP-RFPs
ima	IMA commands
ipc	Displays socket communication
ipl	Displays connected RFPs
iplfilter	Configures for which RFPs spy messages shall be generated
mon	Toggle monitor functionality
msm	Display states within MediaStreamManagement
mutex	Lists all created MXP mutexes

Command	Description
nwk	DECT network layer
omi	OMI commands
queues	Lists all created MXP queues
rfp	Radio Fixed Part Control
rfpd	Radio Fixed Part Debug
rfps	Radio Fixed Part Statistic
rping	Requests one or more RFPs to ping a host
rspy	Remote configure spy levels on IP-RFPs
rsx	Toggles RSX debug port on RFPs
rtt	Set event flag for high RTT values / clears values
sem	Lists all created MXP semaphores
spy	Set/display spy levels: [<key #> <level #>]
standby	Displays redundant OMMs
stat	Statistic
sync	Commands for RFP synchronisation
tasks	Lists all running MXP tasks
tzone	Time zone commands
uptime	Displays system uptime
ver	Version information
wlan	Display states within Wireless LAN Management
axi	AXI commands
runtime	Report the process runtime
upd	Displays update status of RFPs
xml	XML browser task (XML) console

Please note: The “spy” command enables you to increase the level of syslog messages especially for subsystems of the OMM. This should be only used by instructions of the support organization because it can harm the system operation.

10.3.6 Core File Capturing

Fatal software problems may result in memory dumps, so called core files. These core files are helpful in analysing the problem that caused the abnormal termination of the program. The IP RFP is capable of transferring the core files to a remote fileserver. Without any special configuration the files are transferred to the TFTP server that is used to get the system software. The path used is the directory of the bootimage. These two configuration items are retrieved from DHCP or via local configuration using the OM Configurator.

The URL to a writable directory is also configurable using the `ipdect.cfg` configuration files. The relevant variable is "OM_CoreFileSrvUrl".

Please note: The TFTP server must allow writing new files, this is usually not standard.

The transfer of core files may be disabled by setting `OM_CoreDumping=0`.

10.3.7 DECT Monitor

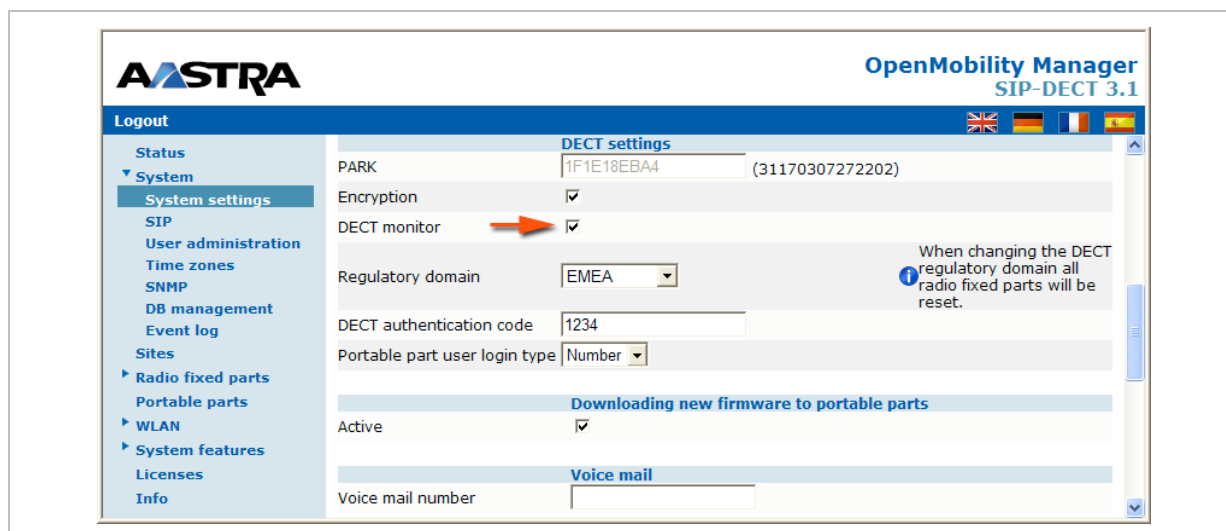
Please note: The DECT Monitor has been replaced by OMP but the DECT Monitor can still be used without warranty for SIP-DECT® installations with a standard PARK and up to 256 RFPs all within paging area 0.

For a better error detection in the SIP-DECT® system the DECT Monitor can be used. The DECT Monitor is an MS Windows based stand-alone program. It provides the possibility to give a real-time overview of the current IP DECT base station and telephone states in the SIP-DECT® system.

The following features are provided by the DECT Monitor:

- Reading out of the DECT configuration of an SIP-DECT® system.
- Configuration can be stored in an ASCII file.
- Display of DECT transactions IP DECT base station <--> telephone in clear tabular form with highlighting of handover situations. Real-time display.
- Display of further events concerning the status or actions of IP DECT base stations and telephones of the SIP-DECT® system.
- All events can also be recorded in a log file.
- Display of the synchronization relations between the RFPs.
- Monitoring of systems with up to 256 IP DECT base stations and 512 PPs.
- Reading out and display of IP DECT RFP statistics data, either for a single IP DECT RFP or for all IP DECT RFPs.
- Display of DECT central data of the SIP-DECT® system.

The DECT Monitor program can only be used when the **DECT monitor** checkbox is activated on the flag in the OMM **System settings** web page (see also chapter 7.4.1).



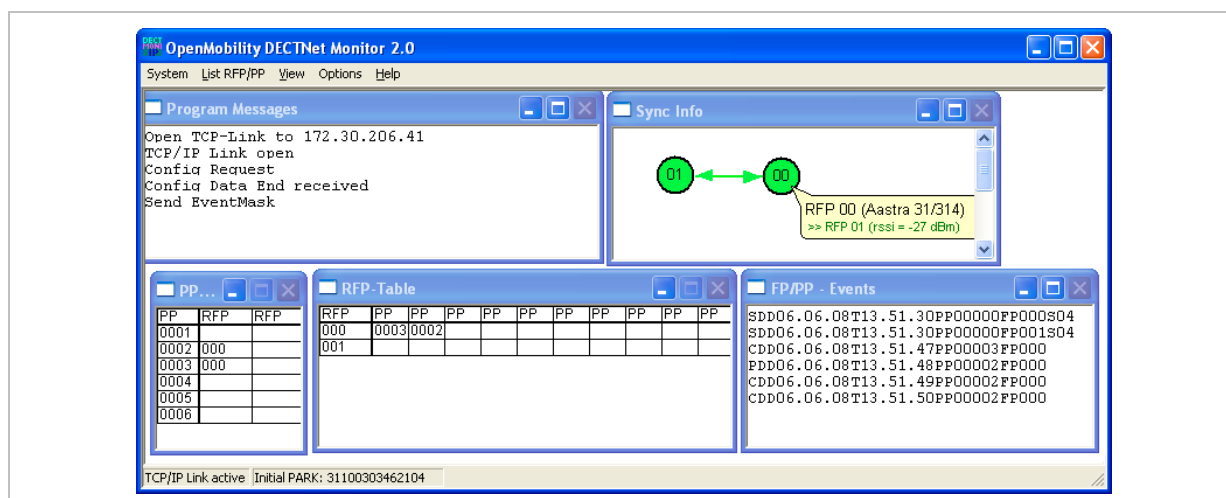
Please note: Because of security, the DECT monitor flag is not stored permanently in the internal flash memory of the OMM/RFP. After a reset the DECT monitor flag is disabled.

The DECT monitor program is used together with the SIP-DECT® system. When the program is started, the user is requested to enter the IP address of the IP DECT RFP or the server running the OpenMobility Manager (OMM) software.

There can be several reasons for an unsuccessful link establishment:

- Operation of DECT monitor is not enabled inside the OMM. Use the OMM web service to enable DECT monitor operation.
- IP address is not correct. It has to be the address of the RFP the OMM is running on.
- A link routed to the RFP is not supported.

The program displays the IP address which was used last time. When the program is started, a link to the OMM is automatically established and the program window shows all user configured child windows and tables. When all links have been established, the DECT data of the system are automatically read out and entered in the tables "RFP-Table" and "PP-Table". This procedure is called "Config Request".



Next, the defined trace options (Event Mask) are sent to the OMM. The options which are sent to the OMM are always those which were active the last time the program was exited.

If the trace option "Transaction establish/release" is activated, the OMM will deliver all existing transactions.

Following this, the OMM system delivers the desired trace data. The user can either communicate with the program interactively (see below) or he can simply activate a log file in which to record the data.

Following this initialization, the user can carry out the following modifications:

- The trace settings can be modified using the menu item **Options-Event Mask**. Transmission to the OMM takes place after confirmation of the settings with **OK**.
- A Config Request can be sent again to the OMM.
- A log file can be activated.
- By means of various dialogs, the configuration data of the telephones, RFPs and control modules can be displayed and stored in ASCII files.

The following information is displayed dynamically in the tables:

- Transactions between telephone and DECT system. These are displayed in both tables. Simple transactions are displayed in black on a white background; during handover, both transactions involved are displayed in white on a red background.
- The Location Registration and Detach events are displayed in the tables for approx. 1-2s after their occurrence (light green background), if possible. There is no display in the FP table if there is no column free for display. If the event has already been displayed, it can be overwritten at any time. The events are not displayed if they occur during an on-going transaction. Irrelevant of whether the events are displayed in the tables, they are always entered in the **FP/PP-Events** window and in the log file (provided that this is open).

The following color scheme is used for display of the RFPs in the RFP table:

- RFP gray-blue: IP DECT base station is not active (not connected or disturbance).
- RFP black: IP DECT base station is active.

The data of an RFP are displayed in a dialogue box after clicking on the respective RFP field in the RFP table. The statistics data of the RFP can be called up from this dialogue box.

The following color scheme is used for display of the telephone in the PP table:

- PP black: Handset is enrolled. It is assumed that the telephone can be reached.
- PP blue: Handset can presumably not be reached. Detach was received, or when an attempt was made to reach a telephone, the handset did not answer.
- PP gray blue: Handset not enrolled.

The data of a telephone are displayed in a dialog box after clicking on the respective telephone field in the FP table.

The **Sync Info** child window contains all IP DECT base stations and shows their synchronization and relation states to each other. Selecting the IP DECT base stations with the right mouse button, the user can change visibility views and can even force a resynchronization of an IP DECT base station.

There are several optional child windows selectable. They are all listed below and give some more information about the SIP-DECT® systems. Mostly they are statistics and for internal use only.

Central DECT Data

OMM - Version1.6.4

Common Pair10 18 73 22 00PL31

EncryptionOff

Close

Statistic Data Counter of RFP

FP-Nr	Reset Time	Data
000	03.09.2007 12:55	62114 30063 1763 0 32054 24056 5523 2 1551 0 0 0
001	unknown	12036 0 0 0 8687 0 0 0 142 0 0 0 0 0 0

Reset CounterSave allSave SelectedClose

Event Counter

Counter	Value
Transaction established	3
Transaction released	0
Handover situations	0
PP not found	0
Paging started	1
Release from PP	0
PP_setup rejected	0
Location Registration	0
Detach	0
Location Update	0
Enrolment	0
Failed Enrolment	0
FP state	2
FP error	0
ADLC info	0
other messages	0

CopySave allSave SelectedClose

List Other RFP 101 found, 63 > -70 ...

10 0C F0 9A A0

10 0C FF 80 60

10 10 FF F5 01

10 10 FF F5 40

10 10 FF F5 27

10 18 73 27 03

00 51 A0 53 F0

10 10 FE F9 02

10 1A 75 2D 84

10 18 D6 8F 01

10 14 5C BF 0F

10 0E 91 A4 90

10 1A 7A BD 81

10 11 22 67 00

10 10 FF F5 33

10 10 FE F0 00

10 1A 75 2D 80

00 5F B8 33 80

10 10 FE 9C BB

00 44 EC 22 D0

00 80 DC 98 00

10 0C F0 A3 00

10 10 FF F5 24

10 14 5C D1 03

00 CA 81 BC 18

10 18 70 4E 00

Expand allSort by RFPISaveInflate allSort by RSSIClose

11 Appendix

11.1 Declaration of Conformity

The CE mark on the product certifies its conformity with the technical guidelines for user safety and electromagnetic compatibility, valid from the date of issue of the relevant Declaration of Conformity pursuant to European Directive 99/5/EC.

The Declaration of Conformity can be viewed on the Aastra homepage.

11.2 Communications Regulation Information for Aastra 142d, Aastra 600d

11.2.1 FCC Notices (U.S. Only)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Modifications not expressly approved by this company could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Health and Safety Information

Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This EUT has been shown to be capable of compliance for localized specific absorption rate (SAR) for uncontrolled environment/general population exposure limits specified in ANSI/IEEE Std. C95.1-1992 and had been tested in accordance with the measurement procedures specified in FCC/OET Bulletin 65 Supplement C (2001) and IEEE 1528-2003.

11.2.2 Industry Canada (Canada only, not for Aastra 600d)

Operation of this device is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Privacy of communications may not be ensured when using this telephone.

Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limit for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Ministry of Health (Canada), Safety Code 6. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and established permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. These guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by international standard bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device has been shown to be capable of compliance for localized specific absorption rate (SAR) for uncontrolled environment / general public exposure limits specific in ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992 and had been tested in accordance with the measurement procedures specified in IEEE 1528-2003.

11.3 Communications Regulation Information for RFP 32, RFP 34 and RFP 35

11.3.1 FCC Notices (U.S. Only)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Modifications not expressly approved by this company could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a

particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The radiating element of the RFP should be installed during operating at a separation distance greater than 20 cm between user and device. The device comply with the requirements for routine evaluation limits.

11.3.2 Industry Canada (Canada only)

Operation of this device is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Privacy of communications may not be ensured when using this telephone.

Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limit for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Ministry of Health (Canada), Safety Code 6. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and established permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. These guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by international standard bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The radiating element of the RFP should be installed during operating at a separation distance greater than 20 cm between user and device. This device comply with the requirements for routine evaluation limits.

11.4 Abbreviations

AC	Authentication Code
ADPCM	Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation
DECT	Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunication
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DSP	Digital Signal Processor
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GAP	Generic Access Profile
OM IMA	Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service
IPEI	International Portable Equipment Identity
HTTP	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
IPBX	IP PBX, a telephony system using IP / VoIP
OAM&P	Operation, Administration, Maintenance & Provisioning
OM	OpenMobility
OM AXI	OM Application XML Interface
OMC	OM Configurator
OML	OM Locating
OMM	OpenMobility Manager
OMP	OM Management Portal
PARK	Portable Access Rights Key
PBX	Private Branch Exchange, a customer premises telephony system
PP	Portable Part (DECT handset or device)
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
RFP	DECT Radio Fixed Part (DECT base station)
RTCP	Real Time Control Protocol
RTP	Real Time Protocol

11.5 Definitions

Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset	<p>In the context of the SIP-DECT® solution, an Aastra DECT 142 handset, Aastra 142d and Portable Part (PP) are interchangeable.</p> <p>In consideration of differences in regulatory requirements between North America and all other areas of the world exist two different PP variants which use specific frequency bands and field strengths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Aastra DECT 142: For use in North America and Canada only. - Aastra 142d: For global use.
--	--

Asterisk	Asterisk is a complete Open Source PBX in software. It runs on Linux, BSD and MacOSX and provides many features. Asterisk supports voice over IP in many protocols, and can interoperate with almost all standards-based telephony equipment.
Base station	Please see: RFP or Radio Fixed Part
DECT	<p>Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunication</p> <p>The standard (ETS 300 175) essentially specifies the air interface, known as the radio interface. Voice and data can both be transmitted via this interface.</p> <p>Its technical key characteristics for Europe are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Frequency range: approx. 1880 – 1900 MHz (approximately 20 MHz bandwidth) - carrier frequencies (1728 kHz spacing) with 12 time slots each - Doubling the number of time slots (to 24) using the TDMA process - Net data rate per channel of 32 kbps (for voice transmission using ADPCM) - Voice coding using the ADPCM method <p>Its technical key characteristics for North American are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Frequency range: approx. 1920 – 1930 MHz (approximately 10 MHz bandwidth) - 5 carrier frequencies (1728 kHz spacing) with 12 time slots each - Doubling the number of time slots (to 24) using the TDMA process - Net data rate per channel of 32 kbps (for voice transmission using ADPCM) - Voice coding using the ADPCM method
GAP	<p>Generic Access Profile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The GAP standard (ETS 300 444) is based on the same technology as DECT, but is limited to the most important basic features. This standard was created in order to allow telephones of different vendors to be used on any type of DECT system. It thus represents the smallest common denominator of all manufacturer-specific variants of the DECT standard. - An important limitation in the GAP standard is that external handover is not possible. For this reason connection handover is used, which is supported by GAP terminals. - The operation of GAP-capable telephones is comparable to that of analogue terminals. For example, features can be called up via '*' and '#' procedures.
Handover	A handover is similar to roaming, but occurs during an ongoing call. A handover normally takes place "in the background", without disrupting the call (seamless handover).

IPEI	International Portable Equipment Identity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 13-digit identification code for PPs - Example: 00019 0592015 3 (the final digit is the checksum). - The code is represented in decimal form. - This code is globally unique.
PARK	Portable Access Rights Key Access code for the Portable Part. This code determines whether a PP can access a particular DECT system. Used for unique selection of a dedicated the system from a handset at enrolment/subscription time. Labeled on the OpenMobility CD and unique to each SIP-DECT® deployment.
Radio Fixed Part (RFP)	An RFP provides a DECT radio cell and terminates the radio link from the portable DECT device. One or more RFPs build the area of radio coverage.
Roaming	While in motion, the PP performs ongoing measurements to determine which RFP is best received. The one that can be best received is defined as the active RFP. To prevent the PP from rapidly switching back and forth between two RFPs that have similar signal strength, certain threshold values are in effect.

11.6 References

- /1/ RFC 1350, The TFTP Protocol, Revision 2, July 1992
- /2/ RFC 2090, TFTP Multicast Option, February 1997
- /3/ RFC 2347, TFTP Option Extension, May 1998
- /4/ RFC 2348, TFTP Block size Option, May 1998
- /5/ RFC 2349, TFTP Timeout Interval and Transfer Size Options, May 1998
- /6/ RFC 2236, Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2, November 1997
- /7/ RFC 1889, RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications, January 1996
- /8/ RFC 2030, Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Version 4 for IPv4, IPv6 and OSI, October 1996
- /9/ RFC 2131, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, March 1997
- /10/ RFC 2327, SDP: Session Description Protocol, April 1998
- /11/ RFC 2474, Definition of the Differentiated Service Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers, December 1998
- /12/ RFC 2617, HTTP Authentication: Basic and Digest Access Authentication, June 1999
- /13/ RFC 3164, The BSD Sys Log Protocol, August 2001
- /14/ RFC 2833, RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones and Telephony Signals, May 2000
- /15/ RFC 3261, Session Initiation Protocol (SIP), June 2002

- /16/ RFC 3264, An Offer/Answer Model with Session Description Protocol (SDP), June 2002
- /17/ RFC 3326, The Reason Header Field for SIP, December 2002
- /18/ RFC 3420, Internet Media Type message/sipfrag, November 2002
- /19/ RFC 3515, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer method, April 2003
- /20/ RFC 3665, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Basic Call Flow Examples, December 2003
- /21/ RFC 3842, A Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP), August 2004
- /22/ RFC 3891, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) "Replaces" Header, September 2004
- /23/ RFC 3892, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Referred-By Mechanism, September 2004
- /24/ RFC 4566, SDP: Session Description Protocol
- /25/ RFC 5806, Diversion Indication in SIP, March 2010
- /26/ Compendium "OpenMobility SIP-DECT® 3.0 Solution; Installation & Administration"
- /27/ SIP-DECT®; OM Locating Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide
- /28/ SIP-DECT®; OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide
- /29/ SIP-DECT®; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide
- /30/ SIP-DECT®; Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d; Messaging & Alerting Applications; User Guide Issue 4
- /31/ Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d SIP-DECT® User's Guide Issue 4
- /32/ aad-0384 OM Application XML Interface specification (OM AXI)
- /33/ RFC 2782, A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV)
- /34/ RFC 3262, Reliability of Provisional Responses in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- /35/ RFC 3311, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) UPDATE Method
- /36/ SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface specification

11.7 Pre-Configuration File Rules

The following file format description can be used to administrate the RFP and PP configuration with external applications, e.g. an external configuration management tool or a PBX communications system.

The framework of the text file follows strictly defined rules. The main framework is divided in two parts:

- 1 An **instruction section** is used to drive a generic data creation for those fields not filled within data sequence section.
- 2 A data sequence section defines data record fields. Each of them are explicitly set.

Layout rules in detail are:

- Comments start with “#”.
- Each record is terminated by the regular expressions “\r” or “\n”.
- Instruction settings are made like: <tag> = <value>.
- Data sequence sections starts with the key word “data_sequence”. This key word is always **mandatory to proceed the file**. All instructions have to be written before this row.
- Data sequence record fields are separated by colon “:”. Colons have also to be set for empty fields if at least one follows which is not empty. Otherwise a position mismatch of fields will occur.
- If fields have several values assigned (that may be true for a few local RFP configuration fields like “ntp_address”), they must be separated by comma “,”.

Notes:

- Because of data sequence fields are separated by colon the content of that section can possibly be generated by a *.csv export of Excel Sheet and copied into the configuration file.
- Instructions are only proceeded on those fields which are left empty within the data sequence section.

11.7.1 PP Configuration File (OMM Database)

11.7.1.1 Supported Instructions

Instruction	Explanation
start_number	Numbers can be generated automatically. This instruction defines the start value.
no_of_number	If “start_number” is given, this instruction defines the maximum of numbers which are generated.
ac (authentication code)	If set to “number”, “ac” will be equal to number. If a value is advised, it will be taken as a start number which will be increased for each new record.
additional_pin	
sip_user	
sip_pw	
sos_number	If these instructions are set, the value will be taken as default value for the empty corresponding field within the data sequence section records.
mandown_number	
locatable	
localization	
tracking	SOS/Mandown denote the user specific numbers. The Locatable, Localization, and Tracking flags are ignored by Web import.

11.7.1.2 Data Section Fields

The data section contains the following field order:

- 1 Number
- 2 Name
- 3 AC
- 4 IPEI
- 5 Additional ID
- 6 Sip user name
- 7 Sip password
- 8 SOS number
- 9 Mandown number
- 10 Locatable (ignored by Web import and always set to “inactive”)
- 11 Localization (ignored by Web import and always set to “inactive”)
- 12 Tracking (ignored by Web import and always set to “inactive”)
- 13 Description1 (ignored by Web import and always set to “”)
- 14 Description2 (ignored by Web import and always set to “”)

11.7.1.3 Example

The following screen shot shows a PP configuration. This corresponds to the given configuration file.

Sites

- Radio fixed parts
- Portable parts
- WLAN
- System features
- Licenses
- Info

Durchsuchen...

Import Log file

Enrolment data

Add Delete Log file

12 Portable parts

Name	Number	IPEI	DECT authentication code	Additional ID
PP 1	101	0081008625768	1001	101
PP 4	104	0007701154842	1002	104
Kiel Phone1	5401	0127105395099	1003	5401
Karl May	5402	-	1004	5402
Karl Valentin	5403	-	1005	5403
Karl Heinz	5404	-	1006	5404
Radi Radenkowicz	5405	-	1007	5405
Radi Rettich	5406	-	1008	5406
Wadi Wade	5407	-	1009	5407
-	5408	-	1010	5408
-	5409	-	1011	5409
-	5410	-	1012	5410

PP configuration file:

```
# -----#
# instruction section:
# -----#
# -- start_number      = {<start value for numbers to be generated>}
# -- no_of_number      = {<maximum of generated numbers>}
# -- ac                = {<"number">, <start value for ac's to be generated>}
# -- additional_pin    = {<"number">, <start value for id's >}
# -- sip_user          = {<"number">, <start value for id's >}
# -- SIP password      = {<"number">, <start value for id's >}
# -- SOS number        = {<common default>}
# -- Mandown number
# -- Locatable (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# -- Localization (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# -- Tracking (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)

start_number = 5401
no_of_number = 10
ac = 1001
additional_pin = number
sip_user = number
sip_pw = number
sos_number=5002
mandown_number=5002

# -----#
# data sequence:
# -----#
# 1. number
# 2. name
# 3. AC
# 4. IPEI
# 5. additionalId
# 6. SIP user
# 7. SIP password
# 8. sos no
# 9. mandown no
# 10. locatable (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# 11. localization (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# 12. tracking (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# 13. descr1 (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
# 14. descr2 (ignored by Web import and always set to "")

data_sequence;;;;;;;;;;
# 1. number;2. name;3. AC;4. IPEI ;5. additionalId;6. SIP user;7. SIP
password;8. sos no;9. mandown no;10. locatable;11. localization;12.
tracking;13. descr1;14. descr2
101;PP 1;;0081008625768;;;;;;;;;;
104;PP 4;;0007701154842;;;;;;;;;;
;Kiel Phone1;;0127105395099;5401;5401;5401;30;30;;;;;
;Karl May;;;;;;;;;;
;Karl Valentin;;;;;;;;;;
;Karl Heinz;;;;;;;;;;
;Radi Radenkowicz;;;;;;;;;;
;Radi Rettich;;;;;;;;;;
;Wadi Wade;;;;;;;;;;
```

Parse log about import / instruction processing

```

OK: start_number = 5401
OK: ac = 1001
OK: additional_pin = number
OK: sip_user = number
OK: sip_pw = number
OK: sos_number = 5002
OK: mandown_number = 5002

OK: no_of_number = 10

Section processing:

[...]
```

11.7.2 RFP Configuration File / Central (OMM Database)

Import of RFP configurations using files is possible with Web Service or OMM Management portal.

11.7.2.1 Supported Instructions

All instructions are taken as common value which are set to all records of data sequence section of that file if the corresponding field is empty.

Instruction	Explanation
active	Activation of DECT: {'0' or 'false' = inactive, '1' or 'true' = active }
cluster	Cluster, the RFP is referred to - RFP-OMM: {1..256}, PC-OMM: {1..2048}
paging_area	Paging area, the RFP is referred to: {'unassigned', '0'..'127'} Ignored by WEB import and always set to '0' (Paging area 0)
sync_source	Synchronization source: {'0' or 'false' = inactive, '1' or 'true' = active }
refl_env	Reflective environment: {'0' or 'false' = no, '1' or 'true' = yes }
site	Site Id: {1..250}
wlan_profile	Reference key to an existing WLAN profile
wlan_antenna	Antenna settings: {0=diversity, 1, 2}
wlan_channel_bg	WLAN channel: {0..14 (size depends on regulatory domain) }
wlan_power	WLAN power: {6, 12, 25, 50, 100 (in percent)}
wlan_act	Activation of WLAN: {'0' or 'false' = inactive, '1' or 'true' = active }

Note: Web import allows currently only '0' or '1' for Boolean parameters.

11.7.2.2 Data Section Fields

The data section contains the following field order:

- 1 MAC address
- 2 Name
- 3 DECT activated
- 4 DECT cluster
- 5 Paging area (ignored by Web import and always set to "0", PA0)
- 6 Preferred sync.
- 7 Reflective env.
- 8 Site ID (if left empty then set to the lowest Site ID)
- 9 Building (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
- 10 Floor (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
- 11 Room (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
- 12 WLAN profile
- 13 WLAN antenna
- 14 WLAN channel
- 15 WLAN power
- 16 WLAN activated

11.7.2.3 Example

The following screenshot shows an RFP enrolment data import dialog that is shown if the corresponding configuration file is imported.

Enrolment data					
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Log file"/>					
20 Radio fixed parts					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Location	MAC address	DECT cluster	WLAN profile	Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R451P31a03054	00:30:42:0D:97:1A	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R439 SWT 31A-0-3-1-2	00:30:42:0D:95:D8	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R440 P31a-03-07-4	00:30:42:0C:BD:7B	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Patchschrank Kueche	00:30:42:0D:95:CE	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R414 OpenMob lab	00:30:42:0D:95:CC	2	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R414 OpenMob lab	00:30:42:0D:95:CA	2	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R403 System test lab	00:30:42:0C:BD:DD	2	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R451 P31a-4-2-15-8	00:30:42:0D:95:DB	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R439 P31a-4-2-12-13	00:30:42:0D:95:D9	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R447 P31a-4-2-13-18	00:30:42:0D:95:D6	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R447 P31a-4-2-14-13	00:30:42:0D:95:E7	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R433 P31a-4-2-11-10	00:30:42:0D:22:5A	1	-	-

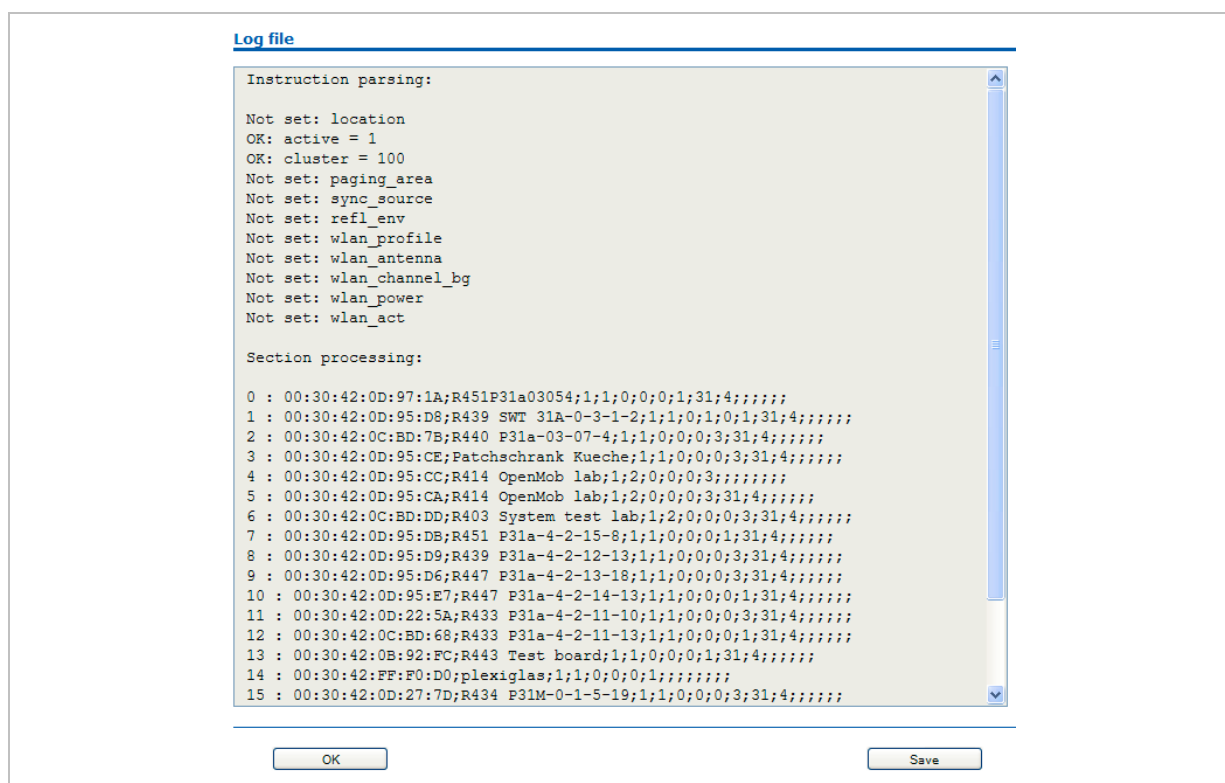
RFP configuration file/central:

```
#####
# instruction section:
#####
#active
#
#           Activation of DECT:
#           {'0' or 'false ' = inactive, '1' or 'true' = active}
#cluster
#
#           Cluster, the RFP is referred to:
#           {1..256} (RFP OMM) or {1..2048} (PC OMM)
#paging_area
#
#           Ignored by Web import and always set to "0" (PA0)
#           Paging area, the RFP is referred to: {'unassigned', '0'..'127'}
#sync_source
#
#           Synchronisation source:
#           '0' or 'false ' = inactive, '1' or 'true' = active}
#refl_env
#
#           Reflective environment:
#           '0' or 'false ' = no, '1' or 'true' = yes}
#site
#
#           Site Id: {1..250}
#wlan_profile
#
#           Reference key to an existing WLAN profile
#wlan_antenna
#
#           Antenna settings: {0=diversity, 1, 2}
#wlan_channel_bg
#
#           WLAN channel: {0..14 (size depends on regulatory domain) }
#wlan_power
#
#           WLAN power = { 6, 12, 25, 50,100 (in percent)}
#wlan_act
#
#           Activation of WLAN:
#           '0' or 'false ' = inactive, '1' or 'true' = active}
#Note: Web import allows only "0" or "1" for Boolean
#####
```

```
active=1
cluster=100
refl_env=1
site=1
```

```
#####
data_sequence
#####
#MAC address;Name;DECT activated;DECT cluster;Paging area;Preferred sync.;
#Reflective env.;Site ID;Building;Floor;Room;WLAN profile;WLAN antenna;
#WLAN channel;WLAN power;WLAN activated
00:30:42:0D:97:1A;R451P31a03054;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4;;;;;
00:30:42:0D:95:D8;R439 SWT 31A-0-3-1-2;1;1;0;1;0;1;31;4;;;;;
00:30:42:0C:BD:7B;R440 P31a-03-07-4;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:CE;Patchschrank Kueche;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:CC;R414 OpenMob lab;1;2;0;0;0;3;;
00:30:42:0D:95:CA;R414 OpenMob lab;1;2;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0C:BD:DD;R403 System test lab;1;2;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:DB;R451 P31a-4-2-15-8;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:D9;R439 P31a-4-2-12-13;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:D6;R447 P31a-4-2-13-18;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:E7;R447 P31a-4-2-14-13;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:0D:22:5A;R433 P31a-4-2-11-10;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0C:BD:68;R433 P31a-4-2-11-13;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:0B:92:FC;R443 Test board;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:FF:F0:D0;plexiglas;1;1;0;0;0;1;;
00:30:42:0D:27:7D;R434 P31M-0-1-5-19;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0A:C9:62;R439 Decke re.;1;1;0;0;0;1;;
00:30:42:0D:E3:F6;R436 Wand oben ln;1;1;0;0;0;1;;
00:30:42:08:31:5F;R434 Decke ln. Tür;1;1;0;0;0;1
00:30:42:08:31:64;R440 Decke re Fnstr;1;1;0;0;0;1
```


Parse log about import / instruction processing



11.7.3 RFP Configuration File / Local (OM Configurator)

11.7.3.1 Supported Instructions

All instructions are taken as common value which are set to all records of data sequence section of that file if the corresponding field is empty.

Instruction	Explanation
active	Local configuration active: {0=inactive(use DHCP instead), 1=active}
net_mask	Net mask
tftp_server	IP address of TFTP server
tftp_file	Path and name of boot file
omm_1	OMM IP address
omm_2	IP address of backup OMM
gateway	Default gateway
dns_server	Up to two DNS server IP addresses
dns_domain	local DNS domain
ntp_address	Up to two NTP server IP addresses
ntp_name	Up to two NTP server names
syslog_addr	IP address of syslog daemon

Instruction	Explanation
syslog_port	Listen port of syslog daemon
core	Flag to enable core dumps
use_vlan	VLAN is enabled
svlst	List of further tftp server
broadcast_addr	local broadcast address
vlan_id	VLAN Id
country	Country code
preferred_tftp	tftp_server is preferred
import_url	URL
config_file_server	configuration server

11.7.3.2 Data Section Fields

The data section contains the following field order:

- 1 MAC address of RFP
- 2 Local configuration active flag
- 3 IP address of RFP
- 4 Net mask
- 5 TFTP server
- 6 TFTP_FILE
- 7 OMM IP address
- 8 IP address of backup OMM
- 9 Default gateway
- 10 DNS server
- 11 DNS domain
- 12 NTP server IP address
- 13 NTP server name
- 14 Syslog daemon IP address
- 15 Syslog listen port
- 16 Core
- 17 Use VLAN
- 18 Server list
- 19 Broadcast address
- 20 VLAN Id
- 21 Country code

22 Preferred TFTP server

23 Import URL

24 Configuration file server

11.7.3.3 Example

RFP configuration file/local (OM Configurator):

```
# -----#
# instruction section #
# -----#

active      = 1
net_mask    = 255.255.0.0
tftp_server= 172.30.200.92
tftp_file   = iprpf2G.tftp
omm_1       = 172.30.111.188
omm_2       = 172.30.11.181
gateway     = 172.30.0.2
dns_server  = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
dns_domain  = aastra.de
ntp_addr    = 192.53.103.108,192.53.103.104
ntp_name    = ptbtime1.ptb.de,ptbtime2.ptb.de
syslog_addr= 172.30.200.92
core        = 0
use_vlan    = 1
srvlist     = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
broadcast_addr = 172.30.255.255
vlan_id     = 4
country     = 1
preferred_tftp = 1
import_url  = https://server/importfiles/ommxy_conf.gz

config_file_server = https://server/configfiles/

# -----#
# data sequence #
# -----#
# 1. MAC_ADDR           ! no instruction supported !
# 2. ACTIVE_FLAG
# 3. RFPADDR            ! no instruction supported !
# 4. NET_MASK
# 5. TFTP_SERVER
# 6. TFTP_FILE
# 7. OMM1
# 8. OMM2
# 9. GATEWAY
#10. DNS_SERVER
#11. DNS_DOMAIN
#12. NTP_ADDR
#13. NTP_NAME
#14. SYSLOG_ADDR
#15. SYSLOG_PORT
#16. CORE
#17. USE_VLAN
#18. SRVLIST
#19. BROADCAST_ADDR
#20. VLAN_ID
#21. COUNTRY
#22. PREFERRED_TFTP
#23. IMPORT_URL
#24. CONFIG_FILE_SERVER

data_sequence
```

```
00-30-42-01-01-01;;172.30.111.1
00-30-42-02-02-02;;172.30.111.2
```

Parse log about import / instruction processing

```
ok: active = 1
ok: net_mask = 255.255.0.0
ok: tftp_server = 172.30.200.92
ok: tftp_file = iprftp2G.tftp
ok: omm_1 = 172.30.111.188
ok: omm_2 = 172.30.11.181
ok: gateway = 172.30.0.2
ok: dns_server = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
ok: dns_domain = Aastra.com
ok: ntp_addr = 192.53.103.108,192.53.103.104
ok: ntp_name = ptbtime1.ptb.de,ptbtime2.ptb.de
ok: syslog_addr = 172.30.200.92
not set: syslog_port
ok: core = 0
ok: use_vlan = 1
ok: srvlist = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
ok: broadcast_addr = 172.30.255.255
ok: vlan_id = 4
ok: country = 1
ok: preferred_tftp = 1
ok: import_url = https://server/importfiles/ommxyz_conf.gz
ok: config_file_server = https://server/configfiles/

:parsing ok:

processing of section: data_sequence

[...]

create data:

[...]

RFP configuration:

[...]
```

11.8 RFP Export File Format

General

RFP export files are created by OMM Management Portal in 'csv'-file format which can be easily viewed by a spreadsheet application. Export file contains all or a part of the following parameters:

- MAC address
- Location name
- DECT active
- Cluster
- Paging area
- Synchronisation source
- Reflective environment
- Site
- Building
- Floor

- Room
- WLAN profile reference
- WLAN antenna
- WLAN Channel_bg
- WLAN power
- WLAN active

Example

Following example RFP export file contains all exportable RFP parameters and is re-importable by OMM Management Portal.

```
#####
# RFP data export file: '/home/user/example.csv'
# Date: 24.09.10   Time: 15:58:19
#####
#
# Exported parameters:
#
# MAC address
# Name
# DECT activated
# DECT cluster
# Paging area
# Preferred sync.
# Reflective env.
# Site ID
# Building
# Floor
# Room
# WLAN profile
# WLAN antenna
# WLAN channel
# WLAN power
# WLAN activated
#
#####

MAC address;Name;DECT activated;DECT cluster;Paging area;Preferred
sync.;Reflective env.;Site ID;Building;Floor;Room;WLAN profile;WLAN
antenna;WLAN channel;WLAN power;WLAN activated

data_sequence

00:30:42:0E:71:41;License RFP 1;
true;1;0;false;true;1;B1;F1;R1;1;0;;100;false

00:30:42:0E:26:F1;License RFP 2;
true;1;0;false;false;1;B1;F2;R1;1;0;;100;false

00:30:42:0E:75:59;License RFP 3;
true;1;0;true;false;1;B1;F2;R2;1;0;;100;false
```

11.9 Protocols and Ports

Protocol		OpenMobility Manager	
		Server port	Client port
HTTPS server	tcp server	443 or as configured	any
HTTP server (redirect to https)	tcp server	80 or as configured	any
HTTP/HTTPS client for the SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface	tcp	80/443	> 1024
RFP control protocol	tcp server	16321	any
OMM Standby	tcp server	16322	any
OM AXI	tcp server	12622	any
DECTnet monitor	tcp server	8106	any
LDAP	tcp client	389 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
TFTP client	udp	69 / given by server	>=1024 (see note)
HTTP client	tcp	80 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
HTTPS client	tcp	443 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
explicit FTPS client	tcp	21 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
implicit FTPS client	tcp	990 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
OM AXI server TCP	tcp server	12621	any
OM AXI server TLS	tcp server	12622	any
SIP	udp	5060	as configured
Telnet (OMM console, Linux x86 server based OMM only)	tcp server	localhost 8107	localhost any

Note: Unbound ports start at port 1024.

Protocol		IP-RFP	
		Server port	Client port
HTTP/HTTPS client for the SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface	tcp	80/443	> 1024
RFP control protocol	tcp client	16321	>=1024 (see note)
HTTP server (redirect to OMM web server (http))	tcp server	80 or as configured	any
SSH server	tcp server	22	any
DHCP client	udp	67	68
TFTP client	udp	69 / given by server	>=1024 (see note)
OMCFG server	udp	64000	64000
NTP client	udp	123	123
Syslog client	udp	514 or as configured	514
DNS client	udp	53	>=1024 (see note)
SNMP agent (server)	udp	161	any
SNMP trap agent (client)	udp	>=1024 (see note)	162
RSXport (debug only)	tcp server	38477	any
RTP/RTCP (server)	udp	Range of [RTP port base + 71] even ports for RTP, odd ports for RTCP. Port base is 16320 or as configured.	any
RTP/RTCP (client)	udp	any	Range of [RTP port base + 71] even ports for RTP, odd ports for RTCP. Port base is 16320 or as configured.

Note: Unbound ports start at port 1024.

12 Index

802.1Q support	203	RFP (file syntax)	201
Aastra 142d	17	RFP (pre-configuration file rules)266, 269	
Aastra 600d	17	Configuration tools.....	36
Software.....	205	OM Configurator	192
Aastra 650c.....	17	OM Management Portal (OMP)	107
Software.....	205	OMM Web service	49
Aastra DECT 142.....	17	Country specific tones	184
Aastra PP		DECT authentication code.....	25
Auto answer test mode	245	Setting (OMM Web service).....	53, 82
Auto call test mode	245	Setting (OMP)	151
Checking firmware	244	DECT Monitor	53, 252
Site survey mode	244	DECT XQ.....	29
Account Data	213	Setting (OMM Web service).....	75
Account Types	213	Setting (OMP)	134
Alphanumeric dialing	30	DHCP	
Auto answer test mode	245	Boot phase (IP RFPs).....	203
Auto call test mode	245	Client.....	182
Auto-create on subscription		Country specific tones	184
Enabling (OMP)	113	Parameters	182
Status indication (OMP).....	109	RPF Configuration	184
Backup SIP proxy / SIP registrar (OMP)		Server requirements	179
.....	116	Server selection	185
Beacon interval	215	Setup	19
Capacities		Vendor specific options.....	183
OMM	16	Digit treatment	98
Capacities		Entries.....	99
SIP-DECT	15	Directories.....	101
CAT-iq.....	28	Download over air.....	28, 223
Channel allocation	216	Activating (OMM Web service)	54
Cluster	13	Activating (OMP).....	113
Overview	32	DTIM period	216
Setting (OMM Web service).....	75	Encryption	
Setting (OMP)	134	PP	151
Configuration files		RFP.....	53, 113
Import PP files	83	WLAN settings	94
Import RFP files (OMM Web console	77	Enrolment	
Import RFP files (OMP)	138	PP files (OMM Web service).....	83
Import user data files	123	RFP files (OMM Web service)	77
PP (pre-configuration file rules)	263	RFP files (OMP).....	138
RFP (description).....	198		

User data files (OMP)	123	Account types	213
EULA	106, 172	OMM Web service	49
Fragmentation threshold.....	216	OMP.....	107
G.729 codec	40	SSH user shell	247
GAP phones	17	Logout	
Hi-Q™ audio technology.....	28	OMM Web service	50
Host mode	32, 204	OMP.....	108
Indoor RFPs.....	10, 11	Messaging	9, 33
IPEI		Alarm triggers	160
Setting (OMM Web service).....	82	Enabling (OMM Web service).....	54
Setting (OMP)	150	Enabling (OMP)	113
IPEI (subscription)	87	PP settings (OMP)	151
Isolated sites.....	32	OM Configurator	192
LDAP		Boot parameters	193
Server	101	Boot phase (IP RFPs).....	204
LDAP corporate directory	35, 101	OM Management Portal (OMP)	107
License		OMM	
Built-in license (small system		Console command (host mode).....	249
(activated)).....	46	Console commands	250
Built-in license (small system (un-		DECT settings (OMM Web service)...	53
activated))	45	DECT settings (OMP)	113
EULA (OMM Web service)	106	General settings (OMM Web service) 52	
EULA (OMP).....	172	General settings (OMP)	112
G. 729 violations	43	Host mode	204, 208, 209
General violations	43	Net parameters (OMM Web service) .	53
Menu (OMM Web service).....	104	Net parameters (OMP)	112
Menu (OMP)	170	Overview	13
Model	39	Protocols and ports	274
Restrictions	43	Restart	55
Standard license (medium or large		RFP mode.....	13, 208
system)	47	RFP-based.....	13
Standard license (small system (un-		Selection	23
activated))	45	Software.....	205
Status (OMM Web service).....	51	Start parameters	206
Status (OMP)	110	Syslog	54
Update License	41	System requirements	205
Uploading license file	44	Tasks	14
Locating application	9, 32	Time zone	54
Device placement with OMP.....	227	Update	56, 207
Image generator	33	WLAN settings (OMM Web service) ..	54
PP settings (OMP)	152	WLAN settings (OMP)	113
Login			

- OMM database
 - Export (OMM Web service) 68
 - Export (OMP) 122, 125
 - Import (OMM Web service) 65, 66
 - Import (OMP) 121, 124
- OMM standbysee Standby OMM
- OMM Upgrade 207
- OMM Web service 49
- OMP
 - Modes 108
 - Options 171
- OpenMobility Manager.....see OMM
- Outdoor RFPs 10, 11
- Paging areas
 - Configuration 137
 - Overview 32
 - Size 113
- PARK
 - Indication (OMM Web service) 53
 - Indication (OMP) 109, 113
- Portable Part.....see PP
- Portable part user login type 54
- PP
 - Additional ID (OMM Web service) 82
 - Additional ID (OMP) 149
 - Additional settings 152
 - Configuration file 263
 - DECT authentication code (OMM Web service) 82
 - DECT authentication code (OMP) ... 151
 - DECT settings (OMP) 150
 - Delete subscription (OMM Web service) 82
 - Delete subscription (OMP) 151
 - Download over air (OMM Web service) 54
 - Download over air (OMP) 113
 - Encryption 151
 - General settings (OMM Web service) 81
 - General settings (OMP) 149
 - Import configuration files 82
 - Import user data files 123
 - IPEI (OMM Web service) 82
 - IPEI (OMP) 150
 - Locating settings 152
 - ManDown number (OMM Web service) 82
 - ManDown number (OMP) 153
 - Messaging settings 151
 - SIP authentication (OMM Web service) 82
 - SIP authentication (OMP) 150
 - SOS number (OMM Web service) 82
 - SOS number (OMP) 152
 - Subscription with configured IPEI (OMM Web service) 87
 - Subscription with configured IPEI (OMP) 154
 - User monitoring 153
 - Voice mail number 82, 153
 - Wildcard subscription (OMM Web service) 87
 - Wildcard subscription (OMP) 154
- Provisioning 9, 33
 - Change internal/external database .. 153
 - Change PP relation type 156
 - Creating (unbound) devices (OMP) . 147
 - Creating (unbound) users (OMP) 147
 - User data import (OMP) 123
 - Viewing unbound PP data (OMM Web service) 80
- Radio coverage.. see RFP synchronization
- Radio Fixed Part see RFP
- Reflective environmentsee DECT XQ
- RFP
 - Channel Capacity 177
 - Console commands 249
 - DECT settings (OMM Web service)... 75
 - DECT settings (OMP) 132, 134
 - Export file format 272
 - General settings (OMM Web service) 75
 - General settings (OMP) 132, 133
 - Hardware information (OMP) 133
 - Hardware settings (OMP) 135

LED Status.....	186	Monitoring registration status.....	223
RSSI values	141	PP Authentication (OMM Web service)	
Status indication (OMM Web service)	72	82
Status indication (OMP).....	130, 131	PP authentication (OMP).....	150
Viewing sync relations	141	Prioritized registration (backup servers)	
WLAN settings (OMM Web service) ..	76	223
WLAN settings (OMP)	132, 134	Register redirect	218
RFP 32 IP / RFP L32 IP.....	10	Registration traffic shaping	60, 115
RFP 34 IP / RFP L34 IP.....	10	RTP settings (OMM Web service)	59
RFP 35 IP / RFP L35 IP.....	11	RTP settings (OMP).....	116
RFP 36 IP / RFP L36 IP.....	11	Supplementary services (OMP).....	116
RFP 37 IP / RFP L37 IP.....	11	X-Aastra-Id header (OMP).....	115
RFP 42 WLAN / RFP L42 WLAN.....	10	SIP	31
RFP 43 WLAN / RFP L43 WLAN.....	11	SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface33,	
RFP SL35 IP	29	166	
RFP software update	202	SIP-DECT® XML terminal interface (SIP-	
RFP synchronization.....	32, 175	DECT® release 3.1)	35
Preferred synchronization source (OMM		SIP-DECT™ Lite solution	242
Web service).....	75	Site survey mode	244
Preferred synchronization source (OMP)		SNMP	35
.....	134	Configuration	217
Sync view (OMP)	140	General settings.....	64
RSSI values	141	Menu	64
RTS threshold.....	215	Trap handling	64
Seamless handoversee RFP		SSH user shell	247
Synchronisation		Commands	248
SIP		Login	247
Advanced settings (OMM Web service)		Standby OMM.....	31
.....	58	Configuration	210
Advanced settings (OMP).....	115	Installation update.....	208
Backup servers	220	OMM Console Commands	251
Backup settings (OMP).....	116	Overview	209
Backup SIP proxy/registrar	31, 218	Protocol and Port	274
Basic settings (OMM Web service)....	58	Status indication (OMM Web service)	51
Basic settings (OMP)	115	Status indication (OMP).....	110
DNS/SRV	219	Startup	
DTMF settings (OMM Web service)...	60	Application	180
DTMF settings (OMP).....	116	Booter	179
General settings (OMM Web service)	57	Statistics	113
General settings (OMP)	115	Subscription.....	85
Keep alive mechanism (backup servers)		Wildcard subscription (OMM Web	
.....	222	service)	87

Wildcard subscription (OMP)	154	WLAN	32
With IPEI (OMM Web service)	87	Clients	97
With IPEI (OMP)	154	Configuration	214
Sync relations	141	Menu	89
Syslog messages	246	Profiles	89
System Requirements	205	Securing	217
TFTP		WLAN profile	
Server requirements	179	General settings	93
Setup	19	Key settings	95
Troubleshooting	207, 210, 214, 252	Multiple SSID (SSID2 – SSID4)	95
User administration		QoS settings	95
OMM Web service	61	Radius settings	95
OMP	117	Security settings	94
User monitoring	33, 232	XML	
UTF-8	29, 30	Server	101
Voice mail number	30	XML applications	33, 35, 166
System-wide (OMM Web service)	54	XML-based corporate directory	35, 101, 163
Wildcard subscription	87		